

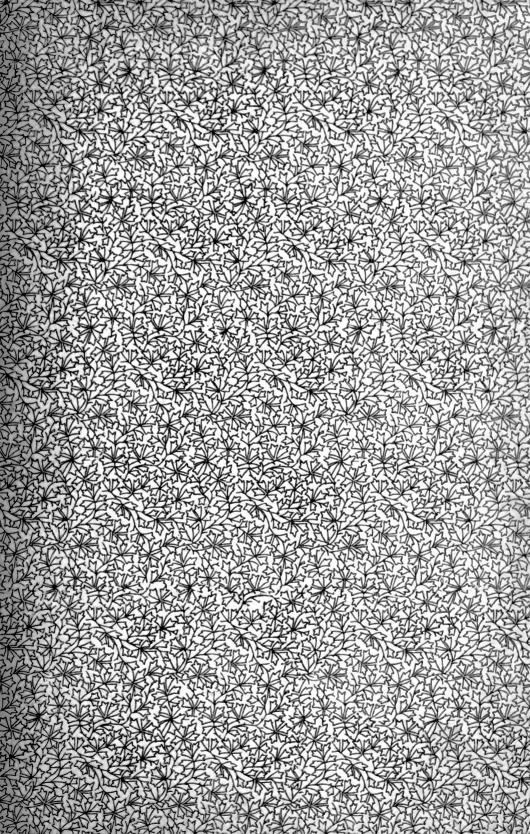


Class\_\_\_\_

Book \_\_\_\_\_

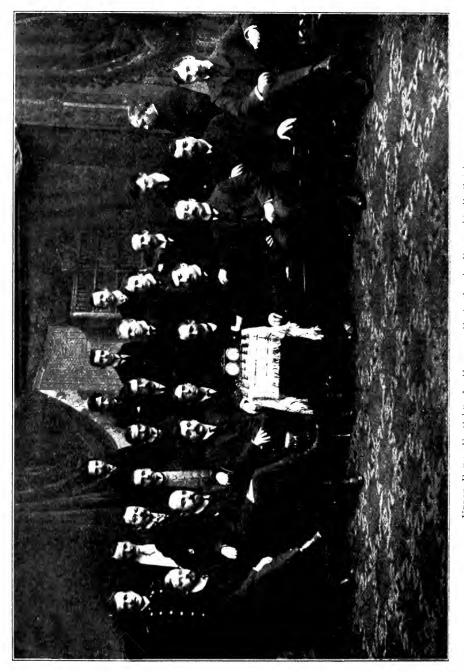
Copyright Nº\_\_\_\_

COPYRIGHT DEPOSIT.









Upper Row: E. Cohn, L. Forgacs, E. A. Snosko-Borowski, R. Spielmann.

Middle, Row. S. N. V. Freymann, O. Duras, A. M. Levin, S. Snosko-Borowski, J. Sossnitsky, E. P. Puerst Demidow San Donato, P. P. Saburow, V. Tschudowski, Dr. J. Perlis, S. Tartakower, R. Teichmann.

Front Row: M. Vidmar, Dr. O. S. Bernstein, Dr. E. Lasker, A. Burn, C. Schlechter, A. K. Rub nstein, J. Micsos, G. S. Salwe, A. Speljer.

# THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS CONGRES'S ST. PETERSBURG, 1909

EDITED WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF THE TOURNAMENT COMMITTEE

BY

DR. EMANUEL LASKER WORLD'S CHESS CHÂMPION

PRESS OF

DR. EMANUEL LASKER

NEW YORK.

GY 455

Copyright, Emanuel Lasker, 1910

PRESS OF
DR. EMANUEL LASKER
NEW YORK

# **PREFACE**

This is a book in which analysis is accurate. The games in this book show the working of the mind of the master, and the commentary has been intended to guide the thought of him who plays over these games so that he may perceive weakness and merit. Notes have been made solely for that purpose. The glossary was meant to be both necessary and sufficient. Nowhere will it be found lacking in supplying explanation needed, but it has no superfluities.

The work has been translated from German, all but the early part, by Mr. R. Teichmann, and some valuable advice has been given to me by Mr. Teichmann, for which I beg to thank him here.

EMANUEL LASKER.

New York, May 10, 1910.

Cerat Cass worrs

# Programme of the Tournament.

- 1. The number of participants in the tournament is limited to twenty, of whom one half are Russian players.
- 2. Every participant meets every one of his competitors in one game. A game won counts Plus One, a game lost counts Naught, and a draw one half a point.

### IN THE FIRST ROUND.



C. Schlechter

Dr. E. Lasker

#### TOURNAMENT COMMITTEE MEMBERS.



B. Maljutin O. Sossnitzky S. Snosko-Borowski P. P. Saburow E. A. Snosko-Borowski V. Tschudowski

- 3. No entrance fee is necessary, but a deposit of 10 Rbls. is demanded. It shall be paid before the commencement of the tournament and is repaid provided the participant has stayed in the tournament until the end.
- 4. Ten prizes:—I, 1000 Rbls. (a little more than \$500.00 or £100); II, 750 Rbls.; III, 550; IV, 400; V, 280; VI, 190; VII, 120; VIII, 80; IX, 50; X, 30.
- 5. All participants receive also an honorary of 10 Rbls, for each game they win and 5 Rbls, for each game they draw.
- 6. Furthermore, each competitor receives a fixed compensation. Every Russian Master 50 Rbls., and every foreign participant 100 Rbls.
  - 7. If the scores are equal the prizes are equally divided, except that two

participants compete for the two first prizes. The two competitors agreeing, they can decide the first prize by a match of four games. If the result should be equal the two prizes are divided.

8. Time for playing is five times a week, from 11 o'clock A. M. until 9 o'clock P. M., with an interval from 4 to 6 o'clock P. M. Before the adjournment the player whose turn it is to move must give his move in a closed envelope to the director of the tournament. The sixth day is reserved for the termination of adjourned games. Adjourned games may also be played, the two opponents agreeing, on any evening after the termination of other games which they might have to play. One day a week is an off day.

9. There is a time limit of two and one half hours for thirty-seven moves, after that one and one half hours for twenty-three moves, and further on fiftger moves an hour. A player transgressing on the time limit loses the game. At the commencement of the game the clock is set in motion. In case a player does not come before the control of time his game is counted as a loss to him.



Dr. E. Lasker

A. K. Rubinstein



J. Mieses

Dr. O. S. Bernstein

If a participant fails to appear for the playing of three consecutive games he is removed from the tournament. If such a player has finished less than one half of his games they are not counted; but if he has played more than half of his games, those that he has played are counted and those that he has failed to play are credited to his opponent.

Note to paragraphs 8 and 9: The time of adjournment and the moment of controlling the time can be changed if the majority of participants so desire.

(As a matter of fact no change was requested.)

- 10. Either of the players has to carefully write his game and to deliver his manuscript immediately after termination or adjournment of his game to the director of the tournament. All games of the tournament are the property of the St. Petersburg Chess Club.
  - 11. The participants are forbidden to analyze the games in progress.

- None of the participants has a right to pardon transgression of these rules by his opponent. Players who do not obey the rules of the tournament, or those who do not complete the tournament, lose every claim to prize, compensation, and their deposit. All differences are settled by the Court of Referees. This Court is composed one half by the participants and one half by the members of the committee. In case the votes are evenly divided, that of the president decides.
- 13. On Sunday, the 14th of February, 1909, at 8 o'clock in the evening, the guests will be officially bidden welcome and lots will be drawn for the tournament. The commencement of the tournament is on Monday, the 15th of February, at 11 o'clock A. M.
  - 14. Offers to participate have to be directed no later than the 28th of



Amos Burn

R. Teichmann



M. Vidmar

S N. v. Freymann

January, 1909, to the president of the committee of the St. Petersburg Chess Club, Mr. P. P. Saburow, St. Petersburg, Mochowaja 27.

15. Participants who desire to have board and lodging at moderate prices are asked to address themselves to the member of the Committee, Mr. Julius Sossnitsky, St. Petersburg, Ertelew Perulok 2.

These were the Masters who competed and the countries which they represented: I. America, Dr. E. Lasker; 2. Germany, E. Cohn, J. Mieses, R. Spielmann, R. Teichmann: 3. England, A. Burn; 4. Holland, A. Speijer; 5. Austria, Dr. J. Perlis, C. Schlechter, S. Tartakower, M. Vidmar; 6. Russia, Dr. O. S. Bernstein, F. J. Dus-Chotimirski, S. N. von Freymann, W. J. Nenarokow, A. K. Rubinstein, G. F. Salwe, Eugen A. Snosko-Borowski; (Carl Rosenkranz retired from the tournament in order to enable Dr. Perlis,

who was by chance at St. Petersburg, to participate); 7. Bohemia, O. Duras; 8. Hungary, L. Forgaes.

His Majesty the Czar Nikolaus deigned to give 1000 Rbls. to strengthen the means at the disposal of the Congress and to donate also a magnificent vase of the Imperial porcelaine manufacture as a first prize for the all Russian Minor Tournament. The whole amount needed for the Congress, 10.500 Rbls., was gotten together in the way of voluntary contributions.



O. Duras

A. Speijer

Prizes	l. & II.	Prizes divided	111. & IV	Prizes divided	V. Prize	VI. Prize	VII. Prize		VIII., IX. & X.	Prizes divided		,	Special Prize						
elatoT	141/2	141/2	11	Ξ	$10^{1}_{2}$	10	912	6	G	5	81/2	81.5	00	7.	1-	1~	9	$5\frac{1}{2}$	15
Snosko-Borowski	7	-	-	-	-	7:1	7	-	1	-	-	721	-	, ? I	0	0	1,2	0	
v. Freymann	. –	-	_	75.	7,	-	0	-	-	1,2	-	_	0	=	7:1	-	7:		-
Tajieq2	-	-	-	75.	7,	-	0		1	~	0	_	-	201	157	221		72	12,
₁smbi√	-	-	-	-	0	75,	75,	7,	0	0	1	-		757	-		75.	0	-
Hurn	_	75,	-	75.	0	-	-	7,5	1/2	7,51	-	7,5	7,	757		0	75,	1/2	٦
sosgroJ	-	_	-	0	0	75,	1/2	0	-	-	-	0	757		13,	7,	7,	-	75,
Dus-Chotimirski	0	0	-	-	75,	7	1	721	-	_	177	0		1,2	77.	1,2	0	-	0
Татіакомет	1	201	0	7,	-	7,	7,	_	75,1	С	_		7	7	7,51	0	0	0	1/2
Mieses	1	-	-	7,2	-	-	-	75.	-	0		0	75,	0	0	0	-	0	0
Schlechter	7,	-	75,	_	7	1,72	1,2	0	0		-	-	0	0	7%	_	0	727	0
Salwe	1	-	-	1/2	_	7,2	-	0		_	0	7,	0	0	7,	1	0	0	0,
Б. Соћп	1	-	0	752	0	75,	75.		-	-	7,7	0	7,2	-	7,	75,		0	0
Dr. Perlis	1	1,77	72,	_	_	0		7,5	0	7,2	0	7,5	0	72	0	751	-	_	0
Teichmann	1	752	-	7	0.		7	757	72	7,5	0	7,5	0	72,	0	75,1	0	0	7,2
Dr. Bernstein	7,5	75,	0	0		_	0	-	0	0	0	0	27	-	-	7	7%	7,2	0
Spielmann	75,1	_	0		-	0	0	757	1/2	0	75	75,	0	-	75,	0	7,7	7,2	0
Duras	-	-		-	-	0	72	7	0	75	0	-	0	0	0	Ó	0	0	0
Rubinstein	0		0	0	75.	7,	72	0	0	0	0	751	-	0	1/2	0	0	0	0
Dr. Lasker		-	0	10,	757	0	0	0	0	75,1	0	0	-	0	0	0	0	0	=
Names of the players	Dr. Lasker	Rubinstein	Duras	Spielmann	Dr. Bernstein	Teichmann	Dr. Perlis	E. Cohn	Salwe	Schlechter	Mieses	Tartakower	Dus-Chotimirski	Forgács	Burn	Vidmar	Speijer	v. Freymann	Snosko-Borowski

# The Openings Classified.

### 1. Queen's Gambit and Queen's Pawn Opening.

A. 1)  $P = Q_4$ ,  $P = Q_4$ ; 2)  $P = QB_4$ , P-K3: 3) Kt-QB3

a) 3) .... P-QB4: 4) P-K3. Games Nos. 22, 45, 57, 05, 74, 91, 133, 137, 144, 150,

4) PXP. PXP: 5) Kt-KB3. Kt=OB3: 6) P-KKt3. Nos. 44. 73. 82.

4) Kt—KB3, Kt—QB3; 5) B B4. No. 33.

4) .... PXQP. Nos. 130, 166.

b) 3 . . . Kt—KB3. Nos. 37, 40, 49, 95, 108, 142, 164.

c) 3) .... P×BP. Nos. 13, 34. 47. 135. 154.

B. 1) P-Q4, P-Q4; 2) P-QB4. P-B3. No. 15.

C. 1) P—O<sub>4</sub>, P—O<sub>4</sub>; 2) Kt—KB<sub>3</sub>.

a) 2) .... P-QB4. Nos. 21, 24. 27, 32, 62, 63, 92, 127, 150, 159, 160,

b) 2) .... P-K3. Nos. 30, 31. 39. 75. 77. 79. 113. 139.

c) 2) .... Kt-KB3: 3) P-OB4, P—K3: 4)\_B—Kt5, P— QB4. No. 26.

d) 2) .... Kt-KB3; 3) P- $OB_4$ ,  $P = QB_3$ ; 4)  $P = K_3$ , B B4. No. 115.

e) 3) .... PXBP. No. 136, 147.

f) 21 ....P=QB3. No. 81.

D. 1)  $P=O_4$ ,  $P=O_4$ ; 2)  $B=B_4$ . Nos. 11, 86, 120.

E. 1) P—Q4, P—KB4 (Dutch opening). Nos 52, 126, 131.

F. 1) P—Q4, Kt—KB3. Nos. 1, 48, 50, 69, 148, 167.

G. 1) P—Q4, P—QB4. Nos. 8, 29.

II. 1) P-Q4, P-KKt3. No. 125.

#### II. Ruy Lopez.

1) P—K4, P—K4; 2) Kt—KB3,

Kt-QB3: 3) B-Kt5. a) 3) .... P—Q3 [or 3) .... Kt

-B3: 40-0, P--Q3]. Nos. 4. 5, 6, 9, 14, 35, 51, 56, 76, 84, 85, 94, 96, 101, 102, 105, 111, 124, 153, 101.

b) 3) .... Kt—B3:4) P—Q3, P— Q3; 5) P—B4. No. 10. c) 3) .... P—B4. Nos. 19, 173.

d) a) 3) .... P—QR3; 4) B—R4. Kt-B3; 5) 0-0, B-K2; 6) R—K. Nos. 16, 41, 112, 119, 122, 138, 145, 149, 170.

b) 6) O-K2. No. 171.

c) 6) P-O3. No. 141.

d) 5) P=Q3. P=Q3: 6) P= B4. No. 73.

e) 5) P-O3. P-O3: 6) P-KR3. B--K2: 7)P-B4. 158.

f) 5) .... Kt $\times$ P. Nos. 104. 128, 132.

g) Kt—B3. Nos. 17, 36, 54.

# III. Four Knights' Game.

1)  $P=K_4$ ,  $P=K_4$ ; 2)  $Kt=KB_3$ ,  $Kt-OB_3$ : 3)  $Kt-B_3$   $Kt-B_3$ : 4)

B-Kt5, B-Kt5; 5) 0-0, 0-0. Nos. 12, 23, 25, 43, 53, 70, 93, 152.

IV. Three Knights' Game.

1) P-K4, P-K4; 2) Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3) Kt-B3.

a) 3) .... P-KKt3. No. 67. b) 3) .... B-Kt5; 4) B-Kt5, Kt Q5. No. 98.

#### V. Giuoco Piano.

1) P-K4, P-K4; 2) Kt-KB3. Kt-QB3; 3) B-B4, B-B4, 4) 0o. No. 114.

 $_{\text{B4.}}^{3)}$  .... Kt—B3; 4) P—Q3, B—

#### VI. Two Knights' Defence.

1) P-K4, P-K4; 2) Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3: 3) B-B4. Kt-B3; 4) P  $Q_4$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 5) 0—0, B—B4; 6) P— K5, P-Q4. Nos. 37, 165.

#### VII. Scotch Game.

1) P—K4. P—K4; 2) Kt—KB3, Kt– $QB_3$ ; 3) P– $Q_4$ , P $\times$ P.

a) 4) P-B3.

b) 4) Kt×QP.

a) 4) .... Kt—B3. No. 140.

b) 4) .... B—B4. No. 123.

#### VIII. Ponziani.

1) P-K<sub>4</sub>, P-K<sub>4</sub>; 2) Kt-KB<sub>3</sub>, Kt-QB3; 3) P-B3. No. 20.

#### IX. Philidor's Defence.

1) P-K4, P-K4; 2) Kt-KB3, P-Q3. Nos. 28, 162.

# X. Vienna Opening.

1) P-K4, P-K4; 2) Kt-QB3.

a) 2) .... Kt-KB3.

a) 3) P—B4. Nos. 46, 134.

b) 3) P—KKt3. Nos. 18, 106. 117, 174.

c) 3) B—B4. Nos. 83, 100.

b) 2) .... B—B<sub>4</sub>. No. 2,

c) 2) .... Kt—QB3; 3) P—B4 No. 116.

XI. King's Bishop's Opening.

1) P-K4, P-K4; 2) B-B4. No. 64.

## XII. King's Gambit Declined.

1) P—K4, P—K4; 2) P—KB4.

a) 2) .... B—B4 No. 107, 151.

b) 2) .... P—Q4. No. 172.

## XIII. French Defence.

1) P—K4, P—K3.

A. 2) P-Q4, P-Q4;

a) 3)  $P \times P$ ,  $P \times P$ . Nos. 38, 109, 110, 129, 168, 169.

b) 3) Kt—QB3, Kt—KB3; 4)

B—KKt5.

a) 4) .... B—Kt5. Nos. 58, 59, 68, 146.

b) 4) .... B—K2. No. 163.

c) 3) Kt-QB3, Kt-KB3; 4) B-Q3. P-B4. No. 71.

B. 2) P-QB4. Nos. 87, 143.

## XIV. Sicilian Defence.

1) P-K4, P-QB4;

a) 2) Kt-KB3, Kt-QB3; 3) P-Q4, PXP [or with transposition of moves]; 4)  $Kt \times P$ ,  $Kt - B_3$ ;

5) Kt-B3, P-Q3:

a) 6) B—B<sub>4</sub>, B—Q<sub>2</sub>; 7) B— KKt5, P-K3. No. 60.

b) 6) B-K2, P-KKt3. Nos. 97. 175.

b) 2) Kt—QB3, Kt—QB3; 3) P— KKt3. No. 157.

# XV. Caro-Kann Opening.

1) P-K4, P-QB3. Nos. 61. 121, 155.

# XVI. Center Counter Gambit.

1) P—K4, P—Q4. Nos. 42, 80, 88, 103, 118.

# XVII. Irregular Opening.

I) P-B4,

a) 1) .... P-K4. No. 66.

b) 1) .... P—K3. No. 99.

биатоко <i>т</i>	ž			£												1	7					
іязлолоВ-оязоп	3	89	-		31 Y	80	1	ž			162	106	200	100	ì							
Freymann		£ ;	/+		•		9	25		167	128	?	!	10							<u>01</u>	
rəjiəq	3			<u> </u>	Ü,	0/	101	9	143	11					9	105	98	3	į	171		
Tambi		20		1+1	CII	711	÷	9	100	55					25	000	]			C+ 6	 	
gntn		119	1	158	1.0	0.0	3 6	50	1	8					43	)			9	5 5	9	
eságró		7					C.		1	150	111	55		7.4						25.	20 100 100	
isterimited Desuc		0	0 0	2 5	76						09		116			173	15.1	125	200			
Гатtакоист			-01	2	ÇŢ	144	+	103	C 20	22	1				163	88	69	200	3 0	o		
seseil/		3	100	00	166						4		66	_		156	137	<u>x</u>			8	2
Zehlechter		113	276	130	1	g	3	7.	2				151			36	15	170	:			
gs]n.e	2	164	101	c	202		5	2	,		<u>3</u>	68		108						-5	5	
Е. Соћп	15.9	100				59	17.5	?	15	011		8		33	77				90	2.5	+ c I	
Dr. Perlis		4	;	7	130						47	140	85	159			120	101			c	:
Teichmann	1						16		199	3		37		57	9.5				11.4	159	1	
Dr. Bernstein		139	9	175		85		49		90	103			30	121				157			
Spielmann			06	)		127		100	-		4		11		146	7.1	21	잃	165			
satu(1	136					1	155	5	86			174			19				6/	117		
Rubinstein			73	6#1.		110		3.					168		- G-	54	34	13			T	
Dr. Lasker		96		9+	76		104			No.	0 9	123	99	145			_	84	,			
Names of the players	Dr. Lasker	Rubinstein	Duras	Spielmann	Dr. Bernstein	Teichmann	Dr. Perlis	E. Cohn	Salwe	Schlochtor	verification	Mieses	Tartzkower	Dus-Chotimirski .	Forgács	Burn	Vidmar	Speijer	v. Freymann	Snosko-Borowski .	Nenarokow	

The diagram indicates where the game played between two opponents is to be found and also who had the first move; for instance, the game between Teichmann and Snosko-Boro wski is our No. 152 and Snosko-Borowski had the move.

# Games of the Tournament.

#### Game No. 1.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
D u s-	Mieses.
Chotimirski.	
1. P—Q4	Kt—KB3
2. P—QB4	P-Q3
3. Kt—QB3	QKt—Q2
4. P—K3	
1.6 \ \ D IZ	.1

After 4) P—K4 the continuation might be: 4) .... P—K4; 5) Kt—B3, P—KKt3; 6) B—Kt5, P—KR3; 7) B—R4, B—Kt2; 8) B—Kt3.

4.		P—K4
	B-Q3	P—KKt3
	P—B4	Q—K2
7.	KKt—K2	Р́—К5

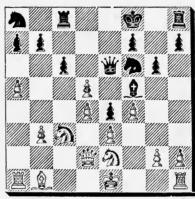
A premature attempt at attack. B—Kt2 followed by 0—0 and using the KR on the K file, was indicated.

8.	B—Ktsq	P—B3
9.	Q—B2	Kt—Kt3
IO.	P—QKt3	BB4
TT	P—OR4	

11) Kt—Kt3 would have been simply met by o—o—o.

11 R—Bsq	
12. P—R5 Kt—Rsc	
13. B—R3 Q—K3	
14. Q-Q2 P-Q4	
15. $B \times B$ $K \times B$	
16. P×P	

This exchange was unnecessary; White ought to have continued at once with Kt—R4; if then P×P, Kt—B5 would follow with an excellent game.



16.		$P \times P$
17.	Kt—R4	K—Kt2
18.	00	Kt— $B2$
19.	Kt—B5	Q—B3
20.	R—Bsq	Q—Kt4
21.	Kt—B3	$Q-B_3$
22.	Kt—K2	

White might very well have continued 22) P—QKt4; threatening to bring the KB into action via B2 and QR4; a plausible continuation would have been 22) .... P—Kt3 23) P×P, RP×P; 24) Kt(B5)—R4, Kt—Kt4; 25) Kt—K2, Q—Q3; 26) P—KR3 and White has a slight advantage.

22.		Q—Kt4
23.	Kt—B3	$Q-B_3$
24.	Kt—K2	Q—Kt4
25.	Kt—B3	$\Omega$ —B <sub>3</sub>
26.	Kt—R2	Õ—Kt4
27.	Kt—B3	Õ—В3
28.	Kt—K2	Õ—Kt4
	Dra	ıwn.

1h 15.

1h 15.

# Game No. 2. Vicana Opening.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Burn.

1. P-K4 P-K4
2. Kt-QB3 B-B4
3. P-KKt3 Kt-KB3
4. B-Kt2 P-Q3

Kt-B<sub>3</sub> appears to be preferable, with a view to saving the important KB from being exchanged, by P-QR<sub>3</sub>.

5. Kt—R4 Kt—B3 Q—K2 B—K3 6. Kt—K2  $P-Q_3$ 8. P-Q4 0-0  $Kt \times B$  $Q \times Kt$ 9. В--Кз  $Q-Q_3$ IO. II.  $P \times P$  $B \times P$  $B \times B$ 12. Kt—B3 KxBKt--04 13.

Q—B3, taking possession of the diagonal, which the KB commanded before, seems more natural.

 $Q-Q_2$ 

14.

Black ought to Castle QR, in order to attack on the King's wing.

15. Kt—K4 . . . .



ı5. . . . . Kt×Bch

15) . . . . Q—KKt3; 16) P—KB4, P—B4; 17) Kt—B3, QR—Qsq; or 17) Kt—B5, Kt×Bch; 18) Q×Kt; Kt—Q5, would have created interesting complications, which would probably have turned out in Black's favor.

16. Q×Kt Q—Q5 17. P—QB3 Q×Q 18. P×Q Drawn. 1h 10. oh 40.

# Game No. 3.

#### Queen's Cambit Declined.

White: Black: Nenarokow. Dr. Perlis. P-Q4 P-O4 P—K3 P—QB4 2. Kt—QB3 Kt-KB3 3.  $Kt-\widetilde{B}_3$ B-K2 4. В—В4 0-0 5. P-B4 P-K3 6. Kt-B3 B-Q3 8.  $KP \times P$ PXOP

9. P×P B×P
10. 0—0 B—K3
11. R—Bsq R—Bsq

Better P—QR3; 12) B—Ktsq, P—Q5; 13) Kt—QR4, B—R2; the black King's Bishop should exert a pressure on Q5.

12. B-Ktsq Kt-QR4

There the Knight is out of play.

12) . Q-K2; 13) B-Kt5, KR-Qsq;; 14) Q-Q3, P-KR3, was a feasible line of play. The checks would have done Black no harm.

13. B—Kt5 B—K2 14. Kt—Q4 P—KKt3 15. Q—K2

White might have played P—B4, followed by P—B5; e.g. 15) P—B4, B—KKt5; 16) Q—Ksq, Kt—B5; 17) P—B5, Kt×KtP; 18) P—KR3 and White would have an irresistible attack.

ttack.	•	
15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37.	Kt—B <sub>3</sub> P—KR <sub>3</sub> KR—Qsq Kt—Q4 PxKt B—K <sub>3</sub> B—Q <sub>3</sub> P—QKt <sub>3</sub> Kt—R <sub>4</sub> R×R Kt—B <sub>5</sub> B—KB <sub>4</sub> P×B Q—Kt <sub>2</sub> B—Q6 Q—Q <sub>2</sub> B—KB <sub>4</sub> Q—B <sub>3</sub> ch K—R <sub>2</sub> Q—Q <sub>2</sub> B—Q <sub>6</sub> B—Q <sub>6</sub> B—Q <sub>6</sub> B—KB <sub>4</sub>	Kt—B <sub>3</sub> Q—Kt <sub>3</sub> KR—Qsq K—Kt <sub>2</sub> Kt×Kt R—B <sub>5</sub> R(Bsq)—Bsq R—Kt <sub>5</sub> Q—Qsq R×R B—Q <sub>2</sub> R—Kt <sub>3</sub> B×Kt R—K <sub>3</sub> Q—K <sub>2</sub> Q—Ksq B—B <sub>3</sub> Kt—Ktsq P—B <sub>3</sub> K—B <sub>2</sub> P—QR <sub>3</sub> K—Kt <sub>2</sub> Q—K <sub>2</sub>
57	Adjou	~
0		
38.	B—Q6	Q—Ksq

38.	B-Q6	Q—Ksq
39.	B—KB4	Q—K2
40.	P-QKt4	Q—Ksq
4I.	P—R3	K—B2
42.	R—Ktsq	P—B4
43.	R—Kt2	Kt—B3
44.	B—Ktsq	Q—K2
45.	PB3	Kt—R4
46.	BQ6	Q—R5
47	P_Kt2	

Both parties have taken care not to alter the position to any considerable extent. Black here lays a trap. If Q—R6, Black would have answered R×B.

47. . . . . Q—Qsq 48. B—QR2 Kt—B3 49. K—Kt2 Q—Ksq 50. K—B2 K—Kt2 51. B—KB4 B—Kt4

An altogether faulty manoeuvre; the attack thus imitated is easily parried, whilst the QP is left without support.

**52.** B—R6ch K—Rsq 53. Q—Qsq Kt—Ktsq

Somewhat better would have been B—B3.

**54.** Q—Q4ch Kt—B3 **55.** P—KR4 . . .

This was calculated to a nicety.



R-K7ch K—Ktsq R—K8ch 56. R—K7clı K—R2 57. Q-K3  $K-R_3$ 58. B—Kt5 P—B5ch 59. R-K4 P—Kt4 60.

Black here lost the game by exceeding the time limit. The game might have gone on as follows: 61) Q×BP, B—B8ch; 62) K—R2, Kt—Q2; 63) Q—Q4 to White's advantage.

# Game No. 4. Ruy Lopez.

White:	Black:
Teichmann.	Vidmar.
1. P—K4	P-K4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3. B—Kt5	Kt—B̃3
4. 0-0	P-Q3
5. P-Q4	B—Q̃2
6. Kt—B3	$\widetilde{\mathrm{B}}$
7. R—Ksa	$P \times P$
7. R—Ksq 8. Kt×P	0-0
9. Kt(Q4)—	
K <sub>2</sub>	
B-Kt5 looks the	natural move.
0	R-Ksa
10. Kt—Kt3	B—KBsq
10. Kt—Kt3 11. P—Kt3	P—KKt3
12. B—Kt2	B—Kt2
13. Kt—Q5	P—QR3
14. B×Kt	
?, To 14) B—KBs	sg Black would
have replied Kt-K4	and if 15) P-
KB4?, he would have	
followed by Kt-B	
according to circum	
good game.	
I4	$B \times B$
15. Kt×Ktch	$B \times Kt$

16.	$B \times B$	$Q \times B$
17.	$Q-Q_3$	Ř–K3
18.	Р—КВ3	QR—Ksq
19.	P—B4	QK2

Threatening P—B4; White would probably reply KR—Qsq. After that it appears for both players an almost hopeless undertaking, to drive the opponent from his position.

	DI	awn.			
h 7.				ıh.	
		ı		00	
/////  }			//////////////////////////////////////		/////// ******************************
	W	Mille.		//////////////////////////////////////	
	-//2//			1	
////		2		mm,	
<b>A</b>	局		2		
				8	A
					/ <del></del> //
	//,				
	h 7.			Drawn. h 7.	

(The final position.)

# Game No. 5.

#### Ruy Lopez.

1	Vhite:	Black:
Sch	lechter.	Dr. Lasker.
I.	P—K4	P—K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	Kt—B3
4.		$P-Q_3$
5.	P—Q4	B—Q2
5. 6.	Kt—B3	B—K2
7.	R—Ksq Kt×P	$P \times P$
8.	$Kt \times P$	0-0
9.	Kt(Q4)—	$P-QR_3$
	K2	
10.	B—R4	

The retreat to Q3 appears stronger. It is true that Black can then change White's KB for a Knight, by playing, say Kt—K4; but in that case White would retake with the BP and would have two strong Pawns in the centre as compensation for Black's two Bishops.

If Black played B-KBsq at once,

White's reply would be 12) B—KKt5 threatening Kt-Q5. After this Black would have nothing better than 12)

. . . P—R3; 13) B—R4, B—K2. 12. B—K3 B—KBsq

13. Q—Q2 Kt—K4

By this move Black frees his game.

14. B—Kt3

It was not good to retire the Bishop. White ought to have exchanged, and developed his game further by QR—Qsq.

P—B4 14. B-Q5 R—Ktsq 15. Kt—B4 P—QKt4 16. P-QR3  $Kt \times B$ 17. 18. Kt (B<sub>3</sub>) $\times$ P-B4

The point of Black's strategy. After the exchange of the King's Pawn the weakness of the Queen's Pawn does not signify.

19. PXP  $B \times P$ 20. B—B2

 $\begin{array}{c}
Q - Q_2 \\
\tilde{B} - \tilde{R}_2
\end{array}$ 21. Kt-K3 22. Kt (B4)-O-KB2

 $Q_5$ Kt—B3 QR—Qsq 23.

B-Kt3 QR—Qsq 24. 25. B—R4 R-O2

**R**×Rch 26. Kt—KKt4 27. · R×R Kt—Q5

Decisive. White dare not reply  $Kt(Q_5)-K_3$ , as 28) .... P-Kt4; 29) B-Kt3, P-KR4 would get him into difficulties.

Kt(Kt4)  $B \times P$ —Ќз

 $Kt \times B$  $Kt \times Kt$ 29.

30. Kt—B6ch  $P \times Kt$  $Q \times Kt$ 31.

Intending to take up a strong position by Q—B<sub>5</sub>.

P-B4 31. . .

33. P—B4 B—Kt2

32) ..... P—Q4; 33) R—K5, P -Q5 and, whether Q or R take BP, P—Q6 would have decided the game at once. The text is therefore loss of time.

33. P—KR3 P—B5

34. P-KKt4

A desperate attempt to obtain an attack.

P--Q4 34. . . .

Simply  $P \times P$ ,  $P \times P$  followed either by QXP or P—Q4 was indicated.

35.  $P \times P$ P-Q5

36. Q-K4 P---Q6 37. P—B6

If 37) ....  $B \times P$ ; 38)  $B \times B$ , Q $\times$ B; 39) Q—K8ch.

B—Bsq 37. 38. K—R2 P---Q7

Better 38) .... K—Rsq; 39) R— KKtsq, P-QR4, in order to play P-Kt5 and P-B6, which was feasible in spite of P-B5 and Q-K6. Adjourned.

39. R—Qsq 

K—Rsq was still the right move. If White play 40) Q—K2, then B— Q3; 41) K-Kt3, Q-Kt3ch; 42) Q-Kt4, B×Pch and wins; likewise after 39) .... K—Rsq; 40) Q—K2, B—Q3; 41) Q×P, B×Pch; 42) Q×B, R×R; 43) OxPch, K—Ktsq; 44)Q—Kt4ch, K—R2, White's checks would cease and Black should win.

40. Q—K6ch K—Rsq 41. P-B7

This clever move threatens B— B6ch.

4I. QХР

42. B—B6ch

Far better than at once  $Q \times Q$ , as White's QKtP is saved from attack by the exchange of the Bishops.

42. . . . . B—Kt2

To 42) .... K—R2, the reply would not have been 43) Q-B5ch, K—Ktsq; 44) R—Ktsq ch, as after 44) .... B—Kt2; 45) R×Bch, Q ×Q; 46) B×Q, P—Q8Q Black would get out of the checks and win; but after 42) .... K—R2; 43)

Q×Qch, R×Q: 44) B—B3 White would have taken up a strong defensive position.

 $\begin{array}{ccc} 43. & \bigcirc \times \bigcirc & & R \times \bigcirc \\ 44. & B \times B ch & & K \times B \\ 45. & R \times P & & R \times P \end{array}$ 

Black certainly remains with a Pawn to the good, but White threatens to break up the Pawns by P—QR4. After an end game, which is played by White in a sensible manner, and which needs no comment, the game now ends in a draw.

46. K—Kt3 R—K5 R—K8 47. K—B3 К--Вз 48. R—Q7ch R—O6ch K—K4 49.  $R \times QRP$ R—QKt8 50.  $R \times \widetilde{P}$  $R \times P$ 51. R-Kt6ch K—K3 52.  $K-Q_5$ K—Q2 53.

	54.	R—Q6ch	KB4
	55.	D ODG	R×KŘP
	56.	***	R—R7ch
	57.	K-B3	R—R <sub>7</sub>
	58.		K—Kt3
	59.		K—B3
	60.		K—B4
	61.	R—B8ch	K—Kt3
	62.	R—Kt8ch	K-B <sub>3</sub>
	63.	R—QR8	K—Kt2
	64.	R—Ř5	K—Kt3
	65.	R—RŠ	K—B3
	66.		K—Kt2
	67.	R—R5	R—O7ch
	68.	K—B3	R-Q4
	69.	K—Kt4	K—Kt3
		P-R4	P—B6
	71.	P-R4	
	If 7	ı) P—	-B7 then follows.
72		R6ch and	
	,	Drav	
	4	th 12.	4h 24.

# Game No. 6. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Forgacs. Speijer. P—K4 P-K4 I. 2. Kt—KB3 Kt—QB3 B—Kt5 Kt—B3 3. B-K2 0--0 4. P-Q3 Kt—B3 5. P--Q4  $P \times P$ 6. B×Ktch  $P \times B$ B-Q2  $Kt \times P$ P—QKt3

This development is a little too slow, as Mr. Speijer proves.

9. . . . . . 0—0 10. B—Kt2 R—Ksq 11. Q—B3

Not a good conception.

11. . . . . B—KBsq 12. P—KR3 P—Kt3

Thus White's OB is counterbalanced by Black's KB, while, at the same time, the Pawn at Kt3 prevents the entry of the Knight at B5.

13. Kt(Q4)— B—Kt2

14. Kt—Kt3 . . . . . Black was threatening Kt×P.

14. . . . . P—KR4

15. KR—Ksq Kt—R2 16. Kt—R4 Kt—Kt4

17. Q—Q3 B×B 18. KtxB Q—B3

Fine and energetic play.

18. KtxB Q—B3 19. P—QB3 QR—Qsq



Black could here give the game a turn in his favor by 19)....  $B \times P$ ; 20)  $P \times B$ ,  $Kt \times Pch$ ; 21)  $K-R_2$ , Q—R5; 22) Q—Bsq, (Q—K3, Kt— B5ch; K—Ktsq, Q—Kt5), Kt×Pch; 23) K—Kt2, Kt—Kt5; 24) Q—Rsq, Q—Kt4 with ... Q—Q7ch and P—R5. P—R5 Q-Kt4 with the double threat of

 $B \times P$  would still have been strong, for Black would rather easily get four Pawns for the Piece with a good

position.

K

21.	Kt—Bsq	QB5	
22.	Q—Q2	QXQ	
23.	$Kt \times Q$	Kt—K3	
24.	Kt—B3	P—Kt4	
25.	Kt-K3	P—B3	
26.	Kt—Kt4	K—Kt2	
27.	Kt—Q4	K—Kt3	
28.	PKB3	Kt—Kt2	
29.	Kt—K3	P—KB4	
30.	P×Pch	K—B2	
31.	P—QKt4	P-B4	
32.	$P \times P$	$P \times P$	
33.	Kt—Kt3	$Kt \times P$	
34.	Kt-Kt4		
After	- 34) Kt×	Kt, $B \times Kt$ ;	35)
t×P,	R×Rch; 3	$(6)$ R $\times$ R, R $\longrightarrow$	27;
) P-	-QR4, R-	B <sub>7</sub> ; 38) R—Î	ζ3,
TD.	T T T T		

K-B<sub>3</sub> White cannot win, as his King

cannot come into play.

34.		P-B5
35.	Kt—B5	B—Bsq
36.	Kt-K5ch	K—B3
37.	$Kt \times P$	Kt-Q3
38.	$R \times R$	$Kt \times R$
39.	K—B2	Kt—Kt2
40.	R—OKt	BB4
41.	R—K̃t7	Kt—K3
42.	Kt×Kt	

It would have given better chances. to keep the minor pieces: 42) Kt- $Kt_3$ , R—Q6; 43) Kt— $K_3$  to White's advantage.

 $B \times Kt$ 42.  $R \times BP$  $B \times Kt$ 43.  $R \times B$ R-O7ch 44. K---K3  $R \times RP$ 45. P-R4 46. R—KKt4 P—KB4 P×Pch 47.

K-B3 48. 48) KXP would have led to nothing, e.g. 48) .... R—R5ch; 49)  $K-K_3$ ,  $R\times R$ ; 50)  $P\times R$ ,  $K-K_{t4}$ ;

51) P—B4, K×P.

48. R—B7  $R \times Pch$ K-Kt4 49. R—Kt4ch 50. K—R4 P—R5 R—QB4 51. R×Pch  $R \times P$ 52. K-B4 R—KKt6 53. R—R8  $K-R_3$ 54. Drawn.

### Game No. 7. Queen's Cambit Declined.

Black:
Snosko-
Borowsk
P-Q4
P—K3
Kt—KB3
B—K2
QKt—Q2
0-0
P—QKt3
$P \times P$
B—Kt2
Kt—K5
P—KB4
P-B4

12. .... R—Bsq should have been played instead. 13) Q-Kt3 would then be met simply by Kt×Ktch and P—B4.

#### 13. P×P $P \times P$

After 13)....  $Kt(Q_2)\times P$ , White continues 14. Kt×P, B×Kt; 15) B— QB4. In this variation Black must not be able to take the Bishop at Q3 with a check, hence White's 12th move. After 13) ....  $Kt(Q_2) \times P$ ; 14) Kt $\times$ P, B $\times$ B White would win by 15) B—B4.

14.  $Kt \times Kt$  $BP \times Kt$ 

15.	$B \times P$	$P \times B$
16.	Q—Kt3ch	K—Rsq
17.	$Q \times B$	$P \times Kt$
18.	Ř×Kt	Q—Ksq
19.	$R \times B$	Q—Kt3ch
20.	K-Rsq	QR—Ktsq
21.	Q-K4	

White calculates every possibility with the utmost accuracy.

21. . . . . 
$$Q \times Q$$
  
22.  $R \times Q$   $P \times P$ 

23. R—KKtsq R×BP 24. R—KB4 R—B7

If 24) ....  $R(Ktsq) \times P$ , White wins by R—B8ch.

25. P—Kt3 P—KR3 26. B—K7 R—Ksq 27. K—Ktsq R—K7 28. B×P R—Qsq 29. B—Q4 R—QBsq

30. R—KKt4 Resigns. 2h.

## Game No. 8. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black:
v. Freymann. Tartakower.
1. P—Q4 P—QB4

After this White does not seem to have anything better than to turn into the Sicilian Defense by 2) P—K4. After 2) P—K4, P×P; 3) Kt—KB3, P—K4?; 4) P—B3 White gets sufficient compensation for the Pawn sacrificed. 2) P—Q5 also deserves consideration, as the Pawn is here in a secure position, and White succeeds in hampering Black's game a little, without having lost time.

P-Q4 P--K3 P-QB4 P-K3 3. Kt—KB3 Kt—KB3 4. Kt—B3 P—QR<sub>3</sub>  $P \times QP$ 6.  $Kt \times P$  $B-Q_3$ Kt—QB3 8.  $P \times P$ 0-0  $P \times P$ 9. B---K2 R—Ksq IO. 0-0 В--Кз P—QKt4 II.

A venturesome move. He risks 12) Q—B2, QKt—Kt5; 13) B×Pch, K—Rsq; 14) Q—Ktsq, P—Kt3; 15) B×P, P×B; 16) Q×P, whereupon White would have already three Pawns for the Piece with good attack.

12. R—Bsq B—Kt2

13.  $Kt-K_4$   $Kt\times B$ 14.  $P\times Kt$   $Kt-K_{t5}$ 

15. . . . B×Kt (B3) 16. P×B Kt×P 17. R-Rsq Kt-Kt5 18. B-K4 R-R2 19. P-B4 Q-Kt3

The logical winning continuation was 19) . . . . B×Kt; 20) P×B, Q×Q; 21. QR×Q, P—B4. White's QBP could not be held, whilst Black would defend his KP comfortably with King.

20. Kt—Q3 Kt—Q4 21. B×Kt P×B 22. R—K2 R—Ksq 23. R—Kt2 Q—K3 24. Kt—K5 P—B3

This move required exact calculation. It was necessary to dislodge the Knight, or else White would have played Q—B3 and P—B5.

25. Q.—R5 B—Bsq 26. P—B5 Q—K2 27. Kt—Kt4 R—Bsq

28. R-Kt3

If 28) R×P, Black would not, by any means, reply R×R, on account of 29) Kt—R6ch and Kt—B7ch giving perpetual check, but 28) ....

R—B8ch; 29) K—B2, R—B7ch; 30) K—Bsq, R×R; 31) R×R (necessary to cover the mate) Q—K5.

28. . . . . . K—Rsq

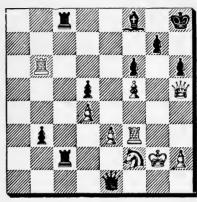
34. R—R3 P—R3 35. R—Kt3 Q—K8 36. R—B3 P—Kt5 37. R—Kt6 P—Kt6

A pretty combination, which decides the game at once.

38. R×P Q—Q8
39. R—Kt6 R×Ktch
40. K×R R—B7ch
41. K—Kt3 Q—Kt8ch
42. K—B4 R×P
43. Q—Kt4 . . . .

Or 43) R—R3, Q—B8ch; 44) R—B3, Q—KR8.

Position after Black's 37th move.



# Game No. 9. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Salwe. Spielmann. 1. P-K4 P-K4 Kt—QB3 Kt—B3 2. Kt—KB3 B—Kt5 3. P—Q3 B—Q2 о—о Р—Q4 4. Kt—B3 B-K2 6.

R—Ksq

 $Kt \times P$ 

7.

8.

 $P \times P$ 

0-0

9. . . . . P×B
10. P—QKt3 R—Ksq
11. B—Kt2 B—KBsq
12. Q—Q3. P—Kt3
13. Kt (Q4)—
K2 . . . .

This strategical manoeuvre is altogether wrong. White might, at this juncture, play QR—Qsq, and answer B—Kt2 with P—B4. Though the Pawns at K4 and KB4 are then exposed to attacks, yet they are not weak, and assist in maintaining the balance of position.

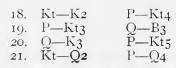
13. . . . B—Kt2 14. Kt—Kt3 . . .

Since Black already has moved the Pawn to Kt3, the Knight is not favorably posted on this square.

14. . . . . P—KR4

A splendid strategical idea. From this insignificant beginning Black obtains a strong pressure on the King's side.

15. QR—Qsq P—R5 16. Kt—Bsq Kt—R4 17. B—Bsq B—K4





If Black had played B—K3 here, White would have been at a loss what to do. If, perchance, R—KBsq, to prepare P—BK4, Black replies K—Rsq, and the advance of the KBP

would then only open the lines for Black's Rooks and Bishops.

If 22) Q—Q3, then P—Q4; 23) Q—R6?, B—Bsq. In any case, White would have been in a precarious position.

#### 22. Kt—QB4 . . . .

By exchanging one of the two Bishops, White frees his game, and now forces the draw, with correct judgment of the situation.

Ih 37.

1h 10.

## Game No. 10. Ruy Lepez.

White.	Black:
Duras.	Dr. Bern-
	stein.
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3. B—Kt5	Kt—B3
4. P-Q3	P—Q3
5. P—B4	

A similar line of play to this was adopted by Anderssen against Steinitz, but refuted by the latter. It is clear, that the point Q4 becomes weak.

5.		P—KKt3
6.	P-Q4	$P \times P$
7.	$Kt \times P$	B-Q2
8.	Kt-QB3	B—Kt2
9.	B×Kt	$P \times B$
10.	B—Kt5	P—KR3
II.	B—R4	0-0
12.	0-0	R—Ksq
13.	R—Ksq	R-Ktsq

14. R—Ktsq P—B4 15. Kt—Kt3 . . .

A surprisingly weak move. The Knight is here out of play. On KB3 he would have been of better use, as P—K5 was first of all threatened. At all events, Kt—B3 would have prevented Black's B—B3, for after 15) Kt—B3, B—B3; 16) P—K5, B×Kt?; 17) Q×B P×P: 18) QR—Qsq Black would be lost. 18)....Q—K2; 19) Kt—Q5).

15. . . . B—B3

Prevents Kt—Q5 because of P— Kt4 gaining the KP.

16. Q—Q3 Q—Bsq

The commencement of an attack conducted equally well from a strate-gical and tactical point of view.

17. Kt—Q2 Kt—Q2 18. P—QKt3 Q—R3 19. Q—B2 Q—R4

If 20) Kt—Q5, B×Kt; 21) BP×B, Q—B6; 22) R(Ktsq)—Bsq, Q×Q; 23) R×Q, P—Kt4; 24) B—Kt3, P—B4; 25) P—B3, P—KB5; 26) B—B2, Kt—K4 and Black's game would, at least, not have been inferior. After the text, however, White appears to be irretrievably lost.

Intending to play Kt—Q5. But first he renders the QBP mobile.

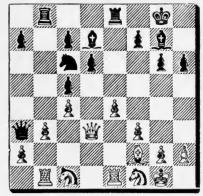
23. Kt—KBsq Kt—Q5 24. Q—Q3 Kt—B3 25. Kt—Bsq Q—R6

Brilliant play. The QRP is thus fixed in its weak position.

26. Kt—K3 Kt—Kt5 27. Q—Q2 P—QR4 28. Kt—Q5 Kt×Kt 29. KP×Kt

This loses forthwith. If he had retaken BP×Kt, Black would have continued 29).... P—B5, threatening to establish a most dangerous passed Pawn at QB6. 30) B—Q4 would then have been a mistake, as

Position after Black's 25th move.



after 30) .... Q—Kt5 (Q×Q?, B ×Bch) 31) R—Qsq, P—B6 Black would have won at once. Black's play in this game is of the highest order.

29.  $R \times Rch$ 20.  $B\times R$ B—B4 Kt—Q3  $B \times Kt$ 31.  $Q \times B$  $Q \times RP$ 32. P-R5 P-R3 33. P-QKt4  $P \times P$ 24.  $R \times P$ 35.  $R \times R$ O-Kt6  $B \times R$ 36. P-R6  $Q-Q_2$ 37.  $B \times P$  $Q \times B$ 38. Resigns. 2h 4. 1h 19.

# Game No. 11. Queen's Pawn Opening.

n.

White: Tartak-	Black: Spielman
I al tak-	Spierman
ower.	
1. P—Q4	PQ4
2. B—B4	Kt—KB3
3. P—K3	PK3
4. Kt—KB3	BO3
	$B \times \widetilde{B}$
5. B—Q3 6. P×B	$Q - Q_3$
7. Q-Q2	$\widetilde{P}$ — $\widetilde{B}_4$
8. $\widetilde{P} \times \widetilde{P}$	$Q \times P$
9. 0—0	Řt−B3
	3

10. P—B3

10) Kt—B3 followed by the development of the Rooks, would be sounder play.

10. . . . . 0—0 11. P—QKt4 Q—Kt3 12. P—QR4 P—QR3

The purpose of this move is not clear. The advance of White's QRP and QKtP can do Black no harm.

12) .... R—Qsq, followed by B—Q2 and QR—Bsq was indicated. The Bishop could afterwards take up a waiting position at Ksq.

13. P—R5 Q—B2 14. R—Ksq R—Ktsq

An ingenious idea; but it is questionable whether the slower attack B—Q2, QR—Bsq, Q—Q3 followed by doubling the Rooks on the QB file, or by P—Q5, would not have been more useful.

15. Kt—K5 P—QKt3  $P \times P$  $R \times P$ 16. P-Q5 O-K2 17.  $P \times P$ P—Kt5 18.  $B \times P$  $Kt \times Kt$ 19. 20.  $P \times Kt$ Kt-Q4 $P \times P$ 21.

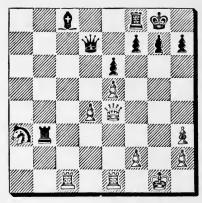
It appears risky to accept the sacrifice. After 21) P—QB4, White would have captured the QP sooner or later, without exposing himself to any danger, and he would, moreover, have had the chance, slight though it be, of the passed Pawn.

If 22) Q—B3, Kt×P, which move would now fail on account of the reply B—Q3.

22. . . . . . Kt—R6ch 23. P×Kt R×B 24. Kt—R3 R—Kt6 25. QR—Bsq Q—Q2

Intending to play Q—Q4; but it was of the greatest importance to compel the Knight to move, lest the white Rook take possession of the third row and reach the square KKt3. Black could win as follows: 25) .... Q—K2: 26) Kt—B4 (or A), B—Kt2; if now 27) Q—Kt4, P—R4 (Q×RP?, B—B6); therefore better 27) Q—B4, R—B6: 28) Q—Q2, Q—R5, threatening now Q×RP, e. g.

Position after Black's 25th move.



29) Kt—Q6, B—Q4; 30) R—B3, Q ×RP; 31) R (Ksq)—K3, R—Rsq. Or (A): 25) .... Q—K2; 26) Q— B2 (threatening Q×B), Q—Kt4ch; 27) K—Bsq, B—R3ch; 28) Kt—B4, R×P and wins.—This analysis is given by Spielmann and E. Cohn.

26. R—K3 B—Kt2 27. Q—B4 Q—Q4 28. P—B3 P—B3

In spite of the strength of Black's position there is no decisive manoeuvre; for instance 28) .... R—Bsq would fail on account of 29) R×Rch, B×R; 30) Kt—B2 followed soon by Kt—Ksq.

29.	R—B5	P—Kt4
30.	$R \times Q$	$P \times Q$
31.	$R \times R$	$B \times R$
32.	R—B3	$P \times P$
33.	$P \times P$	R—B4
34.	Kt—B4	R—R4
35.	K—Kt2	R—Kt4ch
36.	K—B2	R—R4
37.	K—Kt2	R—Kt4ch
	Draw	vn.

Ih 20. 2h 2I.

# Game No. 12. Four Knights' Game.

White:	Black:
Snosko-	v. Freymann.
Borowski.	
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
4. B—Kt5	B—Kt5
5. 0-0	0-0
6. P—Q3	$B \times Kt$
7. $P \times B$	P—Q3
8. B—Kt5	Q—K2

This defence leads to a game full of interesting play.

9.	K-Ksq	Kt—Qsq
10.	P-Q4	Kt—K3
II.	B—QBsq	Р—Вз
12.	B—Bsq	R—Qsq
13.	P—Kt3	PB4
14.	Kt—R4	Kt—B2

So far Black has kept the balance very well, but now he relaxes. He ought to open the files in the centre, where he is strong; e. g. 14) .... P—Q4; 15) P×KP, Kt×P; 16) Kt—B5, Q—Bsq followed soon by P—B3 with a good position.

White opens the KB file, in order to bring a strong pressure to bear on Black's KB2.

It would have been better to institute a counter attack on the Queen's side: 19) .... P—Kt5; 20) P×P, Kt—QKt4; 21) B—K3 (or Q—K3) Q×P.

20.	QK3	P—KR3
21.	R—KBsq	P—QR4
22.	P—QR3	R—R3
23.	B—Q2	B—R6

After this move the white Knight takes up a commanding position at KB5. But Black is hampered in any case. White threatens to double Rooks on the KB file, and afterwards exert a pressure on Black's position Kt—B5 and Q—Kt4.

<i>!</i> 24.	$B \times B$	Kt×Bch
25.	K-Kt2	Kt—Kt4
26.	Kt—B5	Q— $Q$ 2
27.	QR—Ksq	Kt—K5
28.	B—Bsq	Kt—K3
29.	$Q-B_3$	Kt—Bsq
30.	Q—R5	R—K3



If instead 30) ....  $Kt \times BP$ , then 31)  $B \times P$ . If 31) ....  $R \times B$ , then follows 32)  $Kt \times Rch$ ,  $P \times Kt$ ; 33) R - B6, Kt - Kt3; 34) P - K6.

And after 31) BXP, PXB White-would win by 32) P—K6, RXP; 33) RXR, PXR; 34) KtXPch, K—Kt2; 35) R—B7ch, QXR; 36) QXR: 36) QXQch, KXKt; 37) Q—B6ch.

33. R—B4 Kt×BP 34. P—KR4 Kt(Kt4)—K5 35. Kt×P R—KKt3

36. Kt—B5 Resigns.
If 36) . . . . K—R2, White plays

37) R—Kt4 and wins easily, as the KRP falls. The same Rook's move would also be decisive against any other King's move.

2h 28. 2h 29.

# Game No. 13. Queen's Gambit Declined.

White: Black: Speijer. Rubinstein.

1. P—Q<sub>4</sub> P—Q<sub>4</sub> 2. P—QB<sub>4</sub> P—K<sub>3</sub> 3. Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> P×P

Steinitz's line of play, which Rubinstein has improved upon by interpolating the following move:

4. Kt—B<sub>3</sub> P—QR<sub>3</sub> 5. P—QR<sub>4</sub> . . . .

If White allows P—QKt4, White's Knight at QB3 would be an easy object of attack for Black.

5. . . . . P—QB4 6. P—K3

Here P—K4 is feasible. After 6)
... Kt—QB3; 7) P—Q5, Kt—
R4; 8) Kt—Q2, Kt—KB3; 9) Kt
×P White would be well developed and prepared for the attack, whereas after the text move Black has time to bring his Pieces into action.

6. . . . . . Kt—KB3 7. B×P Kt—B3 8. o—o Q—B2

A risky move. Black does not like to move his King's Bishop, before the QBP is taken, but the Queen is still required at Qsq.

9. Q—K2 . . . .

Here 9) I'—Q4 might have been done. If 9) . . . . P×P; 10) Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 11) Q×Kt, B—K3; 12) Q—K4, White has certainly not the worst of it. Likewise if 9) P—Q5, Kt—QR4; 10) B—R2, P—B5; 11) P—K1 White has all his pieces well posted.

9. . . . B—K2

10. B—Q2 0—0 11. QR—Bsq R—Qsq 12. B—Q3 P×P

12.  $B \rightarrow Q3$   $P \times P$   $B \rightarrow Q2$ 

Of course not 13) . . .  $Kt \times P$ ; 14)  $Kt \times Kt$ ,  $R \times Kt$ ; 15) Kt - Kt5.

14. Kt—K4 QR—Bsq 15. Kt—K5

An ingenious trap. After 15) .... Kt×P; 16) Kt×Ktch, B×Kt; (P ×Kt?, Q-Kt4ch) 17) Q-K4, Q×Kt; (or Kt-K7ch; K-Rsq, Kt×R) 18) Q×Pch, K-Bsq White would win by B-Kt4ch.

15. . . . B—Ksq

But this simple reply proves that the trap was useless.

16. B—B3 . . . . .



16. . . . . Kt×P

Accurately calculated. If 17)  $B \times Kt$ . then  $Q \times R$ . And after the act-

ual continuation Black remains two Pawns to the good.

Kt×Ktch  $B \times Kt$ 17. Kt—B4 Q-K4 18. P-KKt4  $B \times Kt$ 19. 20. QXB

Of course not 20) B $\times$ B, Q $\times$ R; 21) RXQ, RXRch; 22) K-Kt2, B-B3. Nor 20) PXKt on account of BXPch, 21) K-Rsq or Kt2, В—Вз.

 $R \times B$ 20.  $Q \times Q$  $R \times Q$ 21. 22. PXKt  $P \times P$ 

22) . . . . BXP was also strong, for 23) P-B6 would not do on account of 23) .... PXP; 24) B  $\times$ P, R $\times$ R; 25) R $\times$ R, R-Q8ch. But the actual continuation is good The game is a bright example of Rubinstein's sound and energetic style.

23. P—R5 P---B3 KR-Qsq  $R(B_2)$ — $Q_2$ 24.  $R \times R$  $R \times R$ 25. R-Ksq .В—Вз 26.  $R-K_3$ R-K8ch 27. 28. R—Ksq R-Q2

B-K5 K-B2 30. 31. R-K2 P-KKt4 B—Q4 K—K3 R-Q2 32. K—Kt3 33. B-K5 R—K2ch 34. R-Q2 R—Kt2 35. R×Pch 36.  $P \times P$ R-Kt5ch K-B4 37.  $R-R_5$  $K-K_3$ 38. B—Q4 R—KB2 39. R-K5ch B—Q4 K—Q3 40. B—B3 41. B—Kt4ch P-Kt4 42. P-B5 K—B3 43. K—B4 B—B5 44. P-R4 K—Q2 45.

P-B4

29.

K—B2

B-K7 46. K—B3 P—B6 R—KKt2 47. B—Kt4 R—Kt7 48. R—B5ch R-Kt<sub>3</sub> 49.  $K-K_5$ K--Q2 50.

B—Kt6  $R \times P$ 51. R—Kt7ch R—KR3 52. P-B7 K—B3 53.

K-B<sub>5</sub> R-K3ch 54. K-B4 R--K6 55. Resigns.

2h 41. 3h 27.

## Game No. 14. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Forgacs. Dr. Lasker. P---K4 1. P—K4 2. Kt—KB3 Kt—QB3 P--Q3 3. B—Kt5 P-Q4 B-Q2 4. Kt—B3 Kt—B3 6.  $P \times P$ 

The Queen's file being opened by this exchange, the game takes altogether an open character.

6.

B—Kt5 B—OKt5 7. 8.  $B \times Kt$ . 0-0.  $P \times B$ P—KR3 9. O-K<sub>2</sub> 10.

B-KR4 If 10) . . . . P—KKt4; 11) B-

 $P \times P$ 

Kt3, Kt×P; 12) Kt×P and neither with 12) . . . . Kt $\times$ Kt; 13) B $\times$ Kt nor with 12) . . . . Kt×B; 13) B× Kt. B×B; 14) BP×Kt would Black then have a satisfactory position.

Q-Q3P—OR<sub>3</sub> II. R—Qsq B—R4 12. P-KKt4 13.  $Q-K_3$ P-Kt4 B—KKt3

Now Black's QB4 is very weak; and this actually causes the catastrophe that follows later on.

B—Kt3 Kt-KR4 15. Kt—Ksq Kt—R4 16. Kt—KB5 17. Kt—Q3 P-B3 R—KKtsq 18.

If here 18.... Kt×Kt; 19) P ×Kt, P—QB4, then 20) P—Q4 and after the exchange of the Pawns Black's King would be exposed.

19. KR—Qsq R—Kt3 20. B—B2 B—Bsq 21. Q—Ksq Kt×Kt

Trying to avoid B—B5. After 21) . . . . Kt—Kt2 White might well have played 22) P—QR4.

22.  $P \times Kt$   $Kt \times B$ 23.  $P \times Kt$  P = QB424. P = QKt4  $P \times P$ 25.  $P \times P$  P = Kt5

26. B—B5 Q—Kt4 27. P×P Q×P

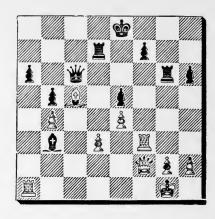
28. R—R2 B—K3 29. R—KB2 B—B5 30. Q—KBsq B—Kt6

31.  $\tilde{R}$ —Rsq Q—Q2

In order to meet the threatened R—B5 by O—B2.

32. R—B3 Q—B3 33. Q—B2 R—Q2

The Bishop at Kt6 was in danger,



therefore B—K3 was indicated. But, in this case, White would obtain a decisive attack by 34) R(Rsq)—KBsq followed by R—B6.

34. Q—Kt2	Q—K3
35. P—Q4	$\widetilde{P} \times P$
36. Q×B	$Q \times P$
37. Q—Q3	Q—Q4
38. Q×R	Resigns.
2h 19.	2h 30.

## Game No. 15.

# Queen's Cambit Decilned.

White: Black:
Vidmar. Schlechter.

1. P-Q4
2. P-QB4
3. P-K3
. . . .

White can play here 3) Kt—KB3 or QB3: for if Black take the Pawn, then follows P—K4, P—QKt4?, P—QR4 and P—QKt3 recovering the Pawn.

P-K4

This advance gives White the freer game.

8. . . . . P×BP If 8) . . . . P×KP; 9) Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 10) B×Kt, P-K4; 11)Q-B2.

9. B×P P—K4
10. B—KKt5 Q—K2
11. Q—K2 P—KR3
12. B—R4 P—QKt4
13. B—Q3 P—Kt5

P—QR3 did not yet suffice to enable him to play P—QB4, for Kt—Q5 had to be prevented. But the move actually made has other disadvantages, one of the greatest being that it abandons the square QB5 to White's Pieces.

14. Kt—Qsq . . . .

Now White can compel Black to

dissolve the game in the centre, by Kt—K3 threatening Kt—B5 as well as Kt—B4.

14. . . . .  $P \times P$ 15.  $Kt \times P$   $Q - K_4$ 

Bad would be 15) . . . . B×Pch; 16) K×B, Q-K4ch; 17) P-B4, Q ×Kt; 18) B-KB2, Q-Q3;; 19) P-K5, Kt×P; 20) P×Kt, Q×P etc., as Black's Pawn would have but little power.

16. Kt—B3 Q—KR4 17. R—Bsq . . . .

More promising was 17) Kt—K3, Kt—K4; 18) B—Kt3. If 18) . . . . Kt×Ktch; 19) P×Kt, B—K4; 20) R—Bsq White would have a splendid position.

If 20) R×P, Kt×P; and neither B—B3 nor R—B4 would do on account of Kt—Q7. Also after 20) B×Kt, B×B; 2i) R×P, R—Qsq threatening R—Q7 White's advantage would evaporate.

20. . . . . B—Q5ch 21. B—B2 R—Qsq 22. B—B3 B—R3 23. R—Ksq B—Kt4

24.  $P-K_5$   $B\times Bch$ 25.  $Kt\times B$   $Kt-Q_4$ 

26. P—KKt3 Kt—Kt3 27. R—B2 . . . .

Useless would be 27) B $\times$ P, B $\times$ B; 28) R $\times$ B, R-Q7.

27. . . . B—B<sub>5</sub>

An unfavorable manoeuvre; first 27) . . . . QR—Bsq; 28) KR—Bsq, Kt—Q4 should have been played.

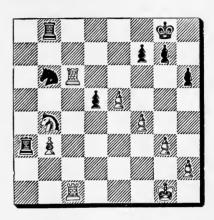
28. P— $Kt_3$  B— $Q_4$ 29. B $\times$ B P $\times$ B

30. Kt—Q3 P—QR4 31. R—B6 KR—Ktsq

White's advantage is clear. He

will double Rooks on the QB file, play his King via B2 and K3 to Q4, and follow up with P—B5. Black seeks salvation in a counter attack.

32. KR— P—R5 QBsq 33. Kt×P P×P R—R6



A mistake; 35) R—Ktsq was the right move. Then if 35)....Kt—Q2; 36) Kt×P, R×P; 37) R×R, R×R; 38) R—B8ch, K—R2; 39) R—B7 and wins.

35. . . . . R×P

Here 35) . . . . Kt—Q2 should have been played. If 36) R—B8, then follows 36) . . . . K—R2; 37) R×R, Kt×R (B5); 38) Kt×P, R ×P and winning would be a difficult task for White. Likewise after 35) . . . . Kt—Q2; 36) R×P, Kt×P; 37) R×Kt, R×Kt White's chances of winning are small indeed.

36. R—Kt5 P—Q5 37. R (Kt5) $\times$  Kt

38. R×R P—Q6 39. K—B2 Resigns. 2h 20. 2h 11.

#### Game No. 16.

#### Ruy Lopez.

p.

37.

White:	Black:
Dr. Perlis.	Teichmann.
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3. B—Kt5	P—QR3
3. B—Kt5 4. B—R4	Kt—B3
5. 0-0	B—K2
6. R—Ksq	P—Q3
7. P—B3	0-0
Better seems 7)	B—Kt5; 8)
P—Q4, Kt—Q2.	
8. P—Q4	BQ2
9. QKt—Q2	R—Ksq
10. Kt-Bsq	P—R3
II. Kt-Kt3	B—Bsq
12. P-Q5	
	necessity for this.
	advantageous for
White to leave the	Diagonal open for
his KB.	
12	Kt—K2

12.		Kt—K2
13.	B—B2	P—KKt3
	P—KR3	B—Kt2
15.	ВК3	K—Rsq
	$Q-Q_2$	$Kt(B_3)$ — $Ktsq$
	Kt—R2	Kt—Bsq

Black should not have delayed the advance of the KBP. 17)....P — KB4 threatens P—B5. Then, if 18) P—KB4, P×BP; 19) B×P, P—KKt4; 20) B×P, P×B; 21) Q×P, B—R3; 22) Q—R5, P—B5; 23) Kt—K2, K—Kt2 and White's attack would fizzle out. If 18) P×P, Kt×P and the Knight at K2, which is hampering the Queen, would thus find useful employment.

18.	P-KB4	$P \times P$
19.	$B \times P$	Kt-Kt3
20.	P—Kt3	Q-B <sub>3</sub>
21.	Kt—K2	QR—Qsq
22.	В—К3	Q—K2
23.	B—Q4	B—QBsq
24.	R—KBsq	Kt—Q2
25.	R—B2	Kt—K4
26.	QR—Bsq	R—Bsq
27.	Kt—B3	KtQ2

29.	$Q-B_3$	ŀ	ζt—	·K4	
30.	Kt—B4	k	ζt—	KB3	
31.	KR—Ks	q F	Ct(E	33)-	-Q2
32.	Kt-Q3	F	ζ <u>—</u> ]	Ktsq	
33.	Kt (B3)	$\times$ KtF	ζt×	Kt -	
34.	P—B5	ζ	<u>1—Ç</u>	Kt4	
If 34	1)	Kt×k	Št, 1	hen	White
lays 3	5) P×P	first.			
35.	$P \times P$	I	$^{2}\times^{1}$		
36.	$Kt \times Kt$	I	$3\times 1$		

QR—Ksq

 $R \times B$ 

38. R—KBsq Q—K2 39. R—B4 . . Adjourned.

28. P—B4

 $B \times B$ 

White has a pressure on Black's KB2 and Q3, and, moreover, is in the possession of the KB file. As Black has no counter chances he does not hurry his attack. Hence this move, which is apparently intended only to prevent a sacrifice of the exchange.

39.		1 —D3
40.	B—Ktsq	B-Q2
41.	P—QR4	K—Kt2
42.	Q—B7	B-Ksq
43.	Q—Kt6	
Thre	eatening R-B	sq.
43.		P—Kt4
44.	R(B4)—	E-Kt <sub>3</sub>
	В3	·
45.	R—B <sub>3</sub>	R—B2
46.	R (Bsq)—	P-B4
·	Bsc	

If 46) . . . .  $\cancel{B} \times \cancel{P}$ ; 47) R—B7, Q—Bsq; 48) R—B8, R—Ksq; 49)  $\cancel{R} \times \cancel{R}$ ,  $\cancel{Q} \times \cancel{R}$ ; 50) R—Ksq, R—K2; 51)  $\cancel{Q} \times \cancel{Q} \cancel{P}$  with a good game for White.

47. R—B7 Q—B3 48. P×P R×R

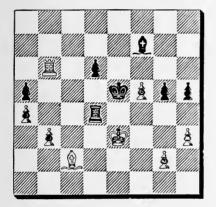
Not 48) . . . .  $B \times P$  because of 49)  $R \times R$ ch,  $Q \times R$ ; 50)  $B \times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ; 51)  $Q \times P$ ch, K - Kt3; 52) R - KBsq.

49. R×Rch B—B2 50. Q—B2 R×QP

51.	K—R2	QQ5
52.	$Q \times Q$	$R \times Q$
53.	$R \times P$	K—B3
54.	R—Kt6	P—QR4
55.	K—Kt3	P—R4
56.	K-B3	K—K4

K-K3

57.



R-QKt5

By this Black facilitates his opponent's task. He might look out for a counter chance at all cost; for in-

stance by 57) . . . . R—Q8; 58) B—Q3, R—K8ch; 59) K—B2, R— Q8; 60) B-K2, R-QKt8; 61) R-Kt5ch, K—B3. 58.  $R \times R$  $P \times R$ B—B2 P—R5 P-R5 59. P-Q4 60. 61. P-R6 Adjourned. B—Ksq 61. P-R7 62. B—B3 B—Q3 K—B2 63. B—Rsq 64. B—Kt2 P-Kt3 PXPch 65. 66.  $K \times P$ B—Rsq B-Kt2 67. K—B3 68. K-K3 B-Rsq B-B2 B-Kt2 69. P-B6  $K \times P$ 70.  $K-K_3$ K—Q4

Against B—Q3—R6—Kt7 Black is helpless.

4h 15.

K-B5

K—Kt6

71.

72.

73.

4h 25.

K-O2

Resigns.

## Game No. 17. Ruy Lopez.

1	White:	Black:
I	Burn.	Nenarokow.
I.	P—K4	P—K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
	B—Kt5	P—QR <sub>3</sub>
4.	B—R4	Kt—B3
5.	Kt—B3	P—QKt4
6.	B—Kt3	B—K2
7.	PQ3	P—Q3
8.	P—QR4	R—QKsq
9.	$P \times P$	$P \times P$
IO.	0-0	0-0
10)	B—K	t5; 11) B—K3, Kt
$-Q_5$ ;	12) B×Kt	$, P \times B; 13) Kt-$
K2, P-	—B4 would	be more energetic.
Black	would there	by obtain a prom-

ising position. Kt—K2 II. B—Kt5 P---B3 12. Q—Bsq 13. Kt—Ksq

Р-Вз B-Q2 14. P-KB<sub>4</sub> 15.  $P \times KBP$  $B \times P$ 16.  $P \times P$ 17.  $P \times P$ Kt—K4 Kt-Kt3 18. B-B2 P---04 R—Ksq 19. Kt-Kt3 B-B3 20. R—Rsq 22. B—Bsq R-Ktsq 22. R—Ktsq  $R \times R$  $O \times R$ 23. Kt—B3 B—Kt4 24. R—Ksq 25.

Better would have been B-Q3, since Black, by changing Bishops, would weaken his KB4. It would also have been useful to maintain the possession of the B file.

Kt---02 25. 26. B—Kt3



27. Kt—B5

Here 27) B×Pch, K×B; 28) Q—Kt3ch would have gained an important Pawn.

27. . . . QB—B3

28.  $Kt \times Bch$   $Q \times Kt$ 29. Kt - Kt5 Kt - Rsq

Not by any means 29) . . . .P—Q4 on account of 30) R—KBsq.

30. B—B2 P—R3 31. Kt—B3 Kt—Kt3

31. Kt = B3 Kt = Kt332. P = B4 Kt(Q2) = Bsq

33.  $P-Q_5$   $B-Q_2$ 

34. P-B5

In order to obtain some attack after 34) ... P×P. Black's Pawn at QB4 would, in any case, be but of little value.

35. Kt×Kt Q×Kt 36. B–K3 Kt–Kt3

37. R—KBsq Drawn.

2h 23. 2h 27.

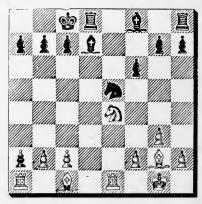
## Game No. 18. Viensa Opening.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Mieses. P-K4 1. P-K4 Kt—KB3 2.  $Kt-OB_3$ P-Q4 P—KKt3 3.  $Kt \times P$  $P \times P$ 4. В—Кз B—Kt2 6. KKt—K2  $Kt-QB_3$  $\Omega$ - $\Omega$ 2 0-0. 7. P-Q4 0-0-0  $P \times P$  $Kt \times Kt$ g.

Black has played strongly so far, and should now have continued with Kt×P, followed by P—KR4, instituting a promising attack. By exchanging himself, he misses this slight opportunity.

10.  $Q \times Q$ ch  $B \times Q$ 11.  $Kt \times Kt$   $Kt \times P$ 12. R - Ksq  $P - KB_3$ 

13. Kt—K4



Drawn.

Black might have continued 13).... B—B3 and B—Kt5 etc. The "hole" at White's B3 is not without danger and Black is favorably developed.

1h 5. 1h 10.

#### Game No. 19. Ruy Lopez.

Black: White: Dus-Duras. Chotimirski. P-K4 P-K4

Kt-OB3 Kt—KB3 2.

P-B4 B—Kt5 3.

Kt-B3 Kt—B3 4.  $P \times P$ P-K5

6. P-Q4 Kt-KR4 P-Q3 B-K2

7· 8.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 

QXQch 9.  $B \times O$ B-Kt5 10.

Thus White has refuted Black's foolhardy third move.

0-0 Kt—K4 II. -0--0 P-KR3 P-QR<sub>3</sub> 12. P-B4 B-R4 13. B-B4 14.

The only move to save the Bishop, which was threatened by P-QKt4 and P-B5.

Kt(B3)—Q2 14.  $B \times KKt$  $Kt \times B$ 15.

16. B—Kt3 B-Kt4ch

17. K—Ktsq Kt—B3 P×P e.p. 18. P-B4

 $Kt \times P$ B—R3 19. B-Q6 R-Ksq 20.

P-KKt4 P-QKt 3 21.

KR-Ksq B—Kt2 22.

Kt—K5 B—Kt4 23. P-QR<sub>4</sub> 24.

Better Kt—R4.

B—Kt7 24. B-Kt2 R—Ktsq 25.

Black should have captured the RP, as White would then have had all his work cut out to maintain his advantage. If 26) R-Kt3?, Black would play B-B5, or if 26) R-Q3, QR-Qsq; e. g. 25) ....  $B \times P$ ; 26) R— Kt3, B—B5; 27) R $\times$ B, B $\times$ Kt; 28)  $B \times B$ ,  $R \times B$ ; 29) P—Kt5, Kt—K5:



30) Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 31) R—Rsq, R —KBsq; 32) R×P, R×P; 33) P— Kt6, K-Bsq; 34) R-R8ch, K-K2; 35) R—QKt8, R—K3; 36) R—Ktsq, with advantage.

26. Kt—B4 QR-Qsq Kt—K5 27. B—Kt<sub>3</sub>  $Kt \times Kt$  $B \times Kt$ 28. B—B6  $Kt \times P$ 29.

 $R \times R$  $R \times R$ 30.

R---Q5 31. Kt—B4 R---Q4 32. P—Kt<sub>3</sub>

B---B3 P-R4 33.

P-KR4 B-B2 34. P—Kt5 B—Qsq 35.

 $R \times P$ R—Ksq 36.

R—K8ch R-Bsq 37.

38.  $R \times Rch$  $K \times R$  $B \times Pch$ 

K-Ksq 39. 40. K—Kt2 B-B2

41. B--Q6  $B \times B$ 

Kt×Bch 42. K---O2 P-Kt3 Kt—B5 43.

Kt—Q4 Resigns. 44. 2h 45. Зh.

## Game No. 20. Ponziani Opening.

White:	Black:
Dr. Bern-	Salwe.
stein.	
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt-KB3	Kt—QB3
3. P-B3	Kt—B3
4. P-Q4	$P-Q_3$
5. B—K3	B—K2
6. P-Q5	Kt—QKtsq
7. QKt-Q2	0-0
8. P—KR3	PB3

By this move Black achieves but little. The Pawn at Q3 becomes thereby weak, and the QB file is opened for his opponent. He might have played 8) .... Kt×P. After 9) Kt×Kt, P—KB4; 10) Kt—Kt5 (or —Kt3 or Q2), P—B5, Black would have a good development.

9.	P—B4	QKt—Q2
10.	B—K2	R—Ksq
II.	0-0	Kt—Bsq
12.	K—R2	Kt-Kt3
13.	P—KKt3	R—Bsq
14.	Kt—Ksq	$Q-Q_2$
15.	P—KKt4	P—KR4
16.	Р—Вз	$P \times KtP$

Black should have deferred this exchange. He seems to be unaware that he only opens the Rook's file for his opponent.

17.	$RP \times P$	Kt—R2
18.	Kt—Kt2	B—Kt4
19.	$B \times B$	Kt×B
20.	R—Rsq	Q-Qsq
21.	Kt—Bsq	$P \times P$
22.	$BP \times P$	Q—Kt3
23.	$\Omega$ - $\Omega$ 2	P—B3
24.	Kt(Bsq)—	B-Q2
	К3	
25	Kt-QB4	
mı		

The "strong square" for the

Knight, where it attacks the weak pawn at Q3.

Threatening P—Kt4, Q—B2; Kt ×P.

27. . . . . B×P



A desperate sacrifice, which is yet promising. After 28) P×B comes KtxPch; and if 28) K×B then Q—B7.

## Game No. 21. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black:
E. Cohn. Duras.
I. P-Q4 P-Q4
2. Kt-B3 P-QB4
3. P-K3 Kt-KB3
4. QKt-Q2

Here P—B4 or B—K2 (or Q3) ought to be played. The move actually made is too defensive.

4. . . . . P—B5

Courageously Black tries at once to take advantage of his opponent's too cautious attitude. He might, however, have played Kt—B3 first.

5. P—B<sub>3</sub> P—QKt<sub>4</sub>
6. Q—B<sub>2</sub> . . . .

Here a counterstroke by 6) P—OR4 was in order. Then if 6) .... Q—R4; 7) P—QKt4, Q—I:3:8) Kt—K5 (threatening R—R3, PxP followed by Kt(Q2)×P).

6. B—Kt2 B-K2 QKt—Q2 7. Õ—B2 P—K3 8. 0--0. R—Ksq 9. B—Bsq  $B-Q_3$ 10. P-KR3 II. P—KKt3

The idea of this is to prevent Kt—Kt5, after 12) P—K4,  $P \times P$ .

12. B—Kt2 0—0 13. Kt—R4 Kt—K5

A gross blunder. By 13) .... P—Kt4; 14) Kt—B3, Kt—K5, followed by P—B4 Black would have obtained a strong attacking position.

14. Kt×Kt P×Kt
15. B×P P—Kt4
16. Kt—Kt2 P—K4
17. B×B Q×B
18. Q—B5 P—K5

19. B—Q2 B—K2 20. R—KBsq Kt—B3 21. P—B4 P—Kt5 22. Q—K5

By this manœuvre the Queen escapes back into her camp.

22.		QR—Qsq
23.	P—B5	R—Q4
24.	QB4	K—Kt2
	Q—B2	Kt—R2
26.	Q-K2	P—KR4
27.	P—KR3	



White plays this part of the game very cleverly. The advance of this Pawn prevents the threatened Kt—Kt4 and altogether relieves the position of the important Pawn at KKt5.

27.		$P \times P$
28.	Kt—B4	Kt—Kt4
29.	P-B6ch	$B \times P$
30.	$Kt \times Pch$	K—Kt3
31.	$Kt \times B$	Kt—B6ch
32.	$R \times Kt$	$P \times R$
33.	$Q \times P$	<b>R</b> —Q2
34.	Р́—К4	Resigns.
	2h 18.	2h 26.

# Game No. 22. Queen's Gambit Declined.

	White:	Black:	6 W////////////////////////////////////	
	arokow.	Mieses.		
	P-Q4	P-Q4		
2.		P-K3		
3.	Kt—QB3	P—QB4		1 1
4.	Р—К3	Kt—KB3	VIIII. 1 VIIII	
5.	Kt-B3 $KP\times P$	$P \times QP$		
6.	$KP \times P$	$P \times P$		
7.	$B \times P$	P—QR3		
	0-0.	P—QKt4		
9.	BQ3	B—Kt2		AMA & VAV
	Q-K2	Kt—B3		
II.	R—Qsq	B—K2		
12.	B—Kt5	0-0	allilli tarrili di	MILLE Triville
13.	QR—B	R—Bsq	Obviously a mise	calculation. Black
14.	B—Ktsq	Kt—QKt5	now obtains the su	
		Kt(Kt5)—Q4	29	
	Q—Q2	Kt×Kt	30. R—B8ch	R—Qsq
	Ř×Kt	$R \times R$	31. R×Rch	
	~ .	Kt—K5	32. Q—K3	$\widetilde{\widetilde{B}}$ — $\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}_4$
		ack frees himself	33. Ž—Q4	Q—Řt4
from a	ill pressure.		34. Õ—KB4	Õ—Kt3
19.	$B \times Kt$	$B \times KB$	35. Õ—K3	B—B5
	$B \times B$	$Q \times B$	36. $\widetilde{K}$ t—Ksq	Q—Kt8
21.	P—QKt4	Q—Kt4	37. P—KR4	Õ—Kt7
	P—B3	B-Q4	38. K—R2	×Kt6
23.	P—QR3	P—KR4	39. Kt—Q3	Q-B6
	Kt—Q7	R—Qsq	Now White can	not, in any way,
25.	Kt—B5	R—Q3	get the Knight out	of the pin.
26.	Q—Q2	Q—Kt3	40. Q—K4	B-Q4
27.	Õ—KB2	B—Rsq	41. Q—K3	BB5
	Kt—Q3	Q—B3	Resigns.	
<b>2</b> 9.	R—QBsq		2h 30.	3h 10.

# Game No. 23. Four Knights' Came.

White: Teichmann.	Black:	3. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
	Burn.	4. B—Kt5	B—Kt5
1. P—K4 2. Kt—KB3	P—K <sub>4</sub> Kt—QB <sub>3</sub>	5. 0—0 6. P—Q3 7. Kt—K2	о—о. Р—Q3

White should play for attack by 7) B—Kt5. After the actual continuation Black has time to take up quite as strong a position as White.

7.		Kt—K2
8.	·P—B3	B-R4
9.	Kt—Kt3	P-B3
10.	B-R4	Kt—Kt3
II.	P-Q4	B—Kt3
12.	P—KR3	$P \times P$
13.	Kt×P	P-Q4
14.	$P \times P$	$Kt \times P$
15.	Kt(Q4)	QB3
	B5	
16.	B-B2	$B \times Kt$
17.	Kt×B	KR—Ksq
18.	Q—Kt4	Q-K4
19.	B—Kt3	Kt—B3

Why not first QR—Qsq? Black ought to complete his development, before making aggressive or defensive manoeuvres. Moreover the Knight was well posted at Q4.

This Bishop was also well placed. The simplest continuation was Kt—K2, in order to dislodge White's advanced post at KB5.

As Kt-R6 was threatened.

An ingenious sacrifice, which, however, should not have won with the best defence.

Of course, White does not want to give the two Rooks for the Queen.

Not the right answer; 24) .... Q—K7 should have been played. White would then have achieved no mate by 25) B×Pch, K—Ktsq; 26) Kt—R6ch, K×B; 27) Q×Pch, K ×Kt, nor by 25) B×Pch, K—Ktsq; Position after White's 24th move.



26) B×Pch, K×B; 27 Kt—Q6 double ch, K×B; 28) Q—B7ch, K—R3; 29) Kt—B5ch, K—Kt4; 30) P—B4ch, B×P; 31) P×Bch, Kt×B; 32) P—R4ch, K—Kt5; 33) R ×Ktch, K—R6.

25.	Q—R5	Q—K7
26.	Q×P	R—K3
27.	$B \times R$	P×B
28.	Q—Kt7ch	K—Ksq
<b>2</b> 9.	Q×Ktch	K-Q2
30.	Q—B7ch	K—Bsq
31.	O×KPch	K—Ktsq
32.	P—KR4	$Q \times P$
33.	Q—Kt3	$Q \times Q$
34.	$P \times Q$	BK4
35.	$P-QB_4$	P—Kt4
36.	P—B4	BB6
37.	R-B3	P—Kt5
38.	PR5	P—R4
39.	P—R6	K—R2
40.	P—KKt4	P—R5
41.	$P \times P$	K—R3
42.	P-Kt5	$P \times P$
43.	$P \times P$	K—R4
44.	P—Kt6	B-K <sub>4</sub>
45.	Kt—K7	$K \times P$
46.	$Kt \times P$	R—Q8ch
47.	K—Kt2	R—Q7ch
48.	R—B2	R×Rch
49.	$K \times R$	P—Kt6
50.	P-Kt7	P—Kt7
51.	P—Kt8Q	Resigns.
	3h 5.	3h 16.

### Game No. 24.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
Schlechter.	Dr. Perlis.
1. P—Q4	PQ4
2. Kt—KB3	P—QB4

3. B—B4
By this White achieves little, as the Bishop attacks nothing here. Mere impediments of movement do not embarrass the opponent enough during the opening stage, therefore such a move should not be lost.

3.		Kt—QB3
4.	T) T2	Kt—B3
	P-B3	P—K3
	QKt—Q2	Kt—KR4

It is sound play to get rid of his Bishop forthwith.

7. B—Kt5
White should rather leave Black two Bishops by letting him exchange the Bishops at KKt3, thus getting an open Rook's file as compensation. After the text move White has no possibilities of attack.

7.		BK2
	$B \times B$	$Q \times B$
9.	В—О3	Kt—B3
IO.	0-0	00
II.	R—Ksq	BQ2
12.	$P \times P$	$Q \times P$

13.	P-K4	$P \times P$
14.	$Kt \times P$	$Kt \times Kt$
15.	$B \times Kt$	KR—Qsq
16.	Q—K2	B—Ksq
17.	QR—Qsq	Q—QR <sub>4</sub>
18.	B—Ktsq	$R \times R$
19.	$R \times R$	R—Qsq
20.	$R \times R$	$Q \times \tilde{R}$
	Dra	wn.
1	h 10.	ıh

It is a pity that the game was not continued. White might have tried to make his Pawns on the Queen's side tell, while Black might have advanced on the King's side.

# Game No. 25. Four Knights' Game.

	White:	Black:
F o	rgacs.	Vidmar.
I.	P-K4	P—K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	Kt—B3	Kt—B3
4.	B—Kt5	B—Kt5
5.	0-0	0-0
6.	$P-Q_3$	$B \times Kt$
7.	$P \times B$	$P-Q_3$
8.	R—Ksq	Q—K2

Under the given circumstances, the mode of development chosen by Black appears somewhat artificial. He

should play first of all 8) .... B—Kt5, and if 9) P—Q4, then 9) .... Kt—Q2. Thus he would obtain some counter attack; he might, for instance, start a pressure on White's QB4 in certain contingencies (by Kt—Kt3) or perhaps force the advance of his KBP.

9.	P—Q4	Kt-Qsq
IO.	B—Bsq	P—B4
II.	P—Kt3	Q-B2
12.	B—KKt2	Ř—Ksq

13. P—Q5

White should have deferred this move and played KR—R4 at once. The Bishops would have more effect if White had retained the option of changing the Pawns.

Allowing White a strong centre. 15) .... P—B3, in order to continue Kt—B2 and fix White's King's Pawn definitely, would have given Black good chances.

16. P×P Q-K2 17. Kt-B3 . . .

As White attacks on the King's side, he ought to concentrate his forces on this wing; hence Q—R5 was the right move.

17. . . . . . B—Kt5

Now Kt—Q2 is threatened already, and White must, therefore, push the King's Pawn at once, or forego the advance altogether.

18. P—K5

Black cannot reply Kt—Q2 now, as 19) P×P, Q×Qch; 20) Q×Q, etc., would gain a pawn.

21. B—Q2 P×P 22. P×P Kt—KB3

23. P—K7

Not 23) P—B5 because of 23 .... O—R6. By the one strategical mistake of the Knight's retreat on his 17th move, White has lost the advantage of the centre.

23. . . . . Kt—B3 24. B×Kt P×B 25. Q—K2 Q—R6

25. Q—K2 Q—R6 26. Q—K6ch Q×Q 27. R×Q K—B2

28. QR—Ksq QR—Bsq Threatening now P—Q4

29. R×P R×P 30. P-B4 Kt-K5 31. R-O3 Kt×B

31. R—Q3 Kt×B By 31) .... K—B3; 32) B—B3ch, K—B4; 33) B—K5, Black would gain nothing.

32.  $R \times Rch$   $K \times R$ 

33.  $R \times Kt$  Drawn.

2h 27. Ih 35.

The continuation might have been 33) .... R—QKtsq; 34) R—Q3, R—Kt8ch: 35) K—Kt2, R—Kt7; 36) R—QR3, R×Pch; 37) K—Kt3, R×BP; 38) R×Pch, K—B3; 39) R—QB7, after which a draw appears the most likely result.

### Game No. 26.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

White. Black: Rubinstein. Dr. Lasker.

1. P—Q4 2. Kt—KB3 Kt—KB3 3. P—B4 P—K3

4. B—Kt5 P—QB4

When this advance is made prematurely, the isolation of the Queen's Pawn is the necessary consequence.

5.  $P \times QP$   $KP \times P$ 6.  $Kt - B_3$   $P \times P$ 

## 7. $Kt \times P$ $Kt - B_3$

This gets Black into difficulties. 7) .... B—K2 was indicated. If then 8) P—K3, O—O, exception could scarcely be taken to Black's position.

8. P—K3 B—**K2**9. B—Kt5

This move shows why Black's 7th, was open to censure.

#### 9. . . . . B—Q2 10. B×KKt . . .

The gain of the Pawn is only temporary. 10) O—O would have been stronger, as the Queen's Pawn would have fallen afterwards in any case.

IO.		$B \times B$
II.	$Kt \times P$	$\mathrm{B}{\times}\mathrm{K}\mathrm{t}$
12.	$P \times B$	Q—Kt4
13.	$B \times Kt$	$B \times B$
14.	Kt—K3	0-0-0

A careless move. Black should not have given up his intention to win the Knight's Pawn, simply because White had omitted the check at K2. After 14) .... B×P; 15) R—KKt sq, Q—R4ch; 16) Q—Q2, Q×Qch; 17) K×Q, B—K4 as well as after 15) Kt×B, Q×Kt; 16) Q—K2ch, K—Qsq; 17) O—O—O, Q—Kt3; 18) Q—Q3 (R—Q3?, Q—B3ch), R—B sq ch; 19) K—Ktsq, R—Ksq, Black would have quite a good game.

15. 0—0 KR—Ksq



## 16. R—Bsq

A move of extraordinary subtlety. White now retains his advantages. He threatens R—B5 and P—Q5, and Black's obvious threat of R×Kt he meets as is shown by his 17th move.

16. . . . 
$$R \times Kt$$
  
Also after 16) . . . .  $K$ — $Ktsq$ ; 17)

R—B5, Q—B5; 18) P—Q5,  $R \times Kt$ ; 19) Q—Bsq R—K4; 20)  $P \times B$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 21) Q—B3 Black would have a bad position.

17.  $R \times Bch$   $P \times R$ 18. Q - Bsq  $R \times P$ 

A better chance was offered by 18) ....  $R-K_4$ ; 19)  $Q\times Pch$  (not 19)  $P-B_4$  on account of  $R-QB_4$ )  $K-K_{tsq}$ ; 20)  $P\times R$  (not  $P-B_4$  on account of  $R-K_3$ ),  $Q\times P$ .

19. P×R R—Q2 20. Q×Pch K—Qsq 21. R—B4

A splendid conception. He threatens Q—R8ch, followed by R—K4 or QB4ch, winning the game by the attack. Black's only alternative is to exchange Queens and lose the end game.

## 21. . . . . P—B4

If 21) .... Q—QR4, 22) Q—R8 ch, K—K2; 23) R—K4ch, K—B3; 24) Q—B6ch, K—Kt4; 25) P—R 4ch.

22. Q—B5 Q—K2

 $Q \times Q$ ch

 $R \times P$ 

P—R5

23.

24.

33.

After 22) .... R—Q8ch, 23) K—B2, R—Q7ch; 24) K—Ksq, Q×P; 25) Q—R5ch would win the Rook.

 $K \times Q$ 

P---R3

R-Q8ch

K—B2 R—Q7ch 25.  $R \times QKtP$ K-B3 26. R—Kt2 R—QR5 27. R—R6 28. K—Bsq  $P-K_4$ R—B2 29. P-KR4 K—B2 30. K-Bsq 31. P—Kt4 K—B4 K—K2 32.

34. K—B5 35. P—K5 K—B2 R—Kt2

36. R—Q6 K—K2 37. R—R6 K—B2 38. R—Q6 K—Bsq

39. R—B6 K—B2 40. P—R3 Resigns.

#### Game No. 27.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
v. Freymann.	Speijer.
1. P—Q4	P—Q4
2. Kt—KB3	P—QB4
3. $P \times P$	Kt—KB3
4. P—QR3	P—QR4
5 P—B4	

An attempt at holding the Pawn would not succeed; e. g. 5) P—K3, P—K3; 6\\(^\)—Q4, Kt—K5; 7) P—QKt4, B—K2 and White would be in difficulties.

7) .... Q—Kt3 would fail on account of 8) P—K3, and 7) .... P—Q5 on account of 8) Kt—K4.

If 9) Kt×P, Kt—K5; 10) B—K3, or 9) .... B×Pch; 10) K×B, Kt— K5ch; 11) K—Ksq, Kt×B; 12) B× Kt, Q×B; 13) Kt—B7ch, K—K2; 14) Kt×R and White would gain a material advantage without any risk.

9.		Q—Kt3
IO.	B—Kt5	0-0
II.	$B \times QKt$	$B \times B$
12.	B×Kt	$Q \times B$
13.	$Q \times P$	Q—K2

White has won a Pawn even now, but Black's Bishops have many open lines.

Black ought to avoid exchanges as

much as possible. Hence 19) .... R—Ksq would have been far better.

Intended to prevent Kt—K4, but he exposes himself still more by weakening his KKt4; R—Ksq was still necessary.

21.	Kt—B3	QR—Q3
22.		$\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}\times\mathbb{R}^{\widetilde{v}}$
23.	, ,	P—Kt3
24.	Kt—KKt5	$Q-Q_2$
25.	R—Qsq	Q—K2
2Ğ.	Kt×B	$R \times Rch$
27.	$Q \times R$	$K \times Kt$
28.	Q—Q5ch	K—Kt2
29.	Kt—R4	
	23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28.	22. R×R 23. Q—QR4 24. Kt—KKt5 25. R—Qsq 26. Kt×B 27. Q×R 28. Q—Q5ch



A gross blunder. He ought to have played 29) K—Bsq. He would then have commanded the Centre with his Queen, and might have, later on, entered into the hostile camp with the King via K2, Q3, B4 and Kt5.

If 30) P×B, Q×Pch; 31) K—B sq, Q—B5ch, would win the piece back. The draw is now determined.

Drawn.

2h 10. 2h 24.

## Game No. 18. Philider's Defence.

White:	Black:
Spielmann.	Snosko-
	Borowski.
1. P—K4	P-K4
2. Kt—KB3	$P-Q_3$
3. P-Q4	Kt—Q2
4. B—OB4	B—K2

A mistake, which, however, White does not make use of. By 5) P×P, P×P (Kt×P; 6) Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 7) Q-R5): 6) Q-Q5 White would gain an immediate advantage.

This move does not break White's centre, and as a preparation to R—Ktsq and P—QKt4, the manoeuvre is too slow. It was natural to continue with R—Qsq, Kt—Bsq and B—K3 or R—Qsq and P—Q4.

These pawn moves only weaken the position.

But not 16) ....  $Kt(B_4)\times P$ ; 17)  $Kt\times Kt$ ,  $Q\times Kt$ ; 18)  $B\times Kt$ , winning a piece.

17. 
$$B \times Kt$$
  $P \times B$  18.  $Q \times Q$  . . .

18) Q—K3 could have been answered by 18) .... Kt×B; 19) Kt ×Kt, P—B4; 20) KR—Ksq, P×P; 21) Q×P, B—K3; 22) Kt—Q4, Q×Q; 23) R×Q, KR—Ksq. Here White would have but little advantage.

18.		$QP \times Q$
19.	$B-Q_5$	R—Ktsq
20.	Kt—B4	В—К3
21.	P—R5	$B \times B$

As White, by changing Bishops, would only strengthen Black's centre and remove the immobile and hampering Pawn at Black's KB2, why should Black exchange? The right play was 21) .... Kt—Kt6; 22) R—R3, P×P. For the time being Black would now be a Pawn ahead, 'and with no Pawns left on the Queen's side (as the Knight's Pawn is bound to fall) White could not have won the game.

22.	$P \times B$	P—Kt <sub>4</sub>
23.	Kt—K3	KR—Qsq
24.	QR—Bsq	QR—Bsq
25.	KR—Qsq	Kt—Kt6
<b>2</b> 6.	$R \times R$	$R \times R$
27.	PQ6	R—Qsq
28.	Kt—Q5	K—Kt2
<b>2</b> 9.	Kt—B7	Kt—Q5
30.	K—Bsa	

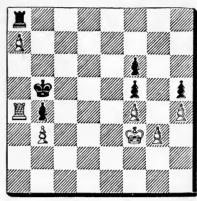
For the moment obviously the Pawn is guarded by the possible Kt—K8ch.

30.		K-Kt3
31.	$Kt \times RP$	$R \times P$
32.	Kt—Kt4	R—Qsq
33.	Kt—B2	$K = \widetilde{B}_4$
34.	$Kt \times Kt$	$P \times Kt$
35.	P—R6	

In the following most interesting end game White tries first to win by bringing about a blocked position and throwing the move on Black; in this he does not succeed, but he gains a Pawn, and finds the way later on of winning on the King's side. The end game is played by both sides with plenty of deep ideas, so that it affords great pleasure to play it over. The play, however, is clear and needs no comment.

35. 36.	 K—K2	K—K5 P—Q6ch
-	K—Q2	K—Õ5
37.		11-23
38.	R—QRsq	
	Adjo	urned.
38.		K—B5
39.	P—R7	R—QRsq
40.	R—R <sub>3</sub>	PB4
41.	P-B4	P-R4
42.	P—KKt3	PB3
43.	P—R4	P—Kt5
44.	P-Kt3ch	K-B4
45.	R—R4	K—Kt4
46.	R—R2	K—B4
47.	R—R4	K—Kt4
48.	R-R2	K—B4
49.	R-R4	K—Kt4
50.	K×P'	R—Qsqch
51.	K—K3	R—Ksqch
52.	K—B2	R—QRsq
53.	K—B3	$K$ — $\widetilde{B}_4$
54.	R—R6	K—Q5
-	$R \times P$	$R \times \tilde{P}$
55.		
56.	$R \times P$	K—B6
57.	$R \times P$	R—QKt2
58.	R-K5	$K \times P$

Position after Black's 52nd move.



59. 60.	P—R5 P—Kt4	K—B6 P—Kt6
61.	P—R6	P—Kt7
62.	R—Ksq	K—B7
63.	P—Kt5	R-Q2
64.	K—Kt4	R—Q8
65.	$R \times R$	$K \times R$
66.	P—R7	P—Kt8Q
67.	P—R8Q	Resigns
	3h 57.	3h 40.

#### Game No. 19

#### Queen's Pawa Opening.

White: Black: Salwe. Tartakower. 1. P—Q4 P—QB4

This move we do not hold to be quite satisfactory.

A tame reply. Perhaps White can, after 2) P×P, P—K3; 3) B—K3, hold the Pawn for some time, in order to disturb Black's development. By this he would, at all events, gain

more than by turning into one of the most evenly balanced positions of the Queen's Gambit.

This exchange was certainly not necessary, yet P-B5 need not be

Position after White's 9th move.



feared, as White would then be able to institute an attack on the King's side by Kt—Ksq, B—B3 and P—K4.
9) O—O was the move.

	9. 10.	 В×Q	${\displaystyle                                    $
	II.	P—ÕKt4	B—Kt3
	12.	B—Kt2	Kt—B3
	13.	B—Kt3	K—K2
	14.	K—K2	KR—Qsq
	15.	KR—Qsq	P—R <sub>3</sub>
Drawn.			
		oh 45.	oh 15.

#### Game No. 30.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

	White:	Black:
	D u s-	Dr. Bern-
Chot	timirski.	stein.
Ι.	P—Q4	PQ4
2.	Kt—KB3	P—K3
3.	Р—Кз	Kt—Q2
4.	B—Q3	В—ДЗ
5.	P—B4	P—QB3
6.	Kt—B3	KKt—B3
7.	0-0	0—0
8.	P—K4	$P \times KP$
9.	$Kt \times P$	$Kt \times Kt$
10.	$B \times Kt$	Kt—B3
11.	B-B2	P—B4
12.	B—Kt5	P—KR3
13.	B—KR4	$P \times P$
14.	$Q \times QP$	B—K2
15.	QR—Qsq	

The Black Queen is in an unfavorable position; therefore Q—B3 was preferable. Then, if 15) .... Kt—K5; 16) B×B, Kt×Q; 17) B×Q, Kt—K7ch; 18) K—Rsq, R×B; 19) QR—Qsq, Black gets into difficulties (B—Q2? 20) R—Q2 followed by KR—Qsq.)

Position after Black's 14th move.



15.		$Q \times Q$
16.	$R \times Q$	P—QKt3
17.	KR—Qsq	B—Kt2
18.	Kt—K5	KR—Qsq
19.	R×Rch	$R \times R$
20.	$R \times Rch$	$B\times R$
21	P_R2	Drawn

Drawn.

1h oh 48.

## Game No. 31. Queen's Pawn Opening.

#### White: Black: Salwe. Snosko-Borowski. 1. P-Q4 P--Q4 P—Ñ3 P—QB4 Kt-KB3 2. B—B4 P—K3 3. Kt—OB3

4.

5.

P—B3

If White had to make such a narrowing move, his opening would not be commendable; the move is, however, not necessary. The threat of Q -Kt3 can also be met by 5) P-B4; after 5) .... Q-Kt3, White has then the choice of 6) Q-Kt3, Q-Q2 and even Q—Bsq.

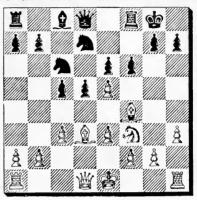
Before Castling, he wishes to provide a retreat for the Bishop against Black's Kt—KR4; but the move deprives the Bishop of the strong foothold at KKt3.

White's position is no longer favorable. Relatively best was 9)  $B \times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ; 10) OR—Bsq, followed by B -Ktsq and P-B4. The move played gives Black the superiority on the Queen's wing, without obtaining any sufficient compensation for it.

Black now obtains an excellent development

p		
12.	$P \times P$	$Kt \times P$
13.	0-0	QK2
14.	Kt—K5	$Kt \times Kt$
15.	$B \times Kt$	B-Q2
16.	P—QB4	В—Вз
17.	R—Bsq	P—QKt3

Position after Black's 11th move.



18.	P—QKt3	QR—Qsq
19.	Q—K2	Q—KB2
20.	KR—Qsq	R—Q2
21.	B—Ktsq	KR—Qsc
22.	Q—B2	Q—R4
23.	O—Kt2	

White wants to avoid  $B \times Kt$ , which would open the KKt file for Black, whose Bishop aims already at White's KKt2; but now Black obtains other advantages.

23.		$P \times P$
24.	$R \times R$	$Kt\times R$
25.	B—Kt3	

After 25) BXP Black would win by 25) ....  $P-K_4$ .

If 26) QXP, Black would force the exchange of Queens by Q-Q4.

26. Kt—B<sub>3</sub>

27.	PB3	$Q-Q_5$
28.	R—Ksq	B—Ksq
29.	B-R4	$P-K_4$
30.	B—QB2	Q-K3
31.	$Q-B_3$	B—B2
32.	R—Rsq	RQ2
33.	P—KKt4	B—K̃t3
		0

By driving White's KB from the

diagonal or exchanging it for his Bishop, Black is enabled to bring his Knight into play with decisive effect at Q4, or (if P—K4) at Q5. The finish is vigorously played by Black.

34. B—Qsq

В́—Qб

P—K5
Kt—Q4
Q—KB <sub>3</sub>
Q—Kt7
1h 33.

## Game No. 32. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Speijer. Spielmann. 1. P—Q4 P---Q4 P-OB<sub>4</sub> 2. Kt—KB3  $P \times P$ P-K3 3. P-K4  $B \times P$ 4.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 5. 6. B—Kt5ch Kt—B3 Kt-B3 7. 0-0 8. B—Kt5 B—K3 Kt—B3 0-0 9. 10. Kt—K2

So far White has kept up the pressure on Black's QP, but now he relaxes; he might have gone on, for instance, with B—QR4—Kt3.

P—KR3 IO. B---K2 B—KR4 II. O-Kt<sub>3</sub> 12. P—B3 Řt–K5 Q—R4 13.  $B \times B$  $Kt \times B$ 14. Kt(K2)-15. Q4

White does not play 15) B—Q3, on account of 15) .... Q×KtP; 16) B × Kt, P×B; 17) Q×KP, B—Q4; 18) Q×Kt, KR—Ksq with clear advantage for Black, since the QBP is difficult to defend.

The reply to 15) ... P—R3
would be Q—R3.
16. Q—B2 Kt—B5
17. KR—Ksq QR—Bsq
18. QR—Qsq B—Kt5
19. B—Bsq . . . .



Overlooking the strength of White's next move. If he had played KR—Ksq first, he would have retained his advantage. As it is, he accomplishes nothing more than a general exchange.

Kt—K5  $B \times R$ 20.  $Kt \times Q$  $B\times Q$ 21. K—R2 Kt—K7ch 22.  $Kt\times R$ B--06 23.  $B \times B$ 24. Kt—K7 25.  $R \times B$ R—Ksq26. Kt—B5 Kt—Q727. R—Qsq Kt—B5 P—QKt<sub>3</sub> Kt-Kt7 28. R—Ktsq 29.  $Kt(Kt_7)$ —Q6 Kt-K3 30. R—QBsq P-Kt3 31. Drawn.

2h 10.

2h 10.

#### Game No. 33.

## Queen's Cambit Declined.

Black: · White: Dr. Lasker. v. Freymann.

P-Q4 P-Q4 P--K3 2. P—QB4

3. Kt—QB3 P—QB4

Kt-B3 Kt-OB3 4. B-B4 5.

Not a commendable continuation, as Black cleverly demonstrates.

 $P \times QP$  $KKt \times P$ B—Kt5 6. 7. P—K3

The complications after 7) Kt—Kt 5, P—Q5; 8) P—QR3, B—R4; 9) P—QKt4, P $\times Kt$ ; 10) P $\times B$ , P—K4would result in Black's favor, as White has not time to mobilize his KB and KR.

KKt-K2

Excellent. 7) .... Kt-B3 would be far weaker, as the QKt would remain unguarded and the KBP obstructed.

> 8. B—K2 0-0  $P \times P$ 0-0 9.

 $B \times P$  $B \times Kt$ 10. P---K4 II.  $P \times B$ 

 $Kt \times Kt$  $Kt \times Kt$ 12. B—KKt3 Q-K2 13.

Black is well developed and the White QBP is weak.

14. B—Q5 R—Ktsq 15. 16. P-OB4

Here White ought to have played for attack a tout prix. By 16) P-KB4 he would have definitely ruined the Pawn's position, it is true, but he would have opened lines for Bishop and Rook, thus perhaps recovering the lost ground. The White position does not stand finessing, as Black has obviously the superior position, long as White's QB is shut out at Kt3.

16. . . . . QR—Bsq 17. Q—R5

The intention being, after 17) .... KR—Ksq to continue with 18) P— B5,  $P \times P$ ; 19) R—Kt7. But Black finds a far better reply.

But now was the time to liberate the QB by 17) B $\times$ Kt, R $\times$ B; 18)  $O \times P$ . This omission is taken advantage of by Black in masterly style.

P---B3 18. Q—K2 Кt—R4 19. QR—Bsq R-B4 20.

Far better than R-QB2. If White now play P—B4, Black can reply KR —Bsq, threatening to win a piece by  $B \times B$ .

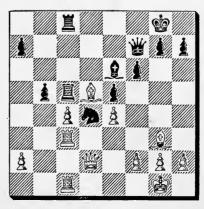
21. R—B2 KR—Bsq KR— Q—KB<sub>2</sub> 22. QBsq P--K4

23.

White is now badly in need of the displaced Bishop. If the KBP was already at B3, White could play B-B2, and Black's attack would not have succeeded.

Kt—B3

 $Kt-Q_5$ 24. R-B3 P—QKt4 25.



This move was tempting but not so strong as 25) .... B×B. White would have to reply KP×B with the likely continuation: 26) KP×B, P—QKt4: 27) P—B4, KtP×P 28) P×P, Q×P: 29) R—Qsq, R—Qsq and Black wins yet another Pawn because of the threat Kt—B6ch.

26. P-B4 P-Kt5 If 26) .... B×B; 27) P×KP (P×KP; 28) B×P, P-Kt5? 29) R-KKt3), R×P; 28) Q×Kt.

27. R—Q3 B×B 28. P×P P×P 29. KP×B

29)  $B \times P$  would not be defeated by 29) ....  $R \times P$ ; 30) R—Bsq ( $R \times R$ ,  $B \times R$ ), R—B8.

29. . . . . R×BP 30. R—Ksq R—B8

If 30) .... R—B7; 31) Q—Kt5, Q×P?; 32) B×P!

31. P—Q6 . . . .

Of course not  $B \times P$  on account of  $31) \dots R \times R$ ch;  $32) Q \times R$ , R—B8.

 $31. \dots R(Bsq)-B7$ White threatened P-B7,  $Q\times P$ ;  $R\times R$ .

32.  $R \times R$   $R \times R$ ch 33. B - Ksq  $Q - Q_2$ 

Not 33) .... R—B7; 34) Q×R. Kt×Q; 35) P—Q7. But he ought to have played 33) .... R—B3; 34) B—B2, R×P; 35) B×Kt, R×B: 36) R×R, P×R; 37) Q×P, Q×P; 38) Q×P, and Black might perhaps still have won with the Pawn plus.

34.  $R \times Kt$ 35.  $Q \times R$   $R \times Bch$  $P \times R$ 

$Q \times P$	K—B2
$Q \times P$	$K-K_3$
Q—K4ch	$K \times P$
ОХР	K-B4
Q—B2ch	K-Kt3
Q—Kt3ch	K—B2
Q—B4ch	
Adjour	ned.
	K—Qsq
P—KR4	K—K2
K—B2	K—B3
TT TT.	
K—Kt3	O—K2
K—Kt3 K—B3	Q—K2 K—Kt3
	Ö—K4ch Ö×P O—B2ch Ö—Kt3ch Ö—B4ch Adjour ∴ P—KR4 K—B2

If White force the exchange of Queens by 17) Q—K4 ch, Black would win the RP by 47) .... K—R4 and draw.

This loses immediately. Far better was 51) .... Q—K2ch. White dare not interpose the Queen at K5, as he would lose the QRP after 52) .... Q—Kt5ch, whilst the KtP could not be captured on account of the threat of the hostile passed Pawn. He would, therefore, have to play his K—Kt4 instead, but by forcing the move P—R5, and eventually winning White's RP, he would still be able to win the game.

	O O6al	LZ IZ.
52.	Q—Q6ch	K—Kt2
53.	Q—Q4ch	$Q \times Q$ ch
54.	$K \times Q$	P—Kt4
55.	KB5	Resigns
	3h 49.	3h 41.

#### Game No. 34.

#### Queen's Cambit Declined.

White:	Black.
Vidmar.	Rubinsteir
1. P-Q4	P-Q4
2. P—QB4	Р—К3
3. Kt—QB3	$P \times P$
4. P—K3	Kt—KB3
5. B×P	P—QR3
6. Kt—B3	P-B4
7. 0—0	Kt—B3
8. P×P	

Here White can prevent the advance of Black's QKtP by P—QR4, and by P—Q5 turn into an open game; in this case the Black QBP would remain a little weak.

After the text the positions are equalized.

8.		$B \times P$
9.		$K \times Q$
	P—QR3	K—K2
	P—QKt4	В—Q3
12.	P—Kt5	

The idea of this advance is that after 12) .... PXP; 13) KtXP, the Knight would be in a commanding position. But, of course, Black does not change Pawns and White gets into difficulties.

12.		Kt—QR4
	B-R2	B—Q2
	P—QR4	KR—QBsq
15.	B—Kt2	Kt—B5
16.	$B \times Kt$	$R \times B$
17.	Kt—Q2	R—B2

White's Queen's side Pawns are weak and one of them will have to be lost. Black threatens already B—Kt5; B—R3,  $B\times B$ ;  $R\times B$ ,  $P\times P$ .



22. P—B3

Here White might have saved the game: 22) R×B, P×R[R×R; 23) B—B5ch, K—Qsq; 24) B×R, P×B; 25) Kt—B5 etc;] 23) B—B5ch, K—Qsq, 24) B—Kt6ch, K—K2; 25) B—B5ch, R×B; 26) Kt×R, P—QKt3 [B—Bsq; R—Ktsq] 27) Kt—R6, B—Bsq; 28) R—Ktsq.

R×B was still feasible.

31. P—Kt5 P—B4 32. Kt—B6 P—R4 33. R—Ktsq B—B5 34. R—Qsq B—Q7 35. P—K4 P—B5 36. Kt—Q5ch B×Kt 37. P×B K—Q3 38. K—Bsq B—K6	32.	Kt—B6	P—R4
	33.	R—Ktsq	B—B5
	34.	R—Qsq	B—Q7
	35.	P—K4	P—B5
	36.	Kt—Q5ch	B×Kt
	37.	P×B	K—Q3

With infinite cleverness Black avoids

_	_	chance to his op-
ponent	•	
39.	$B \times P$	BQ5
	R—Q2	R—Ã8ch
	K—K2	P—Kt3
41.		
42.	B—Kt4ch	$K \times P$
43.	P—R5	$P \times P$ .
44.	P—Kt6	R—QKt8
45.	$B \times P$	R—Kt4
46.		P—K5
	P×Pch	$K \times P$
47.		
48.		P—B6ch
49.	K—Bsq	R—Kt8ch
50.	B—Ksq	P—B <sub>7</sub>
51.	R×Bch	$K \times R$
52.	$K \times P$	$R \times P$
53.	K-B3	R—Kt4
54.	B—Kt3	R—B4ch
55.	To To	K—Q6
56	K-Kt3	K—Ř <sub>5</sub>
57·	B—Kt8	R—B6ch
58.		R—Kt6
-		
59.	B—Kt3	K—B4

60		K—	0	R	~	
6:		K—		K	_	
6:	2.	B—]	Ksq	R—		
6;	3.	B—.	B2	R	Q7	
6.	4.	K—	Ktsq	K	B6	
6	5.	B—]	Kt6	R	Kt7ch	
		К—		R		
6;			Ktsq	$R \times$	-	
	3.	B			KKt5	
60		B—1		$R \times$		
70		K-		, ,	Kt7ch	
7:		K-		P		
		B—		R—		
73						
73		K—		R—		
74	4.	B—]		P—		
	5.			R	Q7ch	
76	5.	K—.	Ktsq	$K \times$	В	
77	7.	K	Bsg	K	В6	
	3.		Ksa	R—	Osa	
_		gns.	1		24	
			might	have	dona	much
		11 110	mignt	nave	done	much
soon		1			-1	
	2.	h 33.			3h 7.	

#### Game No. 35.

#### Ruy Lopez.

Black:

	23161611
Dr. Perlis.	Forgacs.
1. P—K4	P—K <sub>4</sub>
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3. B—Kt5	P-Q3
4. 0—0	Kt—B <sub>3</sub>
5. B×Ktch	
Not commendable,	as Black's two
Bishops become effective	
White's attack.	•
5	P×B
6 P-04	P ♥ P

White:

7.  $Q \times P$  B-K<sub>2</sub> 8.  $P - K_5$  . . . . There is no gain in this operation;

9.  $Q-Q_3$   $P\times P$ 10.  $Q\times Q$ ch  $B\times Q$ 11.  $Kt\times P$ 

The natural move was B—B4. Both 12) P—QB4, O—O and 12) P—QB 3, B—K2 would then have been of doubtful value.

12.	R—Ksq	В—К3
13.	Kt—Q3	Kt—Q4
14.	Kt—B4	$Kt \times Kt$
15.	$B \times Kt$	000
16.	Kt—B3	K—Kt2
17.	Kt—K4	KR—Ksq
18.	P—KB <sub>3</sub>	P—KR3
19.	B—K5	B—KBsq
20.	В—В3	BB4

21.	R—K2	K-B3
22	OR-Kea	R_K2

23. Kt—Kt3  $R \times R$ 24.  $R \times R$  Drawn.

Black has still the better position. He could continue 24) .... R—Q8 ch; 25) K—B2, B—Kt3 and embarrass White's Queen's side Pawns.

Ih 33 Ih 51.

.

## Game No. 36. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Burn. Sahlechter P--K4 P-K4 Kt-KB3 Kt—QB3 2. B-Kt5 P—QR3 3. B-R4 Kt—B3 4. P-Q3 Kt—B3  $P \times P$ P-Q4

Here Black can play very well 6) .... P— $QKt_4$ ; 7) P×P, P×P; 8) Q×Qch, Kt×Q; 9) B— $Kt_3$ , B— $Q_3$ .

7. Kt×P B—Q2 8. Kt×Kt B×Kt 9. B×Bch P×B 10. 0—0 B—K2 11. Q—K2 0—0

12. P—QKt3 R—Ksq 13. B—Kt2 Q—Bsq

The natural move is B—KBsq, in order to give free play to the Rook.

14. QR—Qsq Kt—Q2 15. Q—Kt4 B—B3 16. KR—Ksq R—K3 17. Kt—R4 Q—Ksq 18. P—KB3 B—K4

And here 18) .... P—B4 might have been played, threatening the sacrifice of the pawn by P—B5. 19) P—QB4 would then be answered by Kt—K4—B3—Q5.

ig. B×B Kt×B

Position after White's 18th move.



20. Q—Kt3 Q—K2 P—QB4 was still indicated. After Black has missed this opportunity, all the life is taken out of the game.

Kt—Kt2 QR—Ksq 21. Kt-Q3 $Kt \times Kt$ 22. P—OB<sub>4</sub>  $P \times Kt$ 23. R-KBsq —B३ 24. Q—B2 –B6 25.  $P \times P$ 26. -04  $Q \times P$  $O-R_4$ 27. 28. -02 -OKt4 OB<sub>3</sub> -OB2 29. -B4 –Kt3ch 30. 31.

Drawn.

1h 50. 1h 43.

## Game No. 37.

#### Two Knights' Defence.

White: Black: Mieses. Teichmann.

I. P-K4 P-K4

2. Kt-KB3 Kt-QB3

3. B-B4 Kt-B3

4. P-Q4 P×P

5. o-o B-B4 6. P-K5 P-Q4 7. P×Kt P×B

8. R—Ksqch B—K3 9. P×P

The usual line of play is 9) Kt—Kt5, Q—Q4: 10) Kt—QB3, Q—B4; 4) QKt—K4 and now, after a novel idea, O—O—O: 12) P—KKt4, Q—K4: 13) Kt—B3, Q—Q4: 14) P×P, B×P!

9. . . . . R—KKtsq 10. B—Kt5 B—K2 11. B×B K×B

11) .... Q×B is also feasible; for after 12) Kt×P, R—Qsq (not O—O—O, on account of Kt×Kt); 13) P—QB3, R×KtP: 14) Q—R4, K—B sq: 15) Kt×Kt Black would decide the game by R×Pch; 16) K×R, Q—Kt4ch.

12. QKt—Q2 Q—Q4 13. P—QKt3 P×P 14. Kt×KtP R—Qsq 15. Q—K2 P—Q6

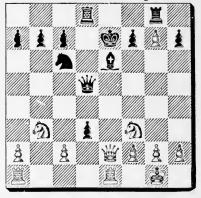
If 15) .... R×KtP, 16) QR—Q sq. R—Kt5: 17) P—Kt3, threatening

P—KR3.

16.  $P \times P$   $R \times P$ After 16)  $Q \times P : 17$ 

After 16) ....  $Q \times P$ ; 17) Q—Kt2 would be disagreeable to Black.

Position after Black's 15th move.



17. P—Q4 K—Bsq 18. QR—Bsq R—Kt3 19. R—B3 P—QR4 20. Q—Q2 . . .

20) R—B5 would be an immediately decisive mistake because of Kt×P. It seems, he should have played P—QR4, but in any case the points Q4 and KKt2 would remain weak, as P—KKt3 would be doubtful on account of B—Kt5.

White's position now becomes utter-ly disorganized.

22.  $Kt \times Bch$   $R \times Kt$ 23.  $Kt \times Kt$   $Q \times Kt$ 24. Q - Bsq  $R \times Rch$ 25.  $Q \times R$   $Q \times R$ Resigns.

Ih 48. Ih 20.

## Game No. 38.

#### French Defense.

White: Black: Duras Nenarokow.

J. P—K4 P—K3

2. P-Q4 3. P×P P×P 4. Kt—KB3 Kt—KB3 5. B—Q3 B—Q3

5. B—Q3 B—Q3 6. o—o o—o 7. B—KKt5 B—K3

8. QKt—Q2 QKt—Q2 9. P—B4 P—B3

It was better to isolate the QP by  $P \times P$ ; after 10)  $Kt \times P$ ,  $B \times K_2$ ; 11)  $Kt - K_3$ ,  $Kt - Q_4$ ; 12)  $B \times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ; 13) R-Ksq, Q-B3, Black can develop his Rooks undisturbed.

10. P—B5

The beginning of an attack which hampers Black's Queen's side Pawns considerably. The point Q6 has become strong for White, and if he succeed in getting a Knight round to post it there, the game would be decided in White's favor.

10.		B—K2
II.	P—QKt4	Kt—R4
12.	В—Кз	P—KKt3
13.	RKsq	R—Ksq
14.	P—Kt5	В—В3
15.	Q—R4	Q—B2
16.	Kt—Kt3	Kt—Bsq
17.	$P \times P$	$P \times P$
18.	Kt—R5	B—Q2
19.	QR—Ktsq	QR—Ktsq
20.	B—QR6	

Now the point of the grandly conceived attack becomes apparent. Black's QB3 is weak, and White threatens to annihilate his opponent on the QKt file.

30.

31.

32.

33.

34.

35.

0 - 02

–K3

P---QR<sub>4</sub>

R-Kt6

 $Q-R_5$ 

P---R3

20.		Kt-K3
•To r	neet B-Kt7	
21.	Kt—Kt7	R—KBsq
	R-Kt3	KKt—Kt2
23.	B—RS	B—Bsq
· 24.	KR—Ktsq	$Q-Q_2$
25.	R—Kt4	Kt—B2
26.	В—Q3	Kt—Kt4
27.	Kt—Q6	
Faul	ty would be:	27) B×Kt(Kt4),
$P \times B$ :	28) Q×P, F	R×Kt.
27.		P—R <sub>3</sub>
28.	Q—Qsq	R—Rsq
39.	Kt×B	KR×Kt

Kt—K3

Kt—Qsq

Kt—B2

R—R2

K—Kt2

 $Kt(Qsq)-K_3$ 

Position after White's 20th move.



Black has to expose the square QKt2, as White threatened B—KB4, Kt(Qsq)—K3; B—K5. White's move was unnecessary; he might have played B—KB4 at once.

36. R—Kt7  $R \times R$ 37.  $R \times R$ Q-Ksq 38. Q—Kt4

By 38) R-R7 the QRP could not be won because of 38) . . . R—Rsq, 39) R×Kt., B—Qsq.

R-Rsq 38. Q-Kt6  $P-R_3$ 39. B--Q2 40.

Of course not RXKt again, on account of B-Qsq.

K-R2 40. . . . .

White threatened P-Kt3, K-Kt2, and, after due preparations, B—R<sub>5</sub>. To this pressure Back would, in the end, have succumbed. The text move is a mistake, which accelerates the ruin.

RxKt B—Osq 41.  $B \times Pch$  $K \times B$ 42. Q—Ktsq K—Kt2 43. ch

44. R—Kt7 B—B3 O-B5 45. Kt—Kt4

The QP could, of course, not be captured on account of Q-Kt4ch. B—R6 was threatened. The position is defenceless.

46.  $B \times Kt$ Resigns. 3h 26. 3h.

## Game No. 39. Queen's Pawn Opening

White: Black: Dus-E. Cohn.

Chotimirski.

P—Q4 P-04 I. Kt-KB3 P-K3 2. P—K3 Kt—KB3 3. B-03 4. B---O3 P—QKt<sub>3</sub> P—QKt3 5.

Black need not follow exactly White's moves. He might here continue with 5) .... o—o, and advance afterwards at once on the Queen's side by P-QB4, P-QR3 and P-OKt4.

> B—Kt2 B-Kt2 6. OKt-O2 P-B4 7. 8. Kt—K5

8)  $P \times P$  was a possible continuation. Black's B would then be obstructed. If Black, however, played 8) ....  $P \times P$ , White would obtain a good attack by 9) P-K4 (9) ....  $P \times P$ ? 10)  $B \times Kt$  and  $Kt \times P$ ); 9) ....  $Kt \times P$ ; 10)  $B \times Kt$ ,  $\times$ B; 11) Kt—B4, B—K2; 12) Q $\times$ Qch,  $K\times Q$ ; 13)  $Kt(B_3)$ —Q2.

8.  $\circ$ P-KB4 OKt-O2 9. P—OR3  $Q-B_3$ 

Preparing P-QKt4, Q-B2 and P---QB5.

11. Q-Kt3

The Queen should have watched the square K4. White should have taken energetic measures, as, for instance, P—KKt4. If then 11) .... P—QKt4; 12) P—Kt5, B×Kt; (Kt —Ksq; 13) Q—R3, P—Kt3; 14) Kt  $\times$ KtP, RP $\times$ Kt; 15) P $\times$ P.) 13) P XB, Kt-Ksq, 14) R-KKtsq, and there are vicious attacks in the position, e. g. 14) .... P—B5?; 15) B  $\times$ Pch,  $\check{K}\times B$ ; 16) Q—R3ch, K—Kt sq; 17) R—Kt4, followed by R—R4.

II.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ Kt—K5 12.  $Kt \times Kt$  $P \times Kt$ 13.  $Q \times Kt$  $Kt \times Kt$ 14. P-B3 P-Q5 15.  $B \times P$  $P \times P$ 16.

 $B-Q_3$ QR—Ksqch 17.  $Q-QB_2$ 18.

K—Q2 P—KB4 QR-19.

**KBsq** Q—Kt4  $B \times Pch$ 20. K—Qsq 21. B-Bsq

R—K6  $Q-B_3$ 22. O-R5 23.

If 23) Q×Pch, B—K3, and B—Kt 5ch would soon prove fatal.

KR—Ksq

The Rook's proper place was on the QB file; he should play first 23) .... B—K3. If then 24) P—Kt3,  $R \times Bch$ ; 25)  $P \times R$ , R - Bsq; 26) R—B2 (26) P×B? Q—B7ch; 27) K —Ksq,  $Q \times B$  followed by R—B8ch or 26) K—Ksq, B—Q7ch.) B—K6; 27. KR-Bsq, P-Q5 and Black wins as he likes.

24. P-Kt3 If 24 .... B-Q3, White plays R XP. Black has to work hard for a draw now.

 $R \times Bch$ 

 $P \times R$ R—K6 25. R—B3 R-K7 26. Q-B7ch 27.  $K \times R$ O-O8ch K—Bsq 28. O-Q7ch 29. K—B2 Drawn.

24.

2h. 13. 2h 24.

## Game No. 40.

#### Queen's Gambit Declined.

White: Black:
Dr. Bernstein Tartakower.
1. P—Q4 P—Q4

1. P—Q4 P—K3 2. P—QB4 P—K3

3. Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3 4. Kt—B3 QKt—Q2

5.  $B-B_4$   $\tilde{P}\times P$ 

6. P—K<sub>3</sub>

To 6) P—K<sub>4</sub> the well known reply is 6) .... B—Kt<sub>5</sub>.

6. . . . . Kt—Q4

7.  $KB \times P$   $Kt \times B$ 

8. P×Kt B—Q3 9. P—KKt3 P—QB3

To prevent the advance of the weak QP.

10. 0—0 0—0

11. R—Ksq Kt—B3 12. Kt—K5 Q—Kt3

More consistent would be 12) .... Kt—Q4. Then, if 13) P—B5, BX Kt; 14) RXB, KtXKt; 15) PXKt, PXP, Black is a Pawn ahead and safe against surprises. And if 13) Kt—K4, B—B2; 14) Q—R5, P—KR3, it is not at all clear how White could carry through his attack.

13. Q—B2 B—Kt5

After 13) .... QXP; 14) KR—Q sq, Q—B4; 15) Kt—R4, Q—Kt5; 16) P—QR3 the Bishop is lost, and though Black could recover the piece by P—QKt4, his position would be ruined.

14. QR—Qsq  $B \times Kt$ 15.  $P \times B$  P—B4

By manœuvering with Q and KB, and leaving QB and QR undeveloped, Black has only given free play to White's Rooks. Now, perhaps, resistance would still have been possible, if he had played B—Q2, but he misses his last chance in still delaying his development.



16. P-B5

Decisive. Atfer 16) .... P×BP; 17) Kt×P, R×Kt; 18) R—K7 Black would be lost. If, on the other hand, he does not capture, White does so and enters, without sacrifice, with his Rooks into Black's game.

The Pawn takes in order to prevent the advance of the Queen's Pawn.

 $P \times P$ 18. Q—Kt3  $B \times Pch$  $B \times B$ 19.  $Q \times Pch$ K-Rsq 20.  $P \times P$ QR—Ksq 21. Q—Kt3 Q—R3 R-K2 122. Kt—O4 23. Q—Qsq R—QBsq 24.  $Q \times \tilde{P}$ P-KKt4 25. R-Kt2 Q—R3 26.  $Q-Q_3$ R-B5 27. 28. Q-Kt<sub>3</sub> Kt—K2 29. Q—B4 O—KB<sub>3</sub> R-K2 \ Kt—B4 **′**30. R-B8 R(Kt2)—Ktsq 31.  $R \times R$ 32.  $R \times R$  $Q-Q_5$ O—QR<sub>3</sub> 33. R—Kt2  $Kt-Q_3$ .34.

34) .... Kt—K6; 35) Kt—B7ch,

R×Kt: 36) Q-Q8ch, K-Kt2: 37	f)   If 39) Q—Q8ch; 40) K—Kt
Q×Pch followed by Q×Kt	2, Q×R; 41) Q×Ktch, K—Kt2; 42)
35. Q—K6 Q—R6	Q—K7ch and wins Q or R.
36. Q— <b>K7</b> R—B4	40. Q—K7 Kt—Ksq
37. R—B2 Q—R5	41. Kt—Q7 Q—Q8ch
38. Q—Q8ch K—Ktsq	42. K—Kt2 Resigns.
39. R—K2 R—Bsq	2h. 2h 37.

#### Game No. 41.

#### Ruy Lopez.

1	White:	Black:	
Teio	chmann.	Duras.	
Ι.	PK4	P—K4	
	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	
	B—Kt5	P—QR3	
4.	B—R4	Kt—B3	
5.		B—K2	
6.	R—Ksq	P—QKt4	
	B—Kt3	PQ3	
8.	P-B3	B—Kt5	
9.	PQ3		
The	consistent	play is P—Q4.	Ιf

The consistent play is P—Q4. If White does not open the centre, Black need not Castle.

9. . . . P—R<sub>3</sub>
The preparation to an interesting attack.

IO.	QKt-Q2	Kt—QR4
II.	B-B2	Kt—R2
12.	P-QR4	P—QB4
13.	$P \times P$	$P \times \tilde{P}$
14.	Q-K2	

Artificial. He should, at any rate, play 14) Kt—Bsq, to play the Knight to K3. 14) .... Kt—Kt4 need not be feared, as he could then simply take the Knight and play after 15) .... P×B; 16) Kt—K3, B—K3; 17) P—KKt4, in which case his King would only be apparently but not really in danger.

14.		Kt—Ka
	B—Qsq	0-0
16.	Q—Bsq	Kt-K3
17.	P-R3	B-R4
18.	P—KKt3	$Q-B_2$
19.	Q-Kt2	$\widetilde{P}$ —B5

20.	B—K2	B—Kt3
21.	Q—Bsq	QR—Bso
22.	Kt—R2	P-B4
23.	PxKBP	$B \times P$
24.	Kt—Kt4	B—Kt4



Black conducted the whole attack in magnificent style. The last move completes the envelopment of White's forces by fixing the Knight at Q2.

25. Kt $\rightarrow$ K4 . . . . . . His only chance was 25) P $\times$ P, P $\times$ P; 26) R $\times$ Kt, Q $\times$ R; 27) Kt $\times$ P.

By sacrificing the exchange for a Pawn he would have freed himself from his cramped position, and he ought then to have offered a good resistance by planting the Knight at K3. whence he could not be easily driven away.

25	Kt—Kt6 Kt×R
Resigns. 1h 54.	2h 5

#### Game No. 42.

#### Centre Counter Game.

White: Black: Schlechter. Mieses. 1. P—K4 P—Q4 2. P×P Q×P

This game produces original positions. Black's idea is to make use of the great fighting power of the Queen already in the opening.

3. Kt—QB3 Q—QR4 4. P—Q4 Kt—KB3 5. B—QB4 . . . .

This move of development appears to me unnatural. Simply 5) Kt—KB3 should be played. If then 5) .... B—Kt5; 6) P—KR3, B—R4; 7) P—KKt4, B—Kt3; 7) Kt—K5, P—B3; 9) P—KR4, QKt—Q2; 10) Kt—B4, Q—B2; 11) P—R5, B—K5; 12) Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 13) Q—B3 and B—KB4, with an excellent position.

An ingenious idea. If 7) B×B, P×B, and White cannot prevent the opening of the game by P—K4. The sequel might be: 7) B×B, P×B; 8) Kt—B4, P—K4; 9) P×P, Q×Pch; 10) B—K3, R—Qsq; 11) Kt—Q3, Q—KB4; 12) 0—0, P—K4. Another method of treatment would be: 7) B×B, P×B; 8) 0—0, 0—0—0; 9) B—Q2. White abandons a Pawn in order to keep Black's bad doubled Pawn fixed, for instance: 9) ... Kt×P; 10) Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 11) Q—K2, followed by QR—Qsq, KR—Ksq, etc.

7. B—Q3 . . . . . . Serious loss of time. Black has now a good game.

Simpler would be P—KKt3, B—Kt2 and eventually P—K4.

11. Q—B4
White might well have played 11)
Q—Q2. If then 11) .... P—K4;
12) P—QR3, Kt—B3; 13) P—QKt
4, Q—Kt3; 14) P×P, Q—R3; 15)
P—Kt5, Q—R4; 16) P×P, R×Q;
17) P×Pch, K×P; 18 R—Ktsqch,
K—Bsq; 19) R—Kt5, with a good game.

14. P—K4 R—Q2

15. P—QR3 . . . . . The Bishop is impeded. If 14) . .

.. B—K2, then 15) P—K5.
15. . . . Kt-KKt5
Threatening Kt×KP.

16. R—KB3 Q—Kt4 17. Kt—Qsq Q—Qsq

17. Kt—Qsq — Q=Qsq 18. Kt—B3 — Q—Kt4

19. Kt—Qsq Q—Qsq 20. Kt—B3 O—Kt4

20. Kt—B3 Q—Kt4 21. Kt—Qsq B—Q3

A dashing cavalry charge. 22. P—K5

He should have played P—KR3 first, and would then have been able to continue his attack.

**22.** . . . . B×P



Decisive. If now 23) P—KR3, P—KR4; 24) R—QKt3, B—R7ch; 25) K—Rsq, B—Q3 and Black must win.

	R5 24
24. R—KKt3	25. K—Bsq
Or 24) P—KR3, Q—K86	ch; 25) R   26. R×R
-Bsq, Q×Rch; 26) K×Q,	
27) R×R, Kt—K6ch and	

## Game No. 43. Four Knights' Game.

	White:	Black:
	Forgacs.	Burn.
1.	. P—K4	P-K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3	. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
	B—Kt5	B—Kt5
5.	. 0-0	0-0
6	. P—Q3	P-Q3
7	. B×Kt	$P \times B$
8		R—Ksq
N1	-4 C 41	Distraction

The strength of the Bishops would become more effective if Black had played here 8) .... Kt-KR4, in order to follow up by P-KB4. If, in this case, 9) P—B3, B—QB4; 10) P— $Q_4$ ,  $P \times P$ ;; 11)  $P \times P$ , B— $Kt_3$ , Black threatens already P-KB4 and P---KB5.

9. P—B3 10. Kt—Kt3

11. B—Kt5

The following might be considered: 11)  $P \times P$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 12)  $Kt \times P$ ,  $R \times Kt$ ; 13) P—Q4,  $B \times P$ ; 14)  $P \times B$ , R—Ksq; 15) B-Kt5, P-KR3; 16) B $\times$ Kt,  $Q \times B$ : 17) Q - Q2. The Queen's Bishop's Pawn is a slight weakness.

P—KR3  $Q \times B$  $B \times Kt$ 12.

13.	$Kt \times P$	$Q \times Kt$
14.	P-Q4	Õ—K2
15.	$P \times B$	$P \times P$
16.	O—R4	$O \times P$

After 16) .... Q-K3; 17) KR-Ksq, P-KB4; 18) P-B3, P-K6; 19) P-KB4 Black would be in danger.

 $Q \times Pch$ 

R×Ktch

1h 55.

 $Q \times R$ 

 $Kt \times P$ 17.  $Q \times Q$ 18. KR—Ksq 19. P—B3

Now P-QR4 should have been played forthwith, threatening P-R5, Kt-B5 and P-QKt4.

> 20. P—QR4 . . . К—В2 21.

Now 21) P-QR4 would be no longer so strong, as it would be met satisfactorily by KR—QKtsq; the exchange of the Pawn would then bring about an even position.

P-R<sub>5</sub> 21. 22. Kt—B5 QR—Qsq 23.  $Kt \times B$  $R \times Kt$ 24.  $R \times R$  $P \times R$ R—Ksq K—B2 25. K-K3 Drawn. 2h 9. 1h 19.

## Game No. 44. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
Rubinstein.	Dr. Perl
1. P—Q4	P—Q4
2. Kt—KB3	P—QB <sub>4</sub>
3. P-B4	P—K3
4. PXQP	$KP \times P$
5. Kt—B3	Kt—QB3
6. P—KKt3	P—B5

This advance is premature. Black might well continue with 6) .... Kt

—B3;7) B—Kt2, B—K3... 7. B—Kt2 B—K2

8. 0-0 Kt—B3 9. Kt—K5

Rubinstein's method of development is classic.

9.		0-0
10.	B—Kt5	В—Кз
II.	P-B4	



 $Kt \times Kt$ 

A bold and ingenious manoeuvre. Though this enterprise does not turn out well, it must not be forgotten that it was dictated by necessity. White threatened to play P—B5, B—Bsq; P—K<sub>3</sub>, and then to gain the Queen's Pawn at his ease. After II) ....  $Kt-Kt_5$ ; 12)  $Kt\times Kt$ ,  $B\times Kt$ ; 13)  $B \times P$ ,  $B \times B$ ; 14)  $P \times B$ ,  $Q \times P$ ; 15) R—B4 White has an excellent game. Likewise 11) .... QKt3 appeared more than risky on account of 12) P  $-B_5$ , Kt $\times$ Kt; 13) Kt $-R_4$ . In fact, after 13) .... Q-R4; 14) QPXKt, B-Q2; 15)  $P \times Kt$ ,  $B \times Kt$ ; 16) P-Kt3, P $\times$ KBP; 17) B—R6 neither the continuation 17) .... PXP (on account of 18) P×P, Q—Kt3ch; 19) P—K3!) nor 17) .... B—B3; 18) P— $K_4$ , K— $R_{sq}$ ; 19)  $B \times R$ ,  $B \times B$ ; 20)  $P \times P$ , would give a satisfactory game.

12. QPXKt P-Q5 If 12) .... Kt—Kt5; 13)  $B\times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ; 14) Q—Q4 to White's advantage.

 $P \times Kt$  $P \times P$ 13. 14. B—R6  $P \times Kt$ 15.  $P \times P$ 

This is far better than 15)  $B \times R$ ;

the continuation would be 15) ....  $P \times P$ ; 16)  $B \times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ; 17) R—Kt sq, P—B6; 18) Q—B2, (Q—R4? Q —B4ch and P—B7) Q—B4ch; 19) K—Rsq, R—Qsq; 20)  $\Omega$ R—Qsq, R $\times$ R; 21) R $\times$ R, B $\times$ RP threatening B -Kt6 or P-Kt4, 5 and 6.

Q—Kt3ch K-Rsq KR—Qsq 16. B-Q4 17. O-B2

Now Black plays too rashly. First 17) .... P—B4 was dictated. then 18) QR—Ktsq, 18) .... Q— K6, threatening R—Q7.

18. P-K4 В—Вз O-K2 P—B4 QR—Qsq R—Ksq

If 20) ....  $B \times P$ ; 21)  $B \times B$ , Q  $\times$ B; 22) B $\times$ KtP, R $\times$ R; 23) R $\times$ R;, R—Qsq; 24) B—Q5 and White has the best of it.

Q-R<sub>5</sub>  $B \times P$ 21.  $P \times B$  $B \times B$ 22. P-B5  $Q-KB_3$ 23. K—Rsq R—B4 24. R—Kt4

25.

White's only mistake in the game. R—R4 would have been immediately decisive; e. g., 25) .... P—K6; 26) B—Kt5, OxP; 27) B—B6ch.

R—KKtsq 25. Б—К3 26,  $R \times R$ B-Q4R—Kt2 27.  $B \times Q$  $B \times B$ 28. Q—K2 R—Ksq 29. P-K6 30.  $Q \times BP$ 31. R—Ksq R(Kt2)—Ktsq K—Kt2 R—K2 32.

K-B3 R(Kt)—Ksq 33. P-Kt<sub>3</sub> R—K2 34. P—KR4 P—KR3 35.

Q—B6 K-Kt2 36. K-Kt4 P—R4ch 37.

K—B4 Drawn 38.

38) .... R—K4; 39) Q—Kt7, R (K<sub>4</sub>)—K<sub>2</sub>; 40) Q—B6, R—K<sub>4</sub>; 41) P—Kt<sub>4</sub>?, P $\times$ P; 42) P—R<sub>5</sub>, R—K<sub>5</sub> ch; 43) QXR, B-Kt4ch.

2h 30. 2h 32.

#### Game No. 45.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

White:	Black:
v. Freymann.	Vidmar.
1. P—Q4	P-Q4
2. P—QB4	P—K3
3. Kt—QB3	P—QB <sub>4</sub>
4. P—K3	Kt—KB3
5. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
6. P—QR <sub>3</sub>	В—Q3
7. $P \times BP$	$B \times P$
8. P—QKt4	В—Q3
9. B—Kt2	0-0
10. B—Q3	P—QR4
The characteristic	weakness of this
	' C. 1. '- D

The characteristic weakness of this operation is the blocking of this Pawn by a White Knight later on.

11. P—Kt5 Kt—K4 12. Kt×Kt B×Kt 13. O—K2 P—OKt3

An awkward move, as the Pawn at Kt3 becomes the object of an attack to the White Kt at QR4; but Black is in difficulties, how to proceed at all with his development. The best, perhaps, would have been: 13) .... P×P: 14) B×P, B—Q2; 15) QR—Bsq, R—Bsq; 16) Kt—R4, Q—B2 or B×B. The point at QKt3 will always remain a slight weakness for Black.

14. 0—0 B—Kt2 15. KR—Qsq Q—K2 16. Kt—R4 B×B 17. Q×B Kt—Q2

18.  $P \times P$   $P \times P$ If 18) ....  $B \times P$ , then 19)  $P - K_4$ ,  $B - K_{12}$ ; 20)  $Q - Q_4$ ,  $P - K_4$ ; 21)  $Q - K_3$ .

19. B—B5 QR—Qsq 20. B×Kt . . . . .

Stronger would be 20) QR—Bsq,

$Q-Q_3$ ; 21) $Q-Q_4$ , $Q\times P$ ; 22) $R-$	
B7, Kt—B4; 23) Kt×P.	
20 R×B	

21. Kt×P R—Q3 22. Kt—R4 R—KR3

Threatening Q-R5.

23. R—Q4 Q—B2
24. P—R3 R—Bsq
Black played the last moves

Black played the last moves very well indeed, and has now taken up a defensible position, as he commands the QB file.

25. QR—Qsq R—KKt3 26. R(Q4)— P—R3

He might have played 26) .... P

—Q5, for after 27) P—Kt3 Black
would at least force a draw by 27)

.... R×Pch; 28) P×R, Q×Pch;
29) K—Bsq, Q—R6ch, and after 27)
Q×P follows 27) .... R×Pch; 28)
K—Bsq, R×Pch; 29) K—Ksq, R—
K7ch, etc.

27. R—Q4 If 27) R—B3, then R×Pch 27. . . . . K—R2

28. R(Qsq)— Q—K4

29. Q—Q2 R—B5 30. Kt—B3 Q—KKt4

31. P—B4 Q—Kt6 32. Kt×P

Overlooking the mate in two. The correct play was 32) Q—KB2, Q× RP; 33) P—K4, Q—Bsq; 34) Kt× P, with possibilities of winning for White.

Resigns. R—B8ch

Ih 35. Ih 26.

#### Game No. 46.

#### Vienna Game.

White: Black: 2. Kt—QB3 P—Q4
Spielmann. Dr. Lasker. 3. P—B4 Kt—KB3
P—K4 P—K4 4. P—Q3 P×BP

The simplest. 5) P—K5 can now be met by P—Q5.

 $B \times P$ B—QKt5 5.  $Kt \times P$ 6.  $P \times P$ B-Q2  $B \times Kt$ 7. 8. 0--0  $P \times B$ R-Ksqch Kt—B3 9. Q-K2 B-K2 10. Kt-KB3 P-B4 II. B-Kt5 Kt—B3 12.  $Q \times B$  $B \times Kt$ 13. B—Kt5 14. 0-0

Here Q—R3 would have been much stronger. If 15) R—B2, B—Kt5; 16) Q—Bsq, R—K6; and White cannot free himself from the pressure.

15. Q—Q2 Kt—Q5 16. QR—Ksq B×Kt

If 16) .... R×B; 17) R×R, B ×Kt; 18) R—B2, Q—QKt3; 19) P —B3, Kt—K7ch; K—Rsq, and Black is in difficulties. If 16) .... R×B; 17) R×R, Kt×Ktch; 18) P×Kt, B×P; then 19) R—Kt2, Q—Kt3ch; 20) P—B5, Q×Pch; 21) P—Q4 or Q—B2 and White has the exchange for two Pawns.

17. B×B R×R
18. Q×R Kt×P
19. Q—B2 Kt—Q5
Useless would be 19) .... Kt—
Kt5; 20) B×P, Q×Qch; 21) R
×Q, R—Ksq; 22) B—K4.

20. B×P Q×Qch 21. K×Q . . .

Far better than 21) RXQ, R-Kt sq; 22) B-Q5?, R-Kt8ch; 23) R-Bsq, Kt-K7ch; 24) K-B2, RXR ch; 25) KXR. Kt-B6 and wins the QRP, as White cannot afford to let the Bishop be taken.

21. . . . . R—Ktsq Better R—Ksq at once. 22. B—Q5 R—Ksq

23. B—B3

White should take possession of the QKt file with the Rook by 23) R—QKtsq. Then Black would achieve

nothing by 23) .... R—K7ch; 24) K—Bsq, as both R—Kt7 and R—Kt8 would be threatened; but would have to be satisfied with a draw by 23) .... P—QB3; 24) B—B3, K—Bsq; 25) R—Kt7, R—K2; 26) R—Kt8 ch, etc.

23. . . . . . R—K3 24. R—QKtsq R—QKt3 25. R×R RP×R 26. P—B5 . . . .

An ingenious idea, which secures the draw. If Black take the Pawn, White plays P—QR4 and Black's Pawn plus would then signify nothing, as the Knight cannot capture the Bishop.

K—Bsq 26.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 27. B—Q5 K—K3 K—K2 28. Kt—K3 29. P-Q4 P-B4 30. P-KR4 P—Kt3 31. P-R3 В---Вз 32. B-Q5 P—KKt4 33.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 34. K-B3 B---B4 35. B-Kt<sub>3</sub> 36. Kt—B5 K-B3 Kt—Kt3 37. 38. P—Kt<sub>3</sub> Adjourned. Kt—K2 38. B-B4 Kt—B3 39.

40. K—K3 Kt—Kt5 K—K2 41. B—Kt3 K—B3 Kt—B3 42.  $K-Q_3$ K-K343. B-B2 Kt—K2 44. Kt-Q4ch B—Kt3 45. K---B3 Kt—B6 46. P—Kt4 K---K3 47. P-Kt5 48. K---B3 K—K3  $K-K_2$ 49. K---B3 K—B3 50. P-Kt5  $K-K_3$ 51.

Now Black threatens to decide the game by K—Kt4 and Kt—K5 in his favor.

52. P—Q5

By this diversion Wh	ite saves him-	54. P×P	ch K×QP
self.	77 17 .	55. P—B	
9	K—K4 P—B5ch	56. P—Be 3h 46.	5 Drawn. 3h 54.

## Game No. 47. Queen's Cambit Declined.

White:	Black:
Salwe.	Speijer.
1. P—Q4	P-Q4
2. P-QB4	P—K3
3. Kt—QB3	$P \times P$
4. P—K3	P—QB4
5. $B \times P$	Kt—KB3
6. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
7. 0—0	P—QR3
8. P—QR <sub>3</sub>	P—QKt4
9. B—Q3	B—Kt2
10. $P \times \tilde{P}$	$B \times P$
11. P—QKt4	B-K2

In this the so-called "Bindfaden" variation, the Bishop goes better to Q3, in order to give a foothold for the Knight at K4. At K2 the Bishop obstructs Queen and Knight.

12.	B—Kt2	00
13.	Q-K2	Kt—Q4
14.	KR—Qsq	Q—Kt3
15.	QR—Bsq	Kt×Kt
16.	Ḃ×Kt	В—В3

White threatened already Q—Kt2, and then by attacking Black's KR2, gradually to disorganize Black's King's side Pawns. Black has no equivalent for this chance.

17.	$B\times B$	$P \times B$
18.	Q—Kt2	K—Kt2
19.	R—B5	Kt—K2
20.	R—R5	Kt—Kt3
21.	Kt-Q4	QR—Qsq
22.	Q—Bsq	R-Q4

23.	$R \times R$	$B \times R$
24.	$Q-B_3$	Q—Kt2
25.	P—B3	Ř—Bsq
<b>2</b> 6.	Q—Ksq	Q—B2
27.	P—OR4	

White has already the superior game, as the evident points in Black's game are not compensated for. Now, moreover, White makes a passed Pawn, and keeps the opponent under fire from two sides. For this reason Black's last move was a mistake. He should have played first 27) .... B—B5.

27		$P \times P$
2/.		1 / 1
28.	$B \times P$	B—Kt2
	D TZ.	

29. B—Kt5
Either the RP is lost, or the game decided as in the text.

29.		P—Ro
30.	$Kt \times Pch$	$P \times Kt$
31.	R—Q7ch	$Q \times R$
32.	$B \times Q$	Ř—B7
33.	$B \times P$	P-R7
34.	P—Kt5	R—Kt7
35.	$B \times P$	$R \times B$
36.	Q—B3	B—Q4
27	P_K+6	K_Ba

37. P—Kt6 K—B2
If 37) .... K—R3, then 38) P—
K4, B—Kt2: 39) Q—B7 might have followed. This game was conducted by White in an energetic and elegant style.

38. P—Kt7 Resigns 2h 50. 3h 35.

#### Game No. 48. Oueen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:	2. P—QB4	P-Q4
Tarta-	Snosko-	3. Kt—QB3	QKt—Q2
kower.	Borowski.	4. P—KKt3	
τ. P -Q4	Kt—KB3	As this diagonal	is quite free for

the Bishop, this development appears only natural.

P-KKt<sub>3</sub>

But this reply is venturesome; he should play 4) .... P-K4 at once, and follow up 5) P-K3 by 5) ....  $P \times P$ ; 6)  $P \times P$ ,  $P - Q_4$ .

> B-Kt2 B-Kt2 6. P-K<sub>3</sub> P--K4 7. KKt—K2 0-0 8. 0-0 R—Ksq 9. P—KB4

A strong move; yet it might have been usefully deferred for one or two moves, as Black is, for the moment, at a loss what to do. Hence, first 9) P—KR3 and perhaps K—R2 was indicated, to be followed by P-KB4. Neither Black's Knight nor QB would then have had the important square KKt5 at their disposal, and the combination would, therefore, have turned out still better for White.

 $P \times QP$ 10. Kt×P

The Knight is effectively posted on this square, but, on the other hand, it appears somewhat risky to get the King's Pawn fixed on the open file.

10. . . . . . 11. P—B5 Kt—B4

Too hasty. First 11. Q—B2, to be followed soon by B-Q2 and QR -Ksq, and then attack on the wings.

11. . . . . Kt—K5 By this move Black takes up a dominating position.

12.  $Kt \times Kt$  $Kt \times Kt$ 13. Q—B2 Kt—B3

But he should not have abandoned this post without a struggle; he should play 13) .... O—K2, and, should White keep up the attack by 14 R— B4, then 14) .... Kt—B4, threatening already B-R<sub>3</sub>.

14. PXKtP  $RP \times P$ 15. B—Q2 P—B4

If 15) .... Kt—Kt5, then 16) B -Q5. Hence 15) P—B3 was worthy of consideration. On the other hand, it has its advantages to drive the Knight away and to develop the QB as soon as possible. The weakness of the fixed Pawn at Q3 will be remedied later on by P-QKt4.

16. Kt—K2 B—B4

R-Ktsq 17. Q—Kt3 Kt-Kt5 QR—Qsq 18.

Kt-K4 Kt—B4 10.

B—Kt5 P---K4 20.

Kt—B3 R(Qsq)21. -Ksa

P—QKt4 Kt-Q522.

Better was first 22) .... Kt-Q5, to follow up by P-QKt4, or if 23) O-R4, then P-QR3 and B-QBsq.

23. P×P Kt-Q5 $Kt \times P$ 24. Q—R4

If 24) ....  $R \times KtP$ : 25)  $Q \times RP$ , threatening the fatal QXPch.

B-B4 25. P—K5

26. B—R5

26) Kt—B6ch,  $B \times Kt$ ; 27)  $P \times B$ ,  $R \times R$ ; 28)  $B \times R$ , Kt—Q5, and White's attack does not succeed, as he cannot bring the Queen over to the King's side.

O—Kt4 26. 27. P×P  $Kt \times P$ 28. B—QB3

To 28) B-B7 the reply would be 26) ....  $R \times R$ ; 27)  $R \times R$ ,  $R \times P$ ; White's 26th 28)  $B \times P$ ,  $R \times Bch$ . move was therefore useless.

 $B \times B$ 28.

 $P \times B$  $R \times R$ 29. R—Kt7

30.  $R \times R$ Kt—B4 Q-B3 31.

 $Q-R_3$ Kt—B5 32.

 $Q \times P$  $Q \times BP$ 33.

 $Q \times Rch$ Q-K7 34. R—Kt8  $Q \times Q$ 

35. K—B2  $R \times Q$ 36.

 $K \times R$ B-Kt8 37.

38. B-Q5 Adjourned.

Kt—Kt3 38.

39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51.	B—Kt <sub>3</sub> K—Q <sub>2</sub> Kt—Q <sub>5</sub> B×Kt K—B <sub>3</sub> K—Q <sub>4</sub> P—QR <sub>4</sub> P—R <sub>5</sub> B—Kt <sub>7</sub> K—K <sub>5</sub> B—B6 B—Kt <sub>7</sub> B—B8 B—O <sub>7</sub>	K—Kt2 P—Kt4 Kt×Kt P—B4 K—B3 P—Kt5 B—B7 B—Q8 K—Kt4 B—K7 B—B8 B—K7 B—B8 B—K7 B—Q6 B—B7	63. 64. 65. 66.	P×Pch K—B7 K—Kt7 K—Kt6 B×P K×B K—Kt7 P—R6 P—R7 P—R8Q Q—R8ch Q—Kt7ch	P—B5 K×P B—Q6 P—R3 K—B6 B×B K—Kt7 K×P P—Kt6 P—Kt6 P—Kt6 P—Kt8Q K—Kt6 K—B7 K×O
52.				~ .	
53.	B—K6	B—Q6		Draw	n.
54.	В—В8	B—B7	ı	3h 15.	3h 45.

#### Game No. 49. Queen's Pawn Opening.

23.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Dr. Bernstein P—Q4 P—Q4 2. Kt—KB3 Kt—KB3 P—QB<sub>4</sub> P-K3 3. P-B3 Kt—B3

The defence, which limits Black's forces to a small ground, always fails in consequence of the advance of White's King's Pawn to the 4th square later on.

5. P—K3 QKt—Q2 B-K2 6. В—Оз  $P \times P$ 0 - 0

This exchange facilitates the advance of the King's Pawn.

8.  $B \times P$ P—QKt4  $B-Q_3$ P—QR<sub>3</sub> 9. P-K4 B-Kt2 IO. Q-K2 P-B4 II. R—Osq P-B5

White's Centre has now a threatening attitude, but after 12) .... PX P; 13) Kt $\times$ P, 0—0; 14) B—Kt5, White would equally have the superior game.

13. B-B2 0-0 14. B—Kt5 R—Ksq

He ought to have pushed at once 14) .... P—Kt5, driving away the White Knight, before he could be played via K4 to Q6 (which manoeuvre was adopted several times by Steinitz against Tschigorin), with the likely continuation: 14) .... P—Kt 5; 15) Kt—Ktsq, R—QBsq; 16) Kt  $(B_3)$ —Q2, B—B3; 17) Kt×P, Kt  $\times P$ .

P—K5 Kt—Q4 15. Kt—Bsq Kt—K4 16. Kt—Q6  $B \times B$ 17. 18. Kt×QB O-K2 Kt—Q6 R(Ksq)—Ktsq19. B-K4 20.  $R-R_2$  $B \times Kt$  $P \times B$ 21.  $Kt \times B$  $Q \times Kt$ 22.  $Q-B_3$ 

Hereby the game is decided in White's favor. This result was rendered almost certain by the strong and unassailable position of the White Knight at Q6.

23. P—Kt5 P-B6  $O \times P$ 24.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 25. R-Q2 26.  $Q-B_5$ Kt-K3 27.  $O \times BP$ 38. O—KKt3 O—R4 P-B4 P-R3 20.

R—Kt7 30. QR—Ktsq

31.	$Q$ — $QB_3$	$R \times Pch$
	$K \times R$	$Kt \times Pch$
33.	K-Rsq	$R \times Kt$

 $R \times P$ 34. R—KBsq 35.  $Q \times R$ Resigns 2h 26. th 10.

### Game No. 50.

### Queen's Pawn Opening.

Black: White: Tartakower. Speijer. 1. P-Q4 Kt-KB3

 $P-Q_3$ Kt—KB3

P-QKt3 Intended to prevent Black's P-K4.

P-KKt3 B—Kt2 B-Kt2 4.

0-0 P---K3

B-K2 QKt—Q2 6. Black, however, aims at forcing P -K4.

P---B3 7. 0--0 8. P-B4

Q—B2 P—K4  $Kt-B_3$ 9.

R—Bsq R—Ksq IO. Kt-Q2 Kt—Bsq II.

R-Ksq B-Q2 12.

QR—Qsq B—B3 13. P-Q5 14.

Black's pieces are cramped and have little scope; therefore he should have endeavored to exchange, for instance, by 13) ....  $P \times P$ ; 14)  $P \times P$ ,  $R \times Rch$ ; 15)  $Q \times R$ , R—Ksq.

Elated by having escaped this danger, White now makes a useless ad-

vance.

P—KR3 14. In order to move the Knight from B<sub>3</sub> and follow up by P—KB<sub>4</sub>.

K—Rsq 15. P—K4 Kt-Bsq Kt(Bsq)-R216.

17. Kt—Kt3 R—KKtsq 18. R—B2 P—QB<sub>4</sub>

This was unnecessary. Black should have consistently prepared P-KB4 by such moves as QR-KBsq and Kt -Ksq.

19. Kt—Kt5 And here 10) B—Bsq was indicated, to exert a pressure by B-Q2 and Q—Bsq.

Q—Ktsq Black does well to preserve his QB, which is intended to support the

square KB4.

 $Q-Q_3$ P—R3 20. QR—KBsq 21. Kt—B3

Kt-Qsq Kt—Ksq 22. P—QR<sub>3</sub> 23.

If 23) Kt—K3, Black plays 23)  $\dots$ Q—Bsq.

P-B4 23.

P—Kt4 P—Kt<sub>3</sub> 24. P-B5 В—Вз 25.

P—KKt4 26. Kt- Esq P-Kt5 27. B—R5

Q-Qsq 28. R—Kt2



Black could already win a piece by 28) .... Kt(Ksq)—B3, but having the superior position in any case, he did not want to give his opponent the opportunity to break up the Queen's side Pawns by PXP and B-R5. This precaution was superfluous, but under the circumstances, appears reasonable.

 $KtP\times P$  $P \times P$ 29. 30. P-B3  $P \times P$  $B \times P$ 

 $Q-R_5$ 31. Kt—B2 B—KB3 32.

33.	R(Ksq) —Ktsq	R-Kt2
34. 35.	B—Ksq K—Rsq	Kt—Kt4 Kt×B
36.	$Q \times Kt$ $Kt$ — $Q_3$	R(Bsq)—Ktsq O—Kt4
37· 38.	В—В3	×Kt5
39. 40.	Q—B2 Kt—Ksq	B—R6 Q—Kt5

Black conducts the attack with great energy. He threatens now B —R5.

41. 
$$P$$
— $Kt_3$   $B \times Kt$ 

42.	$Q \times B$	$P \times P$
43.	Q—В3	$P \times P$
44.	Q×Q	$R \times Q$
45.	R—K2	B—R5
46.	Kt—Kt2	Kt—B3
47.	R—Kt6	$Kt \times KP$
48.	B—Ksq	$B \times B$
49.	$R \times B$	Kt—B7ch
Res	signs.	

Black's play creates a most pleasing impression. His strategy and execution are harmoniously blended together.

3h 33.

1h 33.

### Game No. 51.

### Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:
Dr.	Lasker.	Salwe.
Ι.	PK4	PK4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	P—Q3
	P—Q4	$B-Q_2$
5.	Kt—B3	Kt—B3
6.	0—0	B-K2
7.	B—Kt5	

This move appears stronger than the usual 7) R—Ksq. If Black Castles now, the sequel might be 7) .... o-o; 8) B $\times$ QKt. B $\times$ B; 9) P $\times$ P,  $Kt \times P$ ; 10)  $Kt \times Kt$ ,  $B \times Kt$ ; 11)  $B \times$ B,  $Q \times B$ ; (if II) ....  $B \times Kt$ ; I2)  $B \times Q$ ,  $B \times Q$ ; 13)  $B \times P$  White gains a Pawn) 12) PXP, QXP; 13) Q  $\times Q$ , P $\times Q$ ; 14) Kt-Q4. The Knight is in an impregnable position, and Black's Queen's Pawn badly isolated. The only alternative would be 7) .... o-o; 8) B $\times$ QKt, B $\times$ B; 9) P  $\times P$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 10) Kt $\times P$ ,  $B \times P$ ; (Kt  $\times$ P?; 11) Kt $\times$ B, P $\times$ Kt; 12) Q $\times$ Q,  $B \times Q$ ; 13)  $Kt \times Kt$ ) 11)  $Q \times Q$ ,  $B\times Q$ ; 12) Kt×BP,  $B\times BP$ ; 13) Kt×B, QR×Kt; 14) KR—Bsq, B— O6: 15) Kt—R4 and Black is in difficulties.

IO.  $Q-Q_3$ R—Ksq QR—Ksq P-B4 II. Kt—Kt3 Kt—Kt5

If 12) .... R—Ktsq, in order to impede the Knight by the attack on the QKtP, White can play 13) B-B sq. White will always (in some cases, when Black has attempted attacks by R-Kt5 or B-B3, only after the necessary defensive measures) succeed in establishing a centre by playing P --KB4.

 $B \times B$  $R \times B$ 13. 14. P—B4 R—Ktsq P—KR3 15.  $Kt-R_3$ 16. P—B5

White could have achieved more by 16) P—Kt4, as he would then not have abandoned the squares K5 and KKt5 to his opponent. He was tempted into the actual continuation by the consideration that an entry remained for the Rook via KB4, and the KKt file was open to the Oueen.

16.		P—KB3
17.	Kt—Q5	R—Ksq
18.	P—B4	Kt—B2
19.	$Q-QB_3$	R-K4
20.	Kt—Q2	P—B3
21.	Kt—B4	Q—Kt3
22.	P—QKt3	R(Ktsq)—Ksq
23.	Q—Kt3	K-Rsq

R-KKtsq 24. Kt—R5 R---B4 Q—Qsq 25. Kt-B3 26. 27. R—R4 If 27) R—Kt4, 27) .... Q—KB sq would be sufficient defence. Q—Ksq

27. O-B2 28.

Black is cramped, but a winning continuation is not easy to see. White must, therefore, try to carry disorder into Black's ranks by new attacks, and afterwards return to take up the old attack again.

R—Bsq 28. -O2 29. O—Ktsq

K-Rsq R(Bsq)—Ksq 30.

R-Ktsq R-Kt4 31. R—Osq O-Kt5 32.

Q-KB2 O—B6 33. Kt-R3 Q-R4 34.

R-B4 Kt-B2 35.

K-R2 36. R(Ktsq)—Ksq

Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> R—KKtsq 37. R-R4 38.

If 38) R-Kt4, Kt-R3; 39) R-R4 follows 39)....  $P-Q_4$ ; 40)  $BP \times$ P,  $P \times P$ ; 41)  $R \times P$ , B—B3. In the actual game the continuation 38) .... P-O4 would fail on account of 39)  $BP \times P$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 40) Kt—B4.

P—Kt4

39) Kt—B4, Kt—R3; 40)  $R \times P$ was threatened.

39. P×P e. p.

39) R-Kt4 was useless because of B—Ksa.

 $R \times KtP$ 39. 40. Q—B2 P-B4

If he allow White to play R-B4 before this, he will ultimately lose the KBP.

41. Kt—B4 R—B3 Adjourned.

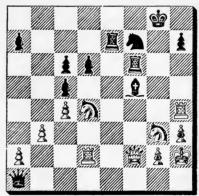
Kt—K2 Q—Kt7 42. O-R8 R—Q2 43.

Kt—Kt3 K--Ktsa 44.

White threatened 45) P $\times$ P, B $\times$ P; 46) Kt $\times$ B, R $\times$ Kt; 47) R $\times$ Pch.

 $P \times P$  $B \times P$ 

Kt—Q4 46.



Decisive.

46.  $P \times Kt$  $Kt \times B$ 47. K—Bsq 48.  $Q \times P$  $Q \times Q$ 

 $Kt \times Q$ Kt-K4 49.

R—R5 50. R(K2)—KB2 51. P-B5  $P \times P$ 

 $R \times Kt$  $P \times Kt$ 52.

53.  $R \times P$ R—B<sub>7</sub> K-Kt2 54. R—O8ch

R—QR5 R-B7 55. P---R3 56.

Necessary, for 56) .... R(B2)-B7 threatens to win the KKtP as well as the important QRP.

P-B4 56.

R—QB8 R-Kt7 57. R—QKt5 58.  $R(B_2)$ —B<sub>7</sub>

R—Kt7ch 59.

K—Kt3 R-B3 60. R—B6ch

бι.  $R \times BP$  $R-R_3$ 

62. P—OR4 R—KB<sub>3</sub>

If now 62) ....  $R \times RP$ ; then 63) R—B6ch and R—Kt5ch, followed by  $P \times R$ .

R---B3 63. P-QR<sub>3</sub>

R-Kt3ch K---R3 64. R(Kt<sub>3</sub>) 65. Resigns

> -Kt7 3h 58. 3h 31.

### Game No. 52.

#### Dutch Defence.

11	hite:	Black:
Vid	lmar.	Spielmann.
1. P	$-Q_4$	P—KB4
2. P-	−QB4	Р—Кз
3. K	t—QB3	Kt—KB3
4. P.	—K3	BKt5
5. B-	$-Q_3$	B×Ktch

In this line of play it is most important for Black to double White's Pawns on the QB file and to stop the advance of these Pawns afterwards. White would therefore have done better to play B—Q2 on his 5th move.

Having the intention of playing P—B3 and P—K4, White does not obstruct his KBP by Kt—B3. But 7) B—R3 would be better, to free the way for the Pawn at QB4.

7.		PQ3
8.	Q—B2	Q—K2
	0-0	P—KKt3
10.	Р—Ка	P-K4

Black plays very well. The blocked Pawn at QB3 deprives White of mobility. 11) PXKBP would be met by P—K5, gaining a piece. Black now threatens to envelop the King's wing by P—B5.

11. P—B<sub>4</sub> . . . .

Obviating the danger just mentioned. If now 11) .... P×KBP, then 12) P×KBP.

II.		$P \times KP$
12.	$B \times P$	$Kt \times B$
13.	$Q \times Kt$	B-B4
14.	$Q-K_3$	Kt—Q2
15.	$BP\times P$	$QP \times P$
16.	Kt—Kt3	0-0
17.	B-Q2	QR—Ksq
18.	QR—Ksq	$Q-Q_3$
19.	Q—R6	
The	Ougan can n	a langer supert t

The Queen can no longer guard the square Q3. After 19) Kt×B, P×Kt; 20) Q—Kt5ch, Q—Kt3 White could

not play P—Q5 on account of Kt—Kt3. White, therefore, makes a combination, in order to secure for the lost Pawn an equivalent in the open K file and greater mobility of the Bishops.

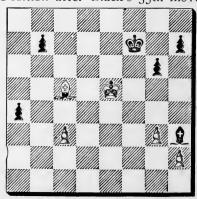
19.		B—Q6
20.	$R \times Rch$	$R \times R$
21.	Q—K3	$B \times P$
22.	$P \times KP$	$Kt \times P$
23.	Kt—K4	Q—Q4
24.	$Q \times P$	Q-B2
25.	Kt—B2	Q×Ktcl

Better was 25) .... P—Kt3; 26) Q—Q4, Kt—Kt5; 27) B—K3, Kt× B; 28) Q×Kt, B×P; 29) Kt—Kt4, Q—B5, and the passed QRP should win.

26.	$Q \times Q$	$R\times Q$
27.	$K \times R$	Kt—Q6cl
	$K-K_3$	$Kt \times R$
29.	$B \times Kt$	$B \times P$
30.	K-Q4	K-B2
2.1	V V	

By 31) P—R4 he would have been able to draw, as with the Pawns at KKt3 and KR4 Black has no points of attack on the King's side, whilst P—B4 or K—B5—Kt4 would suffice to make the Queen's side safe.

31. . . . B—B5 32. B—B2 P—QR4 33. B—Kt6 P—R5 Position after Black's 35th move.



B—B8 B—B5 34. B-R6 P-Kt3 35.

A stroke of genius. Black fixes the Fawn at R2, and uses this almost imperceptible weakness to work out a winning combination.

 $B-R_3$ 36.

P-KKt4 B—Kt4 K-Kt3 37. K-R4 38. P-B4 K-Kt5 K—B6 39. B-R3 B—Kt7 40. B-B8 B-Q6 41. K-Kt7 K-B4 42.

As the White King has now gone away, in order to seek an equivalent for the KRP, the Black King starts for the Queen's side; for instance: 43) K $\times$ P, B $\times$ P; 44) P-R4, P ×P; 45) P×P, B-K7; 46) K-R6, P-Kt4; 47) P-R5, K-K3; 48) B  $-B8, K-Q4; 49) K-Kt5, B\times P;$ 50) K×B, K—B5; 51) K—Kt4, P— Kt5; 52) K—B3, P—Kt6; 53) B— R3, K-B6 and P-Kt7, etc.

43. P—B<sub>5</sub> P-R6 P-R7 P-B6 44.

P-Kt4ch  $K-K_5$ 45.  $P \times P$ B—K5 **4**6.

P-B4 B—Rsq 47. 48.  $K \times P$ P-B5

K-Kt6 K---Q6 49. 50. K×P P-B6

Resigns.

2h 18. 3h 12.

### Game No. 53. Four Knights' Game.

White: Black: Dr. Perlis. v. Freymann. P-K4 P-K4 I. Kt-QB3 Kt-QB<sub>3</sub> 2. Kt-KB3 Kt-B3 3.

B—Kt5 B—Kt5 4. 0-0 0-0 5. 6. P-Q3  $B \times Kt$ 

 $P \times B$ P--Q3 7. Q-K2 8. B-Kt5

R-Ksq Kt—Qsq 9. P-Q4 Kt—K3 IO.

B—QBsq P—B4 II. B—Bsq R—Qsq 12. P-Kt<sub>3</sub> 13. Kt—B2

Kt—R4 14. Dr. Perlis had adopted this system already successfully against Salwe.

P—QKt4 15. P-Q5 P—QR<sub>4</sub> P-KR3 B--Q2

The Bishop was well posted at QB sq. It would have been better for Black to play K-Rsq, Kt-Ktsq and R-QR2, and then be led by circumstances. By such moves as P-KKt3 and P—KB4, he would, later on, have prospects of counter attack. If White play P-KB4, P-KB5, as in the

game. Black's King's square would have remained free for another piece, for instance, the QB.

QR-Ktsq 17. B—KKt2 P—KB4 Kt—Ksq 18. P—B5 Kt—Rsq 19. Kt—B3 Kt-Kt3 20. P—Kt4 KR—QBsq 21.

The attack on his King's wing by the advance of the Knight's Pawn could no longer be prevented. Therefore Biack had to be prepared every moment for an eventual onslaught by P-KKt6 or P-KB6 or else P-KR4-KR5-KR6, and could do nothing there but wait for developments. For this reason he ought to have mobilised as soon as possible the pieces on the Queen's side; therefore P—Q Kt5, Kt-QR5, Kt×BP and further play on the open Knight's file was in order. Thus he might have anticipated White's attack on the other side.

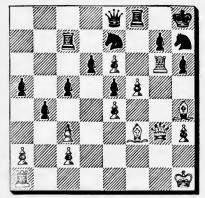
22. P—Kt5 P—Kt5 23. K—Rsq P—KB<sub>3</sub>

P-B6 was threatened. would then have exchanged his KBP for Black's KKtP and on the ensuing open Bishop's or Knight's file. Nevertheless Black ought to have ignored this threat and gone on with Kt—R5. The King's wing is, anyhow, in such a bad plight, that he could not hope for salvation there.

24. R-KKtsq  $P \times$ KtP 25. Kt $\times$ P Kt-B3

In consequence of his faulty tactics, Black is driven to take up the fight on the unfavorable ground of the King's wing. This Queen's wing is now out of the running.

26.	Q—Ksq	P—KR3
27.	Kt—K6	$B \times Kt$
28.	$QP \times B$	K—Rsq
29.	В—Вз	R—B2
30.	R—Kt6	RKBsq
31.	В—Кз	Kt—R2
32.	B—B2	Q—Ksq
33.	B-R4	Kt—Bsq
34.	Q—Kt3	Kt—K2



35. R—Kt4 35) R×KtP would have won; e. g. 35) .... Kt×BP; 36) R×Ktch followed by P×Kt; or 35) .... KtKt4; 36)  $B\times Kt$ ,  $Kt\times P$ ; 37)  $P\times Kt$ ,  $R\times R$ ; 38) Q-R4,  $R\times P$ ; 39) B-B6.

35. . . . . Kt—B3 36. B×Kt R×B 37. R—KKtsq P—KKt3

The Rook at B<sub>3</sub> can no longer be dislodged; e. g. 38) R—R<sub>4</sub>, Kt—Kt sq; or 38) P×KKtP, K—Kt2. By the exchange of White's QB the attack is repulsed.

38. Q—Ksq  $P \times BP$ R—Kt7 O—KBsq 39.  $R \times P$ Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> 40. PXBP R—KB3 41. B-Q5 R—Bsq 42. В—Кб  $R \times B$ 43.  $P \times R$ Kt—B4 44. Q—Kt4 P—K7  $Kt \times R$ 45. 46. Q—Ktsq Q-Q747. Threatening  $R \times Kt$ .

47. . . . . R—Ksq 48. R—KBsq . . .

If 48) R—Któ, then Q—B2, and Black should win after gaining the KP.

48. . . . . K—R2 49. R—B6 . . . . . 49.  $Q \times QP$  would be met by Q-K3.

-Q4ch 49. K-Ktsq -O8ch 50. K—Kt2  $O \times Pch$ 51.-K-Bsq  $P \times P$ 52. R-B7 O—Kt8ch 53. K-Kt2  $O \times RPch$ 54.

55. R—B2 Q×Rch 56. K×Q P—B7 Resigns.

3h 30. 3h 29.

### Game No. 54. Ruy Lopez.

Kt—B3 White: Black: B—R4 4. B-K2 Kt—B3 Burn. Rubinstein. P-OKt4 6. P--Q3 1. P-K4 P---K4 P--Q3 2. Kt-KB3 Kt-OB3 B—Kt<sub>3</sub> 8. P-OR3  $P-QR_4$ R—QKtsq B—Kt5 3.

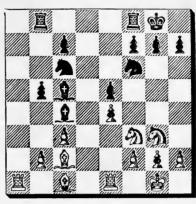
9. P×P P×P

Here an attempt of attack by 10) .... B—Kt5 was in order, if only to bring about a difference of position. Black would then threaten Kt—Q5 or B×Kt followed by Kt—Q5. The latter move could also have been played in answer to 11) B—K3.

II. Kt-K2 B---K3 P-Q4 12. P--B3 Kt-Kt3  $P \times P$ 13.  $P \times P$  $Q \times Q$ 14. B—B<sub>5</sub> B—B<sub>4</sub>  $B\times O$ 15. R-Ksq 16. 17. B-B2  $Kt-O_2$ 

If 17) .... Kt—Kt5, then 18) Kt—Rsq, followed by P—R3 and both Knights return. Considering the evenly balanced position there are naturally no possibilities of attack.

18. Kt—B5 R—Rsq 19. B—K3 P—Kt3 20. Kt—R6ch K—Kt2 Position after White's 17th move.



Kt—Kt4  $B \times B$ 21.  $Kt \times B$ Kt-Kt3 22. P—QKt3 В—К3 23. P-Kt5 Kt—Kt5 24. Kt×Bch  $P \times Kt$ 25.  $P \times P$  $Kt \times P$ 26. 27. KR— Drawn

QBsq
1h 28. 1h 38.

### Game No. 55.

### Scotch Opening.

White: Black: Mieses. Forgacs. P---K4 P---K4 Kt-KB3 Kt—QB3 2.  $P \times P$ P-Q4 3. P-B3 P---O4 4.  $Q \times P$  $KP \times QP$ 

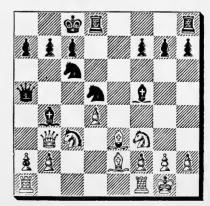
6. P×P B—Kt5 7. B—K2 0—0—0 8. Kt—B3 Q—QR4 9. B—K3 B—Kt5

10. 0—0 Kt—B3
Up to this point Black's play was intelligible and reasonable. But why does he miss here 10) .... B×Kt;
11) P×B, Q×BP? In reply to 12)
R—Bsq he could then have played Q—R6, and to 12) R—Ktsq, B—B4;
13) R—Kt3, Q—B2.

11. Q—Kt3

The refused Pawn now serves White to form a strong centre.

11. . . . . Kt—Q4



An immediately decisive blunder; but Black's position was rather weak, as Queen and King's Bishop are out of play. To 11) .... B—K3 the reply was 12) B—QB4, KR—Ksq; 13) Kt—KKt5.

12.  $Kt \times Kt$   $R \times Kt$ 

If 12) ....  $Q \times Kt$ ; 13) B—QB4, Q—QR4 (Q—KR4;  $B \times BP$ ); 14) Kt—KKt5.

13. P—QR3 Resigns
1f 13) .... B—K2 White wins by
playing 14) B—Q2.
28m. 1h 21.

### Game No. 56.

### Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:
I	Duras.	Schlechter.
I.	PK4	P—K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	P-Q3
4.	P—Q4 o—o Kt—B3	B—Q2
5.	00	Kt—B3
6.	Kt—B3	B—K2
7.		
This	exchange	produces an abso-
lutely e	ven game.	
7.		$Kt \times P$
8.	$Kt \times Kt$	$P \times Kt$
9.	$B \times Bch$	$Q \times B$
	B—Kt5	P—KR3
II.	$Q \times Q$ ch	$Kt \times Q$
12.	$B \times B$	$K \times B$

Kt—Q5ch K—Osq 13. QR—Qsq P—QB3 K—B2 14. Kt—OB3 15. R—Q2 16. KR—Qsq KR—Qsq Kt—KB3 17. 18.  $R \times R$  $R \times R$  $R \times R$  $K \times R$ 10. P--KB3 20. Drawn. 1h 15. Ih.

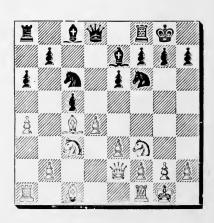
If White strives for a draw only, Black will experience great difficulties to avoid it. In the beginning of the game, it is naturally Black's aim to escape the pressure of his opponent with an even game, and only when he has succeeded in doing this can he think of building up an attack.

#### Game No. 57.

#### Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
Dus-Choti-	Teich-
mirski.	mann.
	P—Q4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—KB3
3. P—K3	Р—Кз
4. B—Q3	P—B4
5. P—B4	$P \times BP$ .
5. P—B4 6. B×P	P—QR <sub>3</sub>
	Kt—B3
8. Kt—B3	B-K2
9. 0—0	0-0
Teichmann follow	's in the tracks of
Rubinstein.	
10. Q-B2	
There is no just	tification for this

sacrifice.



10. . . . .  $P \times P$ 11. R—Qsq P— $K_4$  12.  $P \times P$   $P \times P$  13.  $P-R_3$  . .

To prevent Black's B-KKt5.

13. . . . P—KR3

In order to guard himself, in case of having to play R—Ksq or B—QB4 against White's Kt—Kt5 or B—K Kt5, respectively.

14. B—B4 B—QB4 15. Kt—K4 Kt×Kt 16. Q×Kt R—Ksq 17. Q—B2 Q—B3

18.	B—Kt3	B—R2
19.	R—R3	B-KB4
20.	$Q-Q_2$	B-QB <sub>4</sub>
21.	R—Kt3	P—QKt3
22.	Kt—R4	B—K5
23.	R—Ksq	Kt—R4
24.	$R \times B$	$R \times R$
25.	BQ5	$Kt\times R$
26.	Q—Qsq	QR—Ksq
27.	$\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}} \times \widetilde{\mathbb{K}} t$	R×Kt
, _		

28. B×R 29. Resigns 2h 9.

1h 34.

R—K8ch

#### Game No. 58.

#### French Defence.

White: Black: Dr. Bern-Snosko-Borowski. stein. P--K3 P-K4 P-Q4 P-Q4 Kt-QB3 Kt-KB3 3. B-Kt5 B—Kt5 4.  $P \times P$  $Q \times P$ 5. B×Ktch 6.  $B \times Kt$ 

The immediate capture appears to be best, as otherwise White can avoid the doubled Pawn by 7) Q—Q2.

7. P×B P×B 8. Kt—B3 P—Kt3 9. P—Kt3 B—Kt2

To 9) .... Q—K5ch the reply would be 10) K—Q2, and White would then bring his Rooks rapidly into play.

To. B—Kt2 Q—KR4 White threatened Kt—R4.

White threatened Rt—R4. But 10) .... Q—QR4 would at the very least have gained one "tempo" for the development.

11. 0—0 Kt—Q2 12. Q—K2 R—QBsq

He does not risk to Castle QR, for fear White should attack by 13) P—QR4, P—QR4; 14) P—QB4 and later on QR—Ktsq and P—QB5, but he underrates his chances of counter attack, which he might then have ini-

tiated by P—K4. Hence Castles QR would have been the right move, because Black would have then been able to advance in the centre and parry White's attack on the Queen's wing.

13. Q—K3 P—QB4 14. Kt—R4 B×B 15. Kt×B P×P 16. P×P o—o

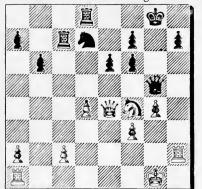
Black sees too late, that he dare not capture the QBP. White would, in this case, first of all reply 17) Q—R3 (17 .... Q—R4; 18) Q—Q6) and continue the attack by QR—QBsq and Kt—K3. He would then easily regain the Pawn. In the nature of things, Black should not have opened the centre until his Rooks were available; for this reason P×P was a mistake.

Q-K4 R-B2 17. 18. Kt—B4 Q—Kt5 IQ. P—KB3 Q-Kt4 20. R-B2 R—Qsq P-KR4  $Q-R_3$ 21. P-KKt4

A glorious attack. White prevents Black from freeing his game by P—KB4 and Kt—B3 and prepares K—Rsq, and R—KKtsq.

22. . . . . Q×P

Position after Black's 23rd move.



Black fails to calculate accurately. He ought to defend himself by 22) .... K—Rsq: 23) P—Kt5, R—KKt sq: 24) K—Rsq, Q—Bsq.

23. R—R2 Q—Kt4 24. Kt×P

Black had expected 24) Q×Pch and intended to play his King to K2, where he would really have been quite secure.

24. . . . .  $P \times Kt$ 25.  $Q \times KPch$  K-Rsq

If 25) .... K—Bsq, White wins by playing 26. Q—Q6ch, and if 25) .... K—Kt2, then Q—K7ch.

26. Q—K<sub>7</sub> Q—Ktsq 27. Ř×Pch Q×R

28.  $Q \times Rch$  Kt—Bsq 29.  $Q \times Ktch$  Q—Ktsq

30. Q×Pch Resigns
1h 27. 2h 3.

### Game No. 59.

### French Opening.

White: Black: Teichmann. E. Cohn.

1. P—K4 P—Q4

2. P—Q4 Kt—KB3

3. Kt—QB3 P—K3 4. B—Kt5 B—Kt5

5.  $P \times P$   $Q \times P$ 

6.  $B \times Kt$   $B \times Ktch$ 

7.  $P \times B$   $P \times B$ 

8. Kt—B3 P—Kt3

9. P—Kt3 B—Kt2 10. B—Kt2 Q—QR4

This is the natural square for the Queen, where she has an effective and at the same time secure position.

11. Q—Q2 Kt—Q2

12. 0-0 0-0-0

13. Q—K3

In order to prevent Kt—QB4 or K4.

Although weakening the points K4 and KKt4 considerably, the move has many advantages. If the White Queen should leave K3 the Black KBP can advance even unguarded, as White could not very well afford, by capturing his Pawn with the KtP,

to weaken his Pawns and open the KKt file. Moreover, the Knight has now an entry via KB3 to Q4 and K5.

14. KR—Ksq .

Here 14) P—QB4 was essential. If Black had continued 14) .... Kt—B3; then 15) Kt—K5 and after the exchange of Bishops Black's QB3 would become weak; furthermore. White would then be able to take possession of the diagonal KRsq to QR8 with his Queen. For this reason Black's Q4 should have been kept attacked by the White Pawn at QB4. If, on the other hand, 14) P—QB4, B—QR3; 15) Q—QKt3( not Kt—Q2, on account of Kt—K4) the point QB4 would be quite defensible.

14. . . . . . Kt—B3

Threatening Kt—Q4 or K5 and thus compelling the exchange of White's well posted Queen.

15.  $Q-K_5$   $Q\times Q$ 16.  $K_1\times Q$   $K_1-K_1$ 

17. QR—Qsq  $B \times B$ 18.  $K \times B$  K— $Kt_2$ 

19. P—QB4 Kt—Q2 20. Kt—B3 Kt—B3 The Knight was in a good enough position. Why not first 20) .... R—KKtsq, threatening P—B5?

**21.** R—Q<sub>3</sub> . . . .

And now White should have played 21) R—QKtsq, in order to be able to advance P—QB5 or drive the Black King away from his favorable position.

21. . . . . P—QB3 22. P—QR4 K—B2 23. R—QKtsq Kt—K5 24. R(Q3)— R—QKtsq QKt3 . . . .

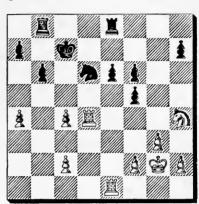
25) K—Bsq would have been more useful: the right place for the King was K3. 25) .... P—QB4 need not have been feared on account of 26) P—QB3, Kt—Q3; 27) Kt—Q2, R (KBsq)—Bsq); 28) K—K2.

29. Kt—K5 P—KB3 30. Kt—B3 R(Q3)—Qsq 31. R—Ksq R—Ksq

31. R—Ksq R—Ksq 32. Kt—R4 Kt—Q3

33.  $R(Q_3)$ — $K_3$  K— $Q_2$ 

34. R-QB<sub>3</sub> P-B<sub>4</sub> 35. R(B<sub>3</sub>)- P×P Q<sub>3</sub> 36. R×P K-B<sub>2</sub>



The draw now ensuing is premature, because the White Queen's side Pawns have become very weak after the exchange of the QP for Black's QBP. But Black would have done better, in his last move, to play K—B3 at once, in order to attack by K—B4. If then 37) R(Ksq)—Osq, R (Ktsq)—Qsq; 38) Kt—B3, R—Q2 followed by R(Ksq)—Qsq, and White would have no counter attack left.

2h 15.

2h 22.

# Game No. 60. Sicilian Defence.

White: Black:
Schlechter. DusChotimirski.
1. P—K4 P—QB4

2. Kt—KB<sub>3</sub> Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> 3. P—Q<sub>4</sub> P×P

4. Kt×P Kt—B<sub>3</sub> 5. Kt—B<sub>3</sub> P—Q<sub>3</sub>

6. B—QB<sub>4</sub> B—Q<sub>2</sub>

7. B—KKt5
White's move of development, though peculiar, appears quite reasonable. The Bishop on QB4 is well

posted, as long as Black does not play P—K3; in the latter case, however, Black has the weak Pawn at Q3.

Black intended Kt—K4, R—Bsq and Kt—B5; but in spite of this White should not have exchanged his well posted Knight.

11. QR—Qsq P—QKt4 Black's policy to gain ground on the Queen's side is quite correct.

12. B—Q3 0-0

But now Q-B2 ought to have been played first, in order to prepare R— Qsq, and also avoid P—K5.

13. P-K5 Kt—Ksq

14. B—KB4

14)  $B \times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ; 15) P—KB4should have been taken into consideration.

P---04 14. . . . Why not 14) .... Q—B2 followed by QR—Qsq? By the advance of the OP White obtains the unchallenged possession of the point Q4.

P—Kt<sub>3</sub> 15. Q—Kt4 Kt—Kt2 16. Kt—K2

B-Q2 17. Kt-Q4 18. KR—Ksq O-R4

19. B—Q2

19) B—Kt5 was also feasible. For after 19) ....  $B \times B$ ; 20)  $Q \times B$ ,  $Q \times RP$ ; 21) Q—R6,  $Q \times KtP$ ; 22)  $R-K_3$ ,  $Q\times Kt$ ; 23)  $R-R_3$  White would win.

Q—Kt3 19. . . . . Of course not 19) .... QXRP, on account of 20) B—B3, followed by R—ORsq.

В—Кз O-B2 20. P--KB4 P-B4 21.

P—Kt4 22. O—K2

The threat of this move is of no in portance, whilst it clearly weakens the point KB4 (which is threatened by White's P-Kt4) and the diagonal, which is commanded by the White KB.

23. K-Rsq P—Kt5

Perhaps K—B2, R—KKtsq and OR—KBsq, followed by the flight of the King to Ksq, would still have availed. The advance of the Pawns is less than useless.

24. P-QR3



This part of the game right up to the end is played in excellent style by White. One cannot but admire his artistic treatment of the position.

P—KR4 24. B-Q2 P—R<sub>5</sub> 25. R-B2 B—Kt4 26.  $B \times B$  $R \times B$ 27.

Kt—Ksq 28. Q—B2  $O\times P$ R-R2 29.

Õ—B2 P—KKt3 Kt-Kt2 30.

K-B2 31. P—KR4  $P \times Pe.p.$ 32.

R—KR3 P—KKt4 33.  $P \times P$ 

 $P \times P$ 34. R—KKtsq R—KKtsq 35.

Q—Osq K-R2 36.

37. R—Kt5 Kt—K3

Resigns 38.  $Kt \times BP$ 2h. 27. 2h. 28.

### Game No. 61.

### Caro-Kann Opening,

White: Black: Duras. Forgacs. I. P-K4 P—QB3 P--04 P-Q4 2.  $P \times P$ Kt—QB3 3.

Kt—B3  $Kt \times P$ 4. 5.  $Kt \times Kt$  $KP \times Kt$ 

If 5) .... KtP×Kt, Black would have stronger Pawns than in the continuation actually adopted; but the ensuing lively combinations with the pieces more than compensate for this.

6. P—QB<sub>3</sub> B---Q3  $B-Q_3$ 0-0 7.

O-B2 R-Ksqch 8. Kt-K2 K-Rsq

Of course intending to answer 16) BXRP by P-KKt3.

Kt-O2 10. B-K3

Kt-Bsq 11. 0-0-0

12. K-Ktsq B-K3 Kt—B4

This costs a Pawn. Far better was Kt-Bsq. Should White succeed in defending himself, he would have good chances of winning the ending.

 $B \times Kt$ 

14. B×B  $Q-Q_4$ 

P-QKt3 **Q**×KKtP 15. **Q**—B6 16. KR—Ktsq

17. B—K3 B-Kt5

18. R(Qsq)B-R4 -Ksq

19. R—Kt3 Q-Q4,

20.,P-KB4 If 20) R(Ksq)—KKtsq, B—Kt3; 21) P-KB4,  $B\times B$ ; 22)  $Q\times B$ ,  $Q-K_5$ ; 23)  $Q\times Q$ ,  $R\times Q$ ; 24) RXKtP?, Kt-Kt3.

R—K2

R(Ksq) QR-Ksq

—KKtsq 22. P-B4

It is clear that after 22) RXKtP,

B-Kt3 White would get into difficulties.

22. -B2 23.

24.



White changes his tactics, by attacking suddenly on the Queen's side. Thereby he abandons the points K5 and QB5 to his opponent. He should, instead, have fixed Black's KBP by P—KB5, to be followed by B—QBsq and Kt2.

24. Kt---O2 25. B—Q4 R—K7

Elegant and decisive. If 26) BX R then RXB. Black threatens Q-R6.

26. B—K5  $Q \times B$ Resigns.

2h. 20. 2h 7.

Game No. 62. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Mieses. Rubinstein.

P-Q4 1. P-Q4

P—QB<sub>4</sub> Kt—KB<sub>3</sub> Kt—KB3 2.

P-QB4 3.  $P \times P$ 

 $P \times QP$ 4.  $Kt \times P$  $Kt \times P$ 

P-K4 Kt—KB3

It would be interesting to try, at this point, Kt—B2; 7) B—KE4, Kt—Q2; 8) B—B4, P—K4; 9) Q— Kt3, Q-B3; 10) B-KKt3 would soon lead to complications.

7. Kt—QB3 P—K4 If 7) .... P—QR3; 8) P—K5, Kt-Q4; 9) P-K6 Black's position would be quite unfavorable.

.... P-K3 was sound play.

8. B—Kt5ch B—O2

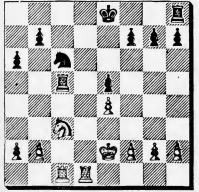
9. Kt—B5 Not Kt—B3 on account of 9) .... B—Kt5.

9. . . . . .  $Kt-B_3$ 10. Kt-Q6ch  $B\times Kt$ 11.  $Q\times B$   $Q-K_2$ 12.  $Q\times Qch$   $Kt\times Q$ 13.  $B-K_3$  . . .

This Bishop is now master of the situation.

It is, no doubt, advantageous for the development of White's King that this square should be cleared, but, nevertheless, White should have preserved this Bishop. 17) QR—B sq would, at least, have done no harm, for after 17) .... Kt—K3; 18) Kt—Q5 the strong position of Black's Knight at K3 would be compensated for by that of White's Knight at Q5.

**17.** . . . . R × B 18. QR—Bsq Kt—B3



A mistake, since the Knight impedes the Rook. He should have played 18) .... R—B2, to be followed by o—o.

19. R—Q5 R×R

To 19) .... R—B5 might have followed 20) P—QKt3, R—Q5; 21) K—K3, P—B3; 22) Kt—Ř4, K—K2; 23) Kt—B5, R×R; (R—QKtsq, Kt×KtP) 24) P×R, Kt—Kt5; 25) P—Q6ch to White's advantage.

20. P×R Kt—Q5ch 21. K—Q3 K—K2 22. P—B4

The isolation of the King's Pawn is of great importance, as White has afterwards an unassailable post for his pieces at K4.

P---B3 22.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 23. K--Q3 K—K4 24. R—KBsq R-OBsq 25. R-B5 **2**6. R—B7  $K-O_3$ R—QKt5 27. 28.  $R \times KKtP$ . . . .

28) P—QKt3 would likewise have been strong, for White would at least have won a Pawn; e. g. 28) .... Kt—Kt4; 29) Kt×Kt (29) R×KtP, R—Q5ch; 30) K—B2, R—KKt5; 31)R—Kt6ch, K—B4; and Black obtains counter attack), R×Kt; 30) R
×KKtP, P—KR4; 31) R—R7, R×Pch; 32) K—K3.

28. . . . .  $R \times KtP$ 29.  $R \times RP$   $R \times KtP$ 

30. R—R6ch K—Q2 31. R—R7ch K—Q3

32. R—R6ch K—Q2 33. Kt—K4 R×QRP

33. Kt—K4 KXQKP 34. R—R7ch K—Qsq 35. P—Q6 Kt—Kt4

White was threatening Kt—B6 and R—R8 mate.

в6. K—В4 R—R4

This prevents the White King from entering, for to 37) K—Q5 the reply would be 37) .... Kt—Q5 ch or Kt—B2 double ch.

37. R×P

Now K—Q5 is threatened in spite of the discovered check.

37. . . . . Kt—R6ch 38. K—Kt4 R—Kt4ch

39.  $R \times R$   $Kt \times R$  40.  $K - B_5$   $K - Q_2$ 

41. K—Q5 P—QR4 42. Kt—B5ch K—Ksq

42. Kt—B5ch K—Ksq43.  $K\times P$  K—B2

44. Kt—Kt7 Resigns
Rubinstein's conduct of this end
game is most pleasing.

3h. 3h.

### Game No. 63. Queen's Pawn Opening.

Black: White: Burn. v. Freymann. P-O4 1. P-Q4 Kt-KB3 P-QB4 2. P---K3 Kt—OB3 3. P-B4 P-K3 4. 5. 6. Kt—B3 Kt—B3 P-QR3  $P \times QP$ KPXP B-K2 8. P-B5

White might have prepared this advance by 8) P—QKt4. In answer to 8) .... Kt—K5 he would then have had 9) B—Kt2 at his disposal.

8. . . . . Kt—K5

The right reply. Now White is prevented from playing P—QKt4 and he has to weaken the point Q4.

9. Q—B2 P—B4 10. P—QKt4 B—B3 11. B—QKt5 . . .

By this move White makes straight for a draw.

14. B—Kt2 B—Q2 15. KR—Ksq B—Ksq 16. Kt—K5



Here White obtains Bishops of opposite color, and an evenly balanced position.

### Game No. 64.

### king's Bishop's Opening.

White: Black: Dr. Perlis. Spielmann. 1. P—K4 P—K4 B-B4 Kt—QB3 2. Kt—B3 Kt—QB3 3. B—B4 P—Q3 P--Q3 4. Kt—B3 B—KKt5 B-K3

P-KR3

P-KKt4

This violent treatment is premature, as long as White has not yet Castled KR. The threat Kt—Q5 could have been easily met by 8) ... B—QKt5. After 9) P—Q4, B×B; 10) RP×B, P—KKt4; 11) P×P or B—Kt3 or Kt×KtP, Kt×KP Black

B-Kt3

P-KR4

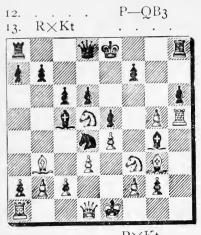
has a good game. Other moves need certainly not be feared.

9. B—Kt3 B—KKt5 10. P—KR4 . . . .

This counter-stroke proves the weakness of the last move. Under no circumstances should the Knight's Pawn have been obstructed.

10. . . . . Kt—KR4 11. P×P Kt—Q5 12. Kt—Q5

Hitting again the weak spot. White thus prevents Black's Queen from taking part in the attack, as the Knight menaces the points QB2 and KB3.



13. . . . . . . PXKt 13) . . . . BXKt? 14) Kt—B6ch. 14. R—R4

After 14) R×P? R×R; 15) P ×R, Q—B3 the point KB3 could no longer be defended.

14. . . . . B×Kt

15. P×B Kt×B
16. RP×Kt Q×P
17. P—KB4 . . .

White having two more Rooks in play than his opponent, wants open files, and therefore tries to force the exchange of the centre Pawns.

21. P—Kt4 B—Kt3 22. R—KB4 . . .

Now White threatens  $R \times P$  ch, R—B6 and  $Q \times P$ ch at the same time.

22. . . . . . KR—Ksqch 23. K—Bsq K—K2

24. R—Kt4 Resigns

For in answer to 24) .... Q—R2; 25) Q×KtPch would at once prove fatal.

1h. 35. 2h. 10.

## Game No. 65. Queen's Gambit Declined.

White: Black: Salwe. Vidmar. P-Q4 P--Q4 P-K3 P-QB4 2.  $Kt-QB_3$ P-QB4 3. P--K3 Kt-KB3 4. Kt—B3 Kt—B3 5. B-Q36.  $P-QR_3$  $B \times P$  $P \times BP$ 7. 8. P-QKt4 B---Q3 B—K̃t2 0--0 Q. P-QR4 10. B-Q3 Kt-K4 P--Kts II.  $B \times Kt$ 12.  $Kt \times Kt$ Q—K2 P—QKt3 O-K2 13. 14. 0-0 The drawback of this line of play is this weak Pawn at QKt3. Yet it appears that after White's Kt-R4

vented.

15. Kt—R4

B—B2

OR—Bsq

. . .

the advance of the QBP must be pre-

By 16)  $B\times Kt$ ,  $Q\times B$ ; 17)  $P\times P$  (....  $P\times P$ ?; 18)  $Q-R_5$ ) the Pawn was not to be won on account of 17) ....  $Q-R_5$ ; 18)  $P-KB_4$ ,  $P\times P$ .

16. . . . . R—Qsq 17. P—B5

A mistake; he ought to have played 17) B—Q4 first. Black's QKtP would then have fallen or White's QBP would have advanced powerfully; or if 17) .... P×P, the QB file would be opened without loss of time. On the other hand, 17) B×Kt would again have been of no use because of 17) .... Q×B; 18) P×P, B×Pch; 19) K×B, Q—R5ch; 20) K—Ktsq, Q×Kt. But 17) P—KB4 would have been strong, as it threatened B×Kt.

17. . . . .  $P \times P$ 18.  $Kt \times P$   $B = Q_3$ 



Now the awkwardly posted Knight becomes the object of an attack, which succeeds in a few pretty moves.

Considering the bad plight he is in, he should play 19) B×Kt. If then 19) .... P×B; 20) Q—Kt4ch, K—Rsq; 21) Q—KR4, P—B4; 22) Q×Q, B×Q; 23) P—QR4, White would still have a good game. Therefore Black would have had to play 19) .... Q×B instead of P×B in answer to 19) B×Kt. But in this case White would have gained time to play 20) P—QR4, and might have answered 20) .... P—K4 by 21) P—K4, P—Q5; 22) Kt—Kt3, followed later on by Kt—Q2 and B—B4.

19.		P-K4
20	P—OR4	

20) P—K4 would likewise have been met by 20) .... B—Kt5, threatening QR—Bsq.

The game is lost. After 21) B—R3, QR—Bsq the Knight can no longer be extricated from his exposed position. In case of immediate retreat the continuation as adopted in the game, is decisive.

If 22) Q—Q2, B—Kt5; 23) B—B3, R×B; 24) R×R, P—Q5; 25) P×P, P×P; 26) Kt×P, Q—Q3; 27) Kt—B6, B×R; 28) Q×B, Q×B, and Black would win the ending.

## Game No. 66. English Opening.

White: Black:
Tartakower. Dr. Lasker.

1. P—QB4 P—K4
2. Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3
3. P—KKt3 B—K2
4. B—Kt2 0—0
5. Kt—B3 P—Q3

5. Kt—B<sub>3</sub> P—Q<sub>3</sub> 6. o—o QKt—Q<sub>2</sub> 7. P—Q<sub>3</sub> P—B<sub>3</sub>

Black is already sufficiently developed and prepared to take possession of the centre by P—Q4, and support it by R—Ksq. For this reason the Sicilian Opening for White, as intro-

duced by Anderssen, appears to be inferior.

8. Kt—Ksq Kt—Kt3 9. P—K4 P—Q4 10. BP×P P×P 11. P×P . . . .

If White now had tried, after all, to maintain a centre, by playing 11) P—B4, Black would reply 11) .... P×BP; 12) P—K5, Kt—Kt5. Now 13) B×P would be met by P—B3 (P—KKt4 would also do) and 13) P×BP by 13) .... P—Q5; 14) Kt—K4, Kt—Q4; 15) Kt—B2, P—B3:

with the probable continuation 16) P—KR3, Kt—K6; 17) Kt×Kt, P× Kt; 18) Q—Kt3, K—Rsq; 19) Kt—Kt3, B—QB4 and Black is well developed.

Kt—B2

15.

If 15) .... R—Bsq; 16) Kt—K3, B—QB4; 17) Q—K4 the Black Queen's side Pawns would remain without support.

B---B3

16. O--K4 Q—R4 B×Kt Kt—Q4 17. 18.  $Q \times B$ KR—Qsq B—Kt5 R—Q2 19. 20.  $P-QR_3$ Kt—Kt3 Q-KR4 Kt—B5 21. P—QKt4 Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> 22. P—KR3 KR—Ksq 23. B-K7 Q-B2 24. 25. B-B5 Kt—K4 26. В—К3 Kt—Q6KR—Qsq B—Kt6 27. 28. R—KBsq  $B-Q_4$ 

With a view to securing the position of the Knight at Q6, the exchange of White's KB appears opportune: the more so, as this exchange weakens at the same time the position of the White King, by creating a "hole" at KB3.

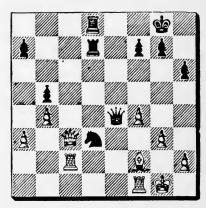
 $B \times B$  $R \times B$ 29. 30.  $Q-K_4$  $Q-Q_2$ 31. R—R2 R—Ksq Q-Kt2 P-QKt3 32. R-B2 R—Qsq 33. P-QKt4 34. Q-K4

In order to prevent Q—QB4. Black threatens now P—B4 followed by P—B5 or (if Q—B3) P—Kt4.

35. P—B4 R—Ksq 36. Q—B3 Q—K3 37. B—B2 R—Q2 38. K—Kt2 Q—Kt6 39. Q—B6 R(Qsq)—Qsq 40. Q—QB3 . . . .

If 40) R—B3, Q—Kt7 and White is hopelessly cramped; for 41) R—B2, Q×RP; 42) Q×P, Q×P would win a Pawn and the end game.

40. . . . . Q—Q4ch 41. K—Ktsq Q—K5



An essential move, to prevent White from playing 42) Q—QB6. The latter move would now be met by 42) .... Kt×BP, and White is lost, with whatsoever piece he retakes, e. g.: 43) R×Kt, R—Q8ch; 44) R—Bsq, R×Rch; 45) K×R, R—Q8ch; 46) K—B2, R—Q7ch and wins Queen or Rook.

42. Q-Kt3 P-Kt4

Decisive. If White capture the Pawn 43)  $P \times P$ , then follows at once 43) .... Kt-K4 and in answer to any Bishop's move 44) .... R-Q8.

Q-R2  $P \times P$ 43. R-K2 Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> 44. Q-B2 K—R2 45.  $Q-B_3$ 46. R—KKtsq Q-R4 K—Rsq 47.  $P \times P$ 48.  $R-O_2$  $B \times P$  $R \times B$ 49.

### Game No. 67. Three Kuights' Game.

White: Black: Speijer. Borowski.

P—K4
 Kt—KB3
 Kt—QB3
 Kt—B3
 P—KKt3

This is not quite sound, as it loses time. White obtains a strong position in the centre.

4. P—Q4 P×P 5. Kt×P

He might also initiate an attack forthwith by 5) Kt—Q5. The "hole" at KB3 invites this move, followed by B—Kt5. In that case, Black would probably not have risked 5) .... B—Kt2, but played P—KR3 first.

In such positions, Castling QR is advisable, in order to initiate a dangerous attack afterwards by P—KR4. For this reason 8) Q—Q2 might well be considered. If then 8) .... R—Ksq; 9) Kt×Kt, KtP×Kt; 10) B B3, P—Q3; 11) 0—0—0 and White has a secure position.

8. . . . . P—Q3
Better was 8) . . . . R—Ksq, in order to answer 9) P—B3 by P—Q4
without loss of time.

9. Q—Q2 10. P—B3 R—Ksq Kt—KR4

The object of this side movement, viz, to play the Knight to B5, can easily be frustrated; 10) ....P—Q4 was the natural move. If then 11) Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 12) QR—Qsq, Q—K2 and nothing could be said against Black's position. Hence it follows al-

so, that White's last move was a mistake. He had done better to play 10) Kt×Kt followed by B—KKt5, and P—KB4.

11.  $Kt \times Kt$   $P \times Kt$ 12.  $P - KKt_4$  . . .

12) P—B4, Kt—B3; 13) B—B3, followed soon by QR—Ksq was sounder play.

Kt—B3 12. B—KKt5 B--Q2 -Ktsq QR—Qsq 14. Õ—B4 B—B4 −Osa 15. –K2 16. 17. KR—Ksq −K4  $Q-K_3$  $-R_{4}$ 18. P-KR3  $-K_3$ 19.  $B \times B$ 20.  $R \times B$ 21: P-B4 Kt-Q2

Black has now an excellent position. It is clear that White has advanced his King's wing Pawns to no purpose whatever. All he has achieved is to expose his own King.

### 22. P—K5 . . . .

Black threatened to change at QB6,



followed by QR—Ksq, in order to win, for instance by Kt—B4, the King's Pawn. If White play 22) P—B5, R(K3)—Ksq, the King's Pawn remains fixed forever; and, moreover, the QKtP would be weak. In spite of all this, the variation just mentioned, would still be better than the move in the text, as the ensuing sacrifice gives Black a decisive advantage.

 $Kt \times P$ 

 $P \times R$ 

 $K \times B$ 

23.	$P \times Kt$	$R \times P$	
24.	Kt—K4	QR—Ksq	
		would have left	
White	without resou	irce.	
25.	$Q-KB_3$	P—Q4	
26.	R—KBsq	$R \times Kt$	
	$Q \times Pch$	K—Rsq	
28.	BB6	Q—B4ch	
29.	R—Q4	Q—Bsq	
30.	$Q \times Qch$	$R \times Q$	

31.  $R \times R$ 

32. B×Bch

1		
33.	$R \times R$	$K \times R$
34.	K—B2	K—B2
35.	KK3	KK3
36.	$K \times P$	P—KR3
37·	K—B4	P—B4
38.	P—QR <sub>4</sub>	K—B3
-	P—Ř <sub>5</sub>	P—R3
39.		K—K3
40.	P—Kt3	
41.	P—R4	K—B3
42.	P-Kt5ch	$P \times P$
43.	$P \times Pch$	K—K3
44.	K—K4	$K-Q_3$
45.	P-B3	KK3
46.	P—Kt4	$P \times P$
47.	$P \times P$	KQ3
48.	KQ4	PB3
49.	$K-\widetilde{B}_4$	KO2
50.	K—B <sub>5</sub>	K-B2
51.	K—Q4	$K-Q_3$
52.	$K = \widetilde{K}_4$	$K = \widetilde{K}_3$
•	K—Q4	$K-Q_3$
53.	K—94 K—B4	
54.	· _	K—Q2
	Draw	n.
	•	•

3h 27.

2h 47.

## Game No. 68. French Defence.

i.

White:	Black:
Dr. Lasker.	Snosko-
	Borowsk
1. P—K4	PK3
2. P—Q4	P-Q4
3. Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3
4. B—Kt5	B—Kt5
5. $P \times P$	$Q \times P$
6. Kt—B3	

White seems to have nothing better than 6) B×Kt, P×B; 7) Kt—B3.

6.		Kt—K5
7.	B—Q2	$B \times Kt$
8.	$P \times B$	$Kt \times B$
9.	$Q \times Kt$	Kt—Q2
10.	B-Q3	P—OB <sub>4</sub>
II.	P-B <sub>4</sub>	$\Omega$ $\Omega$ 3
12.	P-B3	P—QKt3
13.	0-0	B-Kt2
14.	$Q-K_3$	0-0

15. QR—Qsq . . . . . White should here have forced the exchange of the Bishops: 15) B—K4, B×B; 16) Q×B, QR—Bsq; 17) QR—Bsq. White can obtain no more than a draw against good play on the part of his opponent.

15. . . . . . QR—Qsq 16. KR—Ksq — Q—B2 17. B—Bsq — P—QR3

This gives White a chance, as this move weakens the OKtP and prevents, besides, the Bishop from going to QR3 whence he would attack the weak spot in White's position, viz., the P at QB4. Far stronger was 17) .... B×Kt; 18) Q×B, P—K4; 19) Q—Kt3?, P—B4

18. Kt—Q2 Kt—B3
19. Kt—Kt3 R—Bsq
20. R—Ktsq KR—Qsq

The QKtP is very weak. Black | sacrifices it and seeks compensation in the open files.

 $P \times P$ 21. PXP 22.  $Q \times P$  $Q \times Q$ 

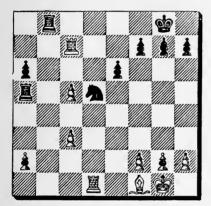
23.  $Kt \times Q$   $R \times Kt$ If 23) ....  $B \times B$ ; 24)  $Kt \times P$ , P

 $\times$ Kt; 25) K $\times$ B.

24. R×B R-QR<sub>4</sub> 25. R—OBsq

R—Qsq R—B7 R—Ktsq 26.

27. P—B5 Kt—Q4 If 27) .... R×P; 28) P—B6 followed by R-Kt7 and P-B7.



R---Q7 Threatens P-OB4. 28. K—Bsa P-B6 R—QB<sub>4</sub> 30. P-OB4 Kt—B3 31. P-B7

Useless would be 31) R-Kt7, R (Ktsq)—Bsq.

R—Ksq 31.  $R(Q_7)$ — P-OR<sub>4</sub> 32.

06 R—OR6 K-K2 33.

R—Ktsq 34. R-Kt5 would, in any case, have won the QRP.

 $R \times P(at QB7)$ 34.

 $R \times RP$ Kt—K5 35. R—Qsq R—QBsq 36. P---B3 Kt---Q7 37.

This hastens the loss of the game. If 37) .... Kt—B4, then 38) R—Q Kt5, R-Q7; 39) R-Rsq and the advance of the QRP.

R---05 38. B—K2

39. K—B2 P—K4
Desperation, in order to extricate the surrounded Knight. If 39) .... Kt×P, White would have won by R -R4.

 $R \times Pch$  $K-B_3$ 40. R—QKt5  $Kt \times P$ 4I. R—Kt4 Resigns.

If the Knight move (except to Q3) then follows R-Kt6ch. If, however, the Knight play to Q3, then  $R \times R$ wins.

3h I. 2h 46.

### Game No. 69.

### Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Vidmar. Tartakower. Ι. P---Q4 Kt—KB3 P-QB<sub>4</sub> P-Q3 2. Kt-QB<sub>3</sub> QKt-Q2 3. P-K4 P--K4 4. 5. 6. Kt—B3 B-K2 B-K2 0-0 7· 8. 0--0 R-Ksa

B---K3

what exposed position; nor was its development yet in any way pressing. 8) R—Ksq, B--Bsq; 9) B—Bsq appears to be a good plan, in order to secure the centre Pawns and guard the Bishops against exchanges.

B—Bsq Q—B2 Q—K2 QR—Ksq P—B3

After 10) ....  $P \times P$ ; 11)  $B \times P$ , The Bishop is here in a some- Kt×KP?; 12) B-Q3 Black would have a lost position.

11. Kt—Q2 P—KKt3 12. P—B4 B—Kt2 13. Q—Q3 Kt—Bsq

With the intention of playing B— Q2 (or Kt5) and QR—Qsq. The cramped White pieces have no object of attack.

14. P—QB5 . . . .

Bringing about interesting complications, and giving an opening to the cramped heap of White pieces; but there is no gain in the transaction.

If he exchanges the Bishop, he cannot support the intended position of the Knight at Q6 by B—QB4.

18. . . .  $Kt \times B$ 19.  $Q \times Kt$   $Q - Kt_3$ 

20.  $\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}} \times \mathbb{Q}$   $\widetilde{\mathbb{P}} \times \mathbb{Q}$ 

21. Kt—06 R—K2 22. Kt×B R×Kt

23. Kt—K4 Kt—K3

24. R—Osq R—Rsq

25. . . . .  $B \times Kt$ 

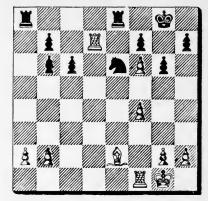
26.  $P \times B$   $R(K_2)$ — $K_{sq}$ 

27. R—Q7
A gross blunder, which costs the KBP. Better would have been 27)
B—B4. P—OKt4: 28) B—Kt3, Kt—B4: 29) P—Kt4.

29. R-B2  $Kt \times P$  30. P-B5 Kt-O4

31.  $P \times P$   $RP \times P$  S2. S-B+ OR-Qsq

32. R—O<sub>2</sub> R—K<sub>1</sub> 34. KR—O<sub>5</sub>q K—Kt<sub>2</sub> Position after White's 27th move.



35. P—QR4 K—B3 36. R—Q3 K—K2

37. R—QKt3 R—Q3

38. P—R<sub>3</sub> P—KB<sub>4</sub> 39. K—B<sub>2</sub> Kt—B<sub>3</sub>

40.  $R \times R$  Kt—K5ch

41. K—B3 Kt×R 42. B—Q3 R—QR4 43. B—B2 P—QKt4

At last he has succeeded in forcing the important advance of the doubled Pawn.

44. R—K3ch K—B3

45. P—QKt4 R—Rsq

46. P—R<sub>5</sub> R—Ksq

47. R—B3 Kt—B5 48. K—B2 R—Qsq

49. P—Kt4  $P \times \tilde{P}$ 

50.  $P \times P$  K—Kt4

51. B—K<sub>4</sub> R—Q<sub>5</sub> 52. B—K<sub>t2</sub>

If 52) B—B3, K—B5 and R—Q7 ch, and the Black King would decide the game.

52. . . . . Kt—K4 53. K—K3 R×KKtP

54. R—B5 K—B3 55. B—K4 Kt—Q2

56. R—Bsq K—K4 57. B—O3 R×P

58. P—R6 P×P 59. R×P R—Kt6

60.	K—Q2	K—Q4	69.
	R—B8		70.
61)	R×KtP or	R×RP would both	71.
		$1) \ldots R \times Bch.$	72.
61.		Kt—K4	73.
62.	·B—B2	Kt—B5ch	74.
63.	K—Ksq	R—Kt6	75.
64.	R—KKt8	-KQ5	76.
65.	$B \times P$	K—B6	77.
66.	K—B2	R—Kt4	78.
67.	K—K2	K—Kt5	Resi
68.	K—Qsq	K—B6	4

_	Y . Y	D D
69.	В—В7	$R \times R$
70.	$B \times R$	P—Kt5
71.	K—Bsq	P—Kt6
72.	B—R7	P-R <sub>4</sub>
73.	K—Ktsq	P—R <sub>5</sub>
74.	K—Rsq	Kt—R6
75.	B—Kt6	Kt—B7ch
76.	K—Ktsq	P—R6
77.	B×Kt	$P \times Bch$
<i>7</i> 8.	K—Bsq	K-Kt6
Res	igns.	
	4h 28.	2h 47.
	•	

# Game No. 70. Four Kuights' Came.

White: Black: Salwe. Dr. Perlis. P-K4 P-K4 I. Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3 2. Kt—B3 3. Kt—B3 B-Kt5 4. B—Kt5 0-0 5. 0-0 P-Q3 P-Q3 6. 7. B—Kt5 Kt—K2 Kt—KR4 P---B3

It is a noteworthy idea to avoid the early exchange BXKt. Black threatens now Kt—Ksq, after which the Bishop at KKt5 would appear to be in a more or less useless position.

9. B×Kt P×B
10. B—R4 P—KB4
If 10) .... B×Kt; 11) P×B, Q
—R4; 12) B—Kt3, Q×BP White
would not continue 13) P—B4 on account of P×P; 14) R×P?, Kt—Kt3,
but 13) Q—B3, K—Kt2; 14) QR—
Ksq. But he might well have played
10) .... Kt—Kt3; 11) Kt—B5, K
—Rsq, and continued by P—Q4 and
B—K3.

The move actually made exposes the King, and compared to this, the advantage of having undoubled the Pawns, is only slight.

11. Q—R5 Better 11) P—B4, P×BP; 12) P ×P.

II.		$B \times Kt$
12.	$P \times B$	$P \times P$
13.	$P \times P$	P—KB4

Though he achieves his object to retrieve the pressure on the QP by this advance, the Pawn should nevertheless have been kept on KB2 to support the Knight on Kt3. He ought to have continued with 13) .... Kt—Kt3; 14) Kt—B5, Q—B3.

14. B—Kt3ch P—Q4 15. P—KB4 P×KP 16. P—B5



A fine ocnception, whose motif is clear. Black's superiority of Pawns in the centre will be of value only in the end game—and that is far away; but White's King's side Pawns are

strong also for the middle game. They exclude the Black Bishop from K3, the Knight from KKt3 and assist in forming mating attacks.

16. . . . . R—B3 17. QR—Ksq K—Rsq 18. P—Kt4 B—Q2 19. Kt—Kt6ch . . .

White is not satisfied with 19) P— Kt5, Q—Ktsq; 20) K—Rsq, R×P. He brings about the end, instead, in a manner equally powerful and elegant.

19.		Kt×Kt
20.	$P \times Kt$	$R \times P$
21.	R—B7	Q—Kt3ch
22.	K—Rsq	R—Kt2
23.	$Q \times KP$	QR—KKtsq
24.	R(Ksq)	Q—Kt4
	—KBsq	
25.	R(Bsq)	Q-B4
•	—B2	

26. R×R Resigns 2h 6. 2h 10.

## Game No. 71. French Defense.

White: Black:  Burn. Spielmann.  I. P—K4 P—K3  2. P—Q4 P—Q4  3. Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3  4. B—Q3  This leads only to an even game.  4 P—B4  5. P×BP  If instead 5) Kt—B3, Black's revivally be 5	5	$P \times P$ $Kt \times Kt$ $Q \times Qch$ $B \times P$ $B \times B$ $Kt - Q2$ $Kt - B4$ $B - Q2$ $R - QBsq$ $P - B3$ $K \times Kt$ $K \times K2$
It instead 5) Kt—B3, Black's rey would be 5) $P \times QP$ ; 6) Kt	15. Kt×B 16. R—B4	K×Kt K—K2
P(Q5), P—K4; 7) Kt—B3, P—	17. R—B4 1h 16.	Drawn 1h 8.
	,-0.	

## Game No. 72. Scotch Opening.

Black:

Mieses.	v. Freymann.
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3. P—Q4	$P \times P$
4. P—B3	P—Q4
5. KP×P	$Q \times P$
6. $P \times P$	Kt—B3
7. Kt—B3	
7) B-K2 is nec	essary. White can
then reply 8) B-0	2 in answer to 7)
B-Kt5ch, at	nd to 7) B—
KKt5 he can answ	er 8) o-o, follow-
ed by Kt-B3.	
7	B-OKts

Kt—K5

White:

8. B-K2

White has now an unfavorable position. He is compelled to play 9) B—Q2, after which move Black may continue 9) .... B×Kt; 10) P×B, 0—0; 11) 0—0, B—Kt5, and the Black Rooks come rapidly into play.

9. Q—Q3

This move is altogether weak. White obtains now a lost game, as the Black pieces are quickly developed by attacking White's badly placed Queen.

9.		$B-KB_4$
10.	Q—K3	0-0-0
II.	0-0	$Kt \times Kt$
12.	$P \times Kt$	KR—Ksq

13. Kt—K5 B×P 14. Q×B Kt×P 15. B—QB4 Q×Kt 16. Q—QR3 B—K3

Black had no reason to be afraid. After 16)....Kt—B7; 17) Q×P, Kt×R; 18) Q—R8ch, K—Q2; 19) Q×P, Kt—B7 nothing would have happened to him; and 19) R—Qsqch, K—K2; 20) Q—R3ch, P—B4 need even less have been feared.

17.  $B \times Bch$   $R \times B$ 18.  $B - Kt_2$   $Q - Q_3$ 

He could scarcely expect White to play 19) Q×P, after which Black would force a mate in three moves by 19) .... Kt—K7ch; 20) K—Rsq, Q×Pch, etc. Why does he, therefore, not play K—Ktsq at once, in order to have complete freedom of action?

19. Q—R3 Kt—K7ch
Opening the diagonal for the
Bishop; 19) .... P—KR3 was good
enough, and after 20) Q—Kt4, P—K
Kt3; 21) KR—Qsq?, Kt—K7ch! It
is difficult to see how White should
have obtained an attack after the safeguarding move of P—KR3.

20. K—Rsq K—Ktsq 21. B×P R—Kt3

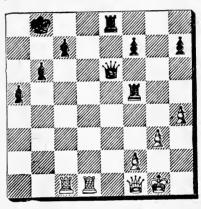
20) ... Kt—B5 would have led to the following end game: 22) Q—B5, Kt×P; 23) QR—Qsq, Q×R; 24) R×Q, R×Rch; 25) K×Kt, R—Kt3ch; 26) K—B3, R×B; 27) Q—B6, R—Ktsq; 28) Q×P, R(Q8)—Qsq; 29) Q×P.

22. Q-K<sub>3</sub> . . . . . Bad would have been 22)  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{P}$ ,

Q-Q4; 23) P--B3, Q-KKt4.  $R \times B$ 22. R-Kt4  $0 \times Kt$ 23. R(Osq)—Ktsq  $O-B_3$ 24. Q-K3 KR-Qsq 25. P-Kt3 OR—Ktsq 26. R-KB4 27. P—Kt3  $Q \times P$ Q—Kt2 28. R—Ksq K—Ktsa 29. QR—Bsq Q—K3 30. -QR4 P-R4 31.

O—Bsq

32.



32. . . . . Q—K7
A gross blunder. After White had lost the QRP, the game was simply won by the advance of the passed Pawns, or he might first have secured another open file by playing 32) . . . . R—Q4.

33. R—Q8ch K—Kt2 If 33) .... K—R2; 34) R×Pch, K—R3; 35) R×R.

34. Q—Kt2ch 35. Q—R8ch 2h 20. K—R3 Resigns 2h 10.

## Game No. 73. Ruy Lepez.

White: Black: Duras. Rubinstein.

1. P-K4 P-K4
2. Kt-KB3 Kt-QB3
3. B-Kt5 P-QR3
4. B-R4 Kt-B3

5. P—Q3 P—Q3 6. P—B4

This move of development involves loss of time and allows Black to bring his pieces into play more rapidly than White.

P—KKt3 7. P-Q4  $P \times P$  $Kt \times P$ B—Q2 8. g.  $Kt \times Kt$ 

White exchanges here, probably thinking that his Knight, which can no longer go to KB5, is of less value than Black's Knight, which has far more scope.

 $B \times Kt$ 9. . . . . B-Kt2 IO. 0-0 11. Kt—B3 12. P—B3

Again loss of time, which might have been avoided by 12) B×B. He would, in this case, have been able, after 12) .... PXB; 13) B-KKt5, P-R3; 14) B-K3, to gain time for the important developing moves Q— Q2 and B-Q4.

Kt—Q2 12. Kt—K4 14. B—Kt3

14) P-B5 would not do on account of 14) .... Kt—B5; 15) Q—K2, Kt $\times$ B; 16)  $\mathbb{Q} \times Kt$ ,  $\mathbb{B} \times \mathbb{B}$ ; 17)  $\mathbb{K}t \times \mathbb{B}$ ,  $\mathbb{P} \times \mathbb{P}$ , followed by  $\mathbb{B}$ — $\mathbb{Q}5$ . And 14) O—K2 would not be favorable either. on account of 14).... $B \times B$ ; 15)  $Kt \times$ B,  $Kt \times QBP$ ; 16)  $Q \times Kt$ , P—QKt4.

P—Kt3 14. . . . . To prevent from freeing his Bishop by P-B5.

15. P—B4 Kt—Q2 16. B—Q4 Kt—B4 17. B×B  $K \times B$ 18. B—B2 P-QR4

To render the Knight at B4 safe from attack by White's Knight's Pawn. If 18) P-OR3, then, of course, P-R5. In order to oust the Knight from his strong position, White had to lose three moves, viz, P-QKt3, P-QR3 and P-QKt4. Black has a strong and safe position.

19. Q—Kt4 White's position does not warrant such operations on the wings. Far better was Q—Q4ch; if Black replied 19) .... Q-B3, White could play for a draw by 20)  $Q \times Qch$ ,  $K \times Q$ ; 21) QR-Ksq; otherwise the White Queen would be in a dominating position.

 $Kt \times P$ 19. . . . . By this move Black is at last enabled to gratify his desire of pushing the KBP.

20. Kt×Kt P—KB4  $P \times Kt$ 21.  $Q-B_3$  $B \times P$  $B \times B$ 22.  $Q-B_3$  $Q \times B$ 23.

And now it is Black, who takes possession of the important Black diagonal and of the open King's file.

24. R—B2 QR—Ksq Q-B<sub>4</sub>  $Q-Q_5$ 25. Ř—K5 26. R—Qsq

P—KKt3 R(Bsq)—Ksq 27. K-Kt2 28.



P-R4

A fine idea. He threatens, at an opportune moment, P-R5 and R-K6.

R-K6 29. P—Kt3 K—B3 30. R—Q4

Now he is ready for P-R5, as the King has taken up the most favorable position.

31. P—KR3

This facilitates Black's task, but the game was lost in any case. Supposing 31) R(Q4)—Q2, P—R5; 32) Q'× Qch, P×Q; 33) R—B3, P×P; 34) P×P, R—K7ch; 35) R—B2, R×R(Q2); 36) R×R, R—K6, followed by P—R5. If then White allow this Pawn to go to R6, Black will play R—QKt8 and —QKt7. But Black can also win by playing P—R5 followed by R—QB6, as White, who had to defend a number of weak spots, will eventually be starved out.

P—R5 31. QXQch 32.  $P \times Q$  $P \times P$ R-Ktsqch 33.  $R \times RP$ K—Bsq 34. K-K2 R—Ksqch 35. 36. K-Q2  $R \times RP$ R-KKt2 R(Ksq)-37. KRsq 38. R—R6ch K—B3  $R-Q_3$ 39.  $R \times Rch$  $K \times R$ R—R6ch 40. R-KB6 41. K—Q4  $K-Q_5$  $R \times BP$ 42.

43.	K—B6	R—Kt5
44.	R—KB2	R—Kt2
45.	K-Q5	R—K2
<u>4</u> 6.	R—Bsq	K—Kt4
47.	R-Ktsqch	K—B5
48.	P—R3	K—B6
49.	R—Bsqch	K—Kt5
50.	R—Ktsqch	K—R6
51.	R—KBsq	R-K4ch
52.	K—B6	K-Kt7
53.	R—B4	K—Kt6
54.	R—Bsq	R-B4ch
55.	K—Kt7	P—B5
56.	R—QBsq	P-Q4
5 <i>7</i> ·	R—Ktsqch	K—B7
58.	R-Ktsq	P—Q5
59.	R—QBsq	<b>P</b> —Q6
6ó.	P—Kt4	$RP \times P$
61.	$P \times P$	PQ7
62.	R—B2	K—K6
63.	$P \times R$	P—Q8Q
64.	R-B3ch	K—Q5
65.	$P \times P$	$K \times \widetilde{R}$

## Game No. 74. Queen's Pawn Opening.

Resigns

White: Black: Dus- Forgacs. Chotimirski.

1. P—O4 P—O4

1. P—Q4 P—Q4 2. Kt—KB3 P—QB4 3. P—K3 Kt—QB3 4. P—B4 P—K3 5. P—QR3 . . . .

White leaves the Knight at Ktsq in order not to give his opponent a mark for playing P—QR4 after the manoeuvre P×BP, P—QKt4 and B—Kt2. But P—QR4 need not be feared, nor can the assistance of the Kt at QB3 be spared in White's already weakened centre.

10. B—Q3 R—Qsq 11. Q—K2 P—K4

Black has now the superior position in the centre. White's strategy has been refuted.

12. P×P KKt×P 13. 0—0 B—Kt5 14. P—Kt5 Kt—R4

The Knight is here out of place. He should have gone via Ktsq to Q2, from where he had several good openings.

15. KR—Qsq QR—Bsq 16. Q—Ksq . . . .

He would now reply to 16) .... Kt—B6; 17) B×Kt, R×B; 18) Kt —K4, R×P; 19) R×R, B—Kt5; 20) R—B3, P—B4; 21) Kt—Kt3, P—K5; 22) B—K2.

16. . . . . Kt—Kt3
An attempt at getting at White's

QB by Kt—R5. But White now acts powerfully and restores the equilibrium.



17. Kt—K4 18. P×B  $B \times Kt$  $Kt(R_4) - B_5$ 

19.	$Kt \times B$	R×Kt
20.	В—В3	Q—R5
21.	K—Rsq	Q—R6
22.	B—Bsq	Q—Q2
23.	$R \times R$	$Q \times R$
24.	P—QR4	Q—K3
25.	P—K4	Kt—Q2
26.	R—Qsq	Kt—Bsq
27.	R—Q5	P—B3
28.	B—Kt4	Kt—QKt3
29.	R—Q6	Q—Kt6
30.	P—R5	Kt(Kt3)—Q2
31.	$R-Q_3$	Q—Kt7
32.	Q-Q2	Q—Kt8
33.	K—Kt2	Kt(Bsq)—Kt3
34.	$R \times Kt$	Kt—B5ch

Kt—R6ch

Kt—B5ch

2h 28.

Drawn

# Game No. 75. Queen's Pawn Opening.

Black: White: Schlechter. E. Cohn. P---04 1. P—Q4 P---K3 Kt—KB3 2. P-QKt3 P-B4 3. B-Kt2 Kt—B3 4.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ P---K4

If the Pawn is captured, then follows Kt—K5, threatening B—Kt5ch and B—QB4; e. g. 6) .... P×P; 7) Kt—K5, B—Q3; 8) Q—Kt4.

White would have brought about lively complications by 7) P×P, Kt ×P; 8) B—QB4, B—K2? (better B—Kt5); 9) Q—Kt3, P—B3; 10) Kt ×Kt, P×Kt; 11) B—Kt5ch.

In order to be able to exchange the Knights after the expected Q—B2, without leaving the square KR2 at

the command of White's Bishop. But the move weakens the square KB3.

9. Q—B2 Kt×Kt 10. P×Kt Kt—B3

K-Ktsq

K—Kt2

K—Ktsq

2h 45.

35.

36.

The direct attack was 11) B—KKt 5, B—K2; 12) Q—Q2 or B—KR6, after which Black would have gotten into difficulties.

II. . . . . B—Kt2 I2. P—K6 . . .

A pretty combination; but by the opening of the lines for the Rooks, Black obtains an attack on the castled King.

12. . . . .  $P \times P$ 13.  $B \times P ch$   $K - Q_2$ 

13. B×Pch K-Q2
If 13) .... P×B; 14) Q×Pch,
K-Bsq; 15) B-R3ch, K-Ktsq; 16)
Q×Pch, K-R2; 17) P-KR4 and
wins.

14. B—R5 Q—B3
14) .... Q—KKtsq; 15) KR—K
sq, B—B3 makes the impression of having been better.

15.	R—Ksq	QR—KBsq
16.	B—Kt4	Ř—Ksq
17.	B—R5	QR—KBsq
18.	B—Kt4	R—Ksq
19.	BKt5	Q—Kt3
20.	· Q×Q	$P \times Q$
21.	R—K3	B—R3
22.	QR—Ksq	Kt—Qsq
23.	$B \times B$	$R \times B$
24.	Kt—Kt5	R—R5
25.	$B \times Pch$	
Ha	crives all his	advantage and

He gives all his advantage away for a trifle. If he had played 25) P—KR3 first, he could follow up by P—Kt3, and win the KP with an excellent game.

 25.
 .
 .
  $Kt \times B$  

 26.
  $Kt \times Kt$  R - K5 

 27.
 Kt - Kt5  $R \times R$  

 28.
  $R \times R$  .

He ought to have preserved this Rook, as the QRP is weak. But it must be admitted that it is surprising that Black should have been able to make such decisive use of this slight advantage.

Faulty. He should have captured the KKtP first; e. g. 31) Kt—K5, P—KKt4; 32) Kt—B7, P—Kt5; 33) Kt—K5, B—Bsq; 34) K—B2, B—B4; 35) K—Kt3, B—Kt8 (A); 36) K×P, B×P; 37) K—Kt5, B—Kt8; 38) Kt—Kt6, and the two Pawns Queen at the same time. Or (A) 35) ... P—R4; 36) Kt×P, B—Kt 8; 37) P—KR4, B×P; 38) Kt—B6: now the Black QRP will queen, but

White's two united passed Pawns are very strong; e. g. 38) .... P—R5; 39) P—R5, B—Kt8; 40) P—R6, B—Kt3 (to avoid P—K4); 41) K—Kt4, P—R6; 42) K—Kt5, P—R7; 43) K×B, P—R8Q; 44) P—R7 and Black cannot win; for instance, 44) .... Q—R8; 45) P—Kt4, Q—R5; 46) K—Kt7, Q—Kt4ch; 47) K—B2, Q—R3; 48) P—Kt5.

31. ... B—Bsq

Here 34) P—Kt5 was his last chance. If then 34) .... B×P; 35) Kt×P, B—Kt8; 36) Kt—K5, P—R 4; 37) P—R5, P—R5; 38) P—Kt6, P—R6; 39) P—R6, B×P; 40) Kt×B, P—R7; 41) P—R7, P—R8Qch; 42) K—R2 (or B2) and may possibly draw. If 34) P—Kt5, P—R4; 35) P—R5, P×P; 36) P—Kt6, K—R5; 37) P—Kt7, B—R2; 38) Kt—Q7, B—Ktsq; 39) Kt—B6, B—B2; 40) P—Kt8Q, B×Q; 41) Kt×B, K—R6; 42) Kt—K7, K×P; 43) Kt×P, K—Kt6; 44) Kt×BP, K—B5; 45) P—Q5, K—B4; 46) P—B4, White would even win.

 $B \times P$ 34.  $Kt \times P$ B—Kt8 35. P-R4 Kt—B4 36. K-B5 K-Ksq 37. B—K5 K--Q2 38.  $P-R_5$ Kt—K2 39. P-R6 Kt—Bsq 40. P-R5 B—B6 41. 42. P—R6 B—K5 Resigns. 2h 45. 3h 20.

## Game No. 76. Ruy Lopez

White:	Black:	3. B—Kt5	PQ3
Dr. Bernstein.	Speijer.	4. P—Q4	B—Q2
1. P—K4	P—K4	5. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	б. о <b>—</b> о	B—K2

7. R—Ksq  $P \times P$ 8.  $Kt \times P$ 0---0  $B \times Kt$  $P \times B$ 9. P-QKt3 IO. R—Ksq B-Kt2 II. B—KBsq Q-Q312. P—Kt3  $Kt(Q_4)$ 13. -K2

By this manœuvre the Knight improves his position very little. 13) QR-Qsq, B-Kt2; 14) B-Bsqwould have made White's troops more mobile.

13. . . . . . B-Kt2 14. Kt-Kt3 P—KR4

This attack, which appears so insignificant and almost unjustified, is yet hard to meet. The idea is to play P—R5 followed by Kt—R4. White's only reply is 15) Kt—Bsq, e. g.; 15) .... P-R5; 16) Kt-Qsq, and against 16) .... P—R6; 17) P—Kt3, Kt—Kt5 he might just save himself by 18)  $B \times B$ ,  $K \times B$ ; 19) P—KB3, Q-Kt4: 20) Kt-B2, Kt-B5; 21) P̃—Kt3.

15. R—KBsq A gross blunder which costs the King's Pawn.

LIIIS 3	I CL VV II.	
15.		P—R5
16.	Kt(Kt3)	$Kt \times P$
	—K2	
17.	Kt×Kt	$B \times B$
18.	QR—Ktsq	B—Kt2
19.	P—KB3	P-Q4
20.	Kt—B2	B-B4
21.	$Q-Q_2$	$Q-Q_3$
22.	Kt—Q4	BO2
23.	P—KB <sub>4</sub>	$B \times Kt$
24.	$Q \times B$	$R-K_7$
25.	QR—Ksq	OR—Ksq
26.	$R \times R$	$R \times R$
27.	P—B5	$B \times P$

28.  $Q \times KRP$ 



28. Q-K2

29. QXQ

43.

44.

45.

46.

 $K \times P$ 

K—B4

K-B4

2h 14.

K-Kt5

Black does not play 28) ....  $R \times P$ on account of 29) R—Ksq, but 29) .... K-Kt2 would have given a sufficient defence. He would, in this case, have won easily.

 $R\times O$ 

K—B2

K-R2

Drawn

2h 44.

K-Kt2

30.	Kt—Q3	R—K7
31.	R—B2	$B \times Kt$
32.	$P \times B$	R—K8ch
33.	R—Bsq	$R \times Rch$
34.	$K \times R$	P—KB4
35.	K—K2	K—B2
36.	KK3	P—B4
37.	K-B4	K—B3
38.	P—KR4	P—B3
39.	P—Kt3	P—R3
	P-R <sub>3</sub>	P—R4
41.	P—R4	P-Q5
If 4	ı) K	-B2; 42) K-K5,
		KR5. If 41)
		Kt5, K-B2; 43) P
-KR5		
42.	P—KKt4	$P \times P$

#### Game No. 77.

### Queon's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: For gacs. E. Cohn.

1. P—Q4 P—Q4

2. Kt—KB3 P—K3 3. P—B4 Kt—KB3 4. Kt—B3 P×P

For this exchange there was no necessity; nor does Black gain anything in the transaction. Any developing move, as for instance P—B4, was preferable.

5. B—Kt5 . . .

The strongest reply; he prevents P—B4, which can now be met by P—K3, without shutting up the Bishop. Besides he is ready, for instance after B—Kt5, to advance P—K4.

5. . . . . B—K<sub>2</sub> 6. P—K<sub>4</sub> P—KR<sub>3</sub>

Trying to compel this Bishop to exchange, for 7) B—R4 would not do, because of 7) .... Kt×P; 8) B×B, Kt×Kt. But it was better to develop: 6) .... o—o; 7) B×P, P—B4. Having lost two moves now, he is in difficulties.

7. B×Kt B×B
8. B×P Kt—Q2
9. 0—0 0—0
10. P—K5 B—K2
11. O—K2 R—Ksq

The natural manœuvre Kt—Kt3—Q4 is no longer feasible: 11) ..... Kt—Kt3: 12) B—Q3, Kt—Q4; 13) Q—K4, P—KKt3; 14) P—KR4, P—KR4; 15) P—KKt4. Black's King's wing would be broken up.

12. QR—Qsq P—QB3

He dare not allow  $P-Q_5$ .

13.  $Q-K_4$   $Q-B_2$ 

But this was unnecessary and he loses by this his last chance of a successful defence. He ought to have

attacked the Kt at QB3; 13 .... B— Kt5, making room for Rook and Queen; e. g., 14) KR—Ksq, Kt— Bsq; 15) Q—KKt4, B×Kt; 16) P ×B, P—QKt4; 17) B—Q3, P— QR4; 18) Kt—Q2, P—KB4; 19) Q —R5, R—R2.

14. KR—Ksq Kt—Bsq 15. Q—Kt4 . . . .

Such is the superiority of White's forces on the King's side, that his heavy pieces need only be brought into position to break all resistance. The weakening move P—KR3 offers a welcome point of attack.

P-QKt3 15.  $Q-R_5$ B-Kt2 16. B-Kt5 R-K4 17. R-KKt4  $B \times Kt$ 18. K-Rsq  $P \times B$ 10. R-K2 Kt-Kt5 20. Kt—K4 R—Qsq 21. R—Q3 P-QB<sub>4</sub> 22. Kt—B6 Kt-Kt3 23. 24.



White threatens Q—Kt5 followed by R×Pch, against which Black has no defence, as the Queen can reach KBsq only in three moves.

1h 53. 2h 21.

#### Game No 78.

### Queen's Pawn Opening

	White:	Black:
	Rubin-	Dus Choti-
	stein.	mirski.
	1. P—Q4	P—Q4
	2. <b>Kt</b> —KB3	P—QB4
	3. P—B4	P—K3
	4. $P \times QP$	$KP \times P$
	5. Kt—B3	В—Кз
	6. P—KKt3	Kt—KB3
	7. BKt2	Kt—B3
	8. 0-0	P-B5
*		

It is difficult to find the right move at this juncture; but, in any case, the advance of the Pawn appears to be premature. Why should Black give up the pressure on White's Q4? At QB5 the Pawn does not constrain a White piece nor support a Black one. P—KR3 deserves consideration, so as to hamper White's QB and deprive also the White Knight of the square Kt5.

9. B—Kt5
Intending to answer 9) .... P—
KR3 now by 10) B×Kt, Q×B; 11)
P—K4. Thus the range of the Bishop at Kt2 would become greater and the Queen's Pawn would be free, and 11) .... 0—0 could be met strongly by 12) Q—R4.

9. . . . . B—K<sub>2</sub> 10. Kt—K<sub>5</sub>

Hitting the weak spot. The Knight makes room for the advance of the KBP.

10. . . . . Q—Kt3

An error, which causes Black to get a lost game. The move was, however, tempting, as it appeared either to compel White to exchange, or to win a Pawn, which might have been useful as a counter sacrifice in case of emergency. He might have Castled instead, after which, by playing II) P—B4, White would have obtained the same position which he had



already tried in his game against Dr. Perlis (5. round, our No. 44) (Compare the note to the 11th move of that game). A relatively favorable continuation seems to be 10) .... P— KR3. For instance, 11) B×Kt, B×B; 12) P—B4, B×Kt; 13 QP×B, Kt—K2; 14) P—K4, Q—Kt3 ch: 15) K—Rsq, P—Q5; 16) Kt—Q5, B×Kt; 17) P×B, Kt—B4. The possibilities of the variation 10) .... P—KR3 seem almost inexhaustible.

11. B×Kt P×B 12. Kt×QBP P×Kt 13. P—Q5

By his last three moves, White has shattered Black's Pawns. 13) .... QR—Qsq would now simply be met by 14) Q—R4.

Black is right not to lose time with 14) .... PXP: 15) Q—Q7, but to play va banque for counter attack.

15. P×Pch K—Rsq

16. Kt—Q5 QR—Ktsq
17. QR—Ktsq . . . .

17. QR—Ktsq 17) .... Q×RP?; 18) Kt×B, Kt×Kt; 19) Q—Q6.

17. . . . . Q—K4 18. Q—R4 P—B6

19. KR—Bsq . . . . . Overlooking the combination of his

opponent. The correct move was 19) Q—QB4, to do away first of all with the dangerous QBP. White would then have maintained his extra Pawn.

17. . . . P—Kt4
Well played. He threatens now
to support the BP.

20. R×P

Here Rubinstein, who is usually a very calm and clear player, makes a mistake in his combination and loses by force. He might have played 20) Q—R6, Kt—Q5; 21) Kt×QBP, P—Kt5; 22) P—K3, P×Kt [not 23) R×R on account of 23) .... Q×R, followed by Q—Kt7], R×R [23)

...  $Q \times P$ ; 24)  $R \times R$ ,  $R \times R$ ; 25) Q - B6]; 24)  $R \times R$   $[P \times Q, R \times Rch;$  25) B - Bsq, P - B7],  $Q \times P$  and might have drawn by 25) Q - K2

 $R \times R$ 20.  $Q \times R$ Kt-Q521. Q-K8 Kt×Pch 22. K—Bsq  $Kt \times R$ 23. Q-K7ch  $Kt \times B$ 24. Q—Q8ch Q—Qsq K—Ktsq 25. B—Bsq 26.  $0 \times 0$  $R \times Q$ 27. Kt—B6 R—KBsq 28. Kt-K7ch 29. B—B4

Resigns.

2h 2. 2h 2.

# Game No. 79. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: v. Freymann. Duras. 1. P-Q4 P-Q4 Kt-KB3 P---K3 2. P-QR3 P—K3 3. P-B4  $P \times P$ 4. 5. 6.  $B \times P$ P-OKt4 B-Kt2  $B-Q_3$ Kt—KB3 0--0 8. Kt—B3 QKt-Q2 O-K2 P-B4 9. 10. P—QKt<sub>3</sub>

It would not at all be bad to push at once P— $K_4$ , for after 10) ....  $P \times P$ : 11)  $K_t \times P$ ,  $K_t$ — $B_4$ , White would play 12) R— $Q_{sq}$ , and 10) ... P— $B_5$ ; 11) B— $B_2$  was not to be feared.

10.		B—Q3	
II.	B-Kt2	Q—Kt3	
12.	QR—Qsn	QR—Bsq	
13.	B—Ktsq	0-0	
14.	PK4	$P \times P$	
15.	$R \times P$	Kt—K4	
16.	$R \times B$		
em i			_

The combination is based on 16) ....  $Q \times R$ ; 17)  $Kt \times Kt$ ,  $Q \times Kt$ ;



18) Kt—Q5, Q—Kt4; 19) P—B4, Q—R3; 20) Kt×Ktch, P×Kt; 21) R—B3, or 20) Kt—K7ch, followed by Kt×R and P—B5. But the second player evolves a fine counter combination, and proves White's combination to have a subtle flaw.

### 

Apparently losing a piece; but the resulting break-up of White's King's wing gives him the opportunity for a dangerous attack.

17. 
$$P \times Kt$$
  $Q \times R$ 

18. P—	$K_5$ Q— $K_{15}$	20.
	$Kt   R \times Kt$	
20. Q—	K5	. 22.
If 20) Q-	$-Q_2$ , $B\times P$ ; 21) (	Q—Kt5, 23.
P-Kt3; 22	) P-KR3 [P-Q	)R3?, R 24.
—B4], KR-	—Bsq. The best	was in 25.
my opinion	20) P×P, KR—	Qsq [B   26.
XP?; 21)	PXRQch followe	d by Q Resig
$-K_{5}$ ; 21)	$B \times R$ .	I

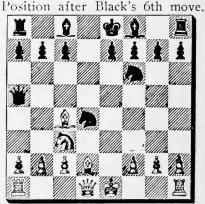
20.		R— <b>B</b> 4
21.	Q—K3	R—KR4
22.	$P \times P$	R—Bsq
23.	R—Qsq	Q—KR5
24.	RQ7	Q×RPch
25.	K—Bsq	Q—R8ch
26.	K—K2	Q×В
Res	igns.	
:	īh 35.	1h 27.

### Game No. 80. Centre Counter Game.

White: Black: Spielmann. Mieses. P-Q4 P---K4  $P \times P$  $O \times P$ Kt—QB3 Q—QR4 3. B-B4 Kt—KB3 4. P-Q4 Kt—B3 B--O2  $Kt \times P$ Black need not have accepted the

OKt3. Q—Kt3; 9) B—K3, P—K4; 11) P—Q5, Q—R4; 12) P×Kt, B—QKt5, and Black is not in an unfavorable position.

7. Kt—Kt5 Q—Kt3 8. B—K3 Q—R4ch 9. B—Q2 Q—Kt3 10. B—K3 Q—R4ch



I. B—Q2 Drawn
Drawn.
oh 21. oh 8.

### Game No. 81. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Salwe. Burn.

1. P—Q4 P—Q4
2. Kt—KB3 P—QB3

In this line of play White obtains an attack on this Pawn, as happened also in this game (though the attack was not carried through quite consistently.)

3. P—K3
Nothing could be said against 4)
P—B4, for after 3) .... P×P; 4)
P—K4. P—QKt4; 5) P—QR4 and
P—QKt3 Black would only get into difficulties.

3. . . . . B—Kt5 4. P—B4 O—Kt3

This Queen seems to play here purely the part of an "agent provocateur" (P—B<sub>5</sub>).

5. QKt—Q2
By this constraining move White renounces the initiative for the time being. 5) Kt—B3, Kt—B3; 6) P—KR3, B—R4 [after 6) ... B×Kt; 7) Q×B White would have two fine Bishops and open lines]; 7) P—KKt4, B—Kt3; 8) Kt—K5, threatening P—KR4, would have infused some life into the position.

5.		Kt—B3
	B-K2	QKt—Q2
7.	0-0	РКз
	P—QKt3	B—K2

0 - 09. · B—Kt2 10. R—Bsq QR—Qsq

With 10) .... P-B4, followed by KR-Qsq and QR-Bsq, Black would have had a good game. D Was

q

11.	K—KSq	Q—b2
12.	$P \times P$	$KP \times P$
13.	Q-B2	B—Q3
	B-Q3	KR—Ks
15.	P—QR3	R—K2
16.	P—R3	B-R4
17	P—Br	

The consistent play would have been 17) P—QKt4, P—QR3; 18) Q—Kt3, followed by P—QR4, B—R3 and P—Kt5 as soon as possible. The White Bishop would be better placed at KBsq, so as to assist in the

attack on Black's QB3.

	~	- 10 \
17.		R(Qsq)— $Ksq$
18.	P-QKt4	P—QR <sub>3</sub>
19.	K—Rsq	B—Kt3
20.	$B \times B$	$RP \times B$
21.	Kt—Kt5	B—B5
22.	Kt(Kt5)	B—Q3
	<b>—</b> Вз	
23.	K—Ktsq	Kt—K5
21.	Kt×Kt	$R \times Kt$
25.	Kt-Q2	$R(K_5)$ — $K_2$
26.	В—В3	Kt—B3
27.	P—QR <sub>4</sub>	Kt—K5
28.	$Kt \times Kt$	$R \times Kt$
29.	B—Q2	Q—K2

He would have done better to post the Queen on Q2, and take advantage of White's sins of omission by P-KKt4. P—Kt5, or if P—B3, B—Kt sq and Q—Q3. 30) P—B3, R(K5) —K2; 31) P—K4 was not to be feared, on account of 31) .... B-Kt6, followed by PXP and QXPch.

30. Q—Kt3 B—Kts 31. P—Kt5 RP×P B—Ktsq 32. PXP

P—Kt3 33.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 34. K-Kt2  $R(K_5)-K_3$ 85. 36.  $Q-Q_3$ R—B3  $\widetilde{\mathbf{R}}$ -- $\widetilde{\mathbf{K}}\widetilde{\mathbf{B}}$ sq O-B4 37.

He should have preserved the Queen for counter attack. P—Kt4 was still indicated. The attack would have sufficed to equalize.

 $P \times Q$ 38.  $Q \times Q$ R—QBsq 39. R—B5

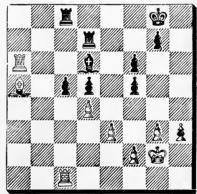
If 39) .... R(Ksq)—K3, the Bishop at Ktsq would get into difficulties by 40) R—Ktsq.

40. KR—Bsq R—Q3 P—B3 41. B—Kt4 42. R—R5

A pretty combination; he threatens R—R8.

 $R-Q_2$ 42. . . . . In order to answer 43) R-R8 by R—R2.

R—R6 B-O343. B-R5 P-B4



45. B—Kt4 The point of the combination.

B—Bsq 45. 46. B×P

He ought to play  $P \times P$ ; then if 46)  $P - Q_5$ ; 47)  $P - B_6$ ; and if 46) .... R-QB2; 47) R-R5, the White King would go to Q4. R(Q2)-QB246. . . . .

# Game No. 82. Queen's Cambit Declined

White: Black: 8 P-KR3 Tartakower. Dr. Perlis. 9. P×P B×P	Queen's Gambit Declined.				
2. P—QB4 P—K3 3. Kt—QB3 P—QB4 4. P×QP KP×P 5. Kt—B3 Kt—OB3  11. P—QR3 B—K3 It would have been worth while to hamper the development of White's QB by 11) P—QR4, which	White: Black:  Tartakower. Dr. Perlis.  1. P-Q4 P-Q4 2. P-QB4 P-K3 3. Kt-QB3 P-QB4 4. P×QP KP×P 5. Kt-B3 Kt-QB3 6. P-KKt3 Kt-B3 7. B-Kt2 B-K2 8. o-o In my opinion 8) B-Kt5 should be played instead. He threatens P	8 P—KR3 9. P×P B×P 10. P—K3 0—0 11. P—QR3 B—K3 It would have been worth while to hamper the development of White's QB by 11) P—QR4, which would, at the same time, have left his KB a longer range.  12. P—QKt4 B—Q3 13. B—Kt2 P—QR4 14. P—Kt5 Kt—K4			

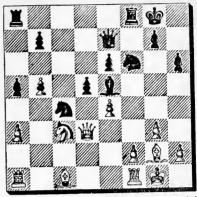
With 15) Kt×Kt, B×Kt; 16) P
—B4 White would have had a good
game, e. g.: 16) .... B×Kt; 17)
B×B, Q-Kt3; 18) B-Q4, Q×P;
19) P-B5, B-Q2; 20) B×Kt, P
×B; and now Q-Q4 or Q-R5. Or
16) .... B-Q3; 17) P-B5 and Kt
×P. Or 16) .... B-KKt5; 17)
Q-Q3.

Black is now ready for QR—Bsq and KR—Qsq. White is backward with his development.

17. Kt×B P×Kt 18. P-K4 B-K4 19. Q-Q3 . . . . . . P×P

19) ... QR—Qsq would be stronger. After 20) P×P, P×P; 21) Kt×P, Q—B4 White would sustain loss, and after 20) R—R2, Q—B4 Black would have a strong passed

Position after White's 19th move.



Pawn with his pieces in good position.

QR—Bsq  $Q \times Kt$ 20. Q-R4  $B \times Kt$ 21. KR-Qsq R-Ktsq 22. R-Q6 B-K3 23.  $Kt \times B$  $B \times KP$ 24.  $Q \times Kt$ Q-Q2 25. P--Kt6 Drawn 26. 1h 35. Ih 25.

# Game No. 83.

White: Black: Snosko- Vidmar. Borowski.

P—K4
 Kt—QB3
 Kt—KB3
 B—B4
 Kt—B3
 Kt—B3
 B—Kt5

5. B—KKt5 P—Q3 6. Kt—K2 B—Q2

Here 6) .... B—K3 appears commendable; this would be development plus attack, and if 7) B—Kt3, P—Q4 would gain more ground.

7. 0-0 P-KR3
An unsound idea. 7) .... B×Kt,
8) Kt×B, P-KR3; 9) B×Kt, Q
×B; 10) Kt-Q5, Q-Qsq; 11) P
-KB4, B-K3; 12) P-B5, B×Kt;
13) B×B, Q-B3 or Kt4 would still have done no harm.

8.  $B \times Kt$   $P \times B$ 

9. Kt—Q5 B—Kt5
10. P—KB3 B—K3
After 10) .... B—KR4; 11) Kt—

Kt3, B—Kt3; 12) P—KB4, threatening P—B5 and Kt—R5, Black's position would be hopeless.

11. P—B<sub>3</sub> B—B<sub>4</sub>ch

He should play B—R4, but even then, after 12) P—KB4, B—Kt3ch; 13) K—Rsq, as he would have to take the Knight at Q5, and White would be able to play Kt—Kt3—B5 or —R5, and also on account of the pressure on the open file, Black would have little or no prospect of saving the game.

12. P—Q4 P×P
Forced. If 12) .... B—Kt3; 13)
Kt×B, RP×Kt; 14) P—Q5, Kt—
R4; 15) B—Q3 followed by P—Q
Kt4.

 $P \times P$ B—Kt3 13.  $RP \times Kt$  $Kt \times B$ 14. P-Q5 Kt-K4 15.  $P \times B$  $Kt \times B$ 16. K—Q2 P×Pch 17. Kt—K4 18. Kt—B4 18) . . . Kt—K6?; 19) Q—Kt3. Q-Kt<sub>3</sub> Q-K2 QR-Bsq QR—Bsq 20. If 20) ....  $Q \times P$ ; 21) Kt—Q5, QR—Bsq; 22) P—KB4. Kt-Q5P-KB4 Kt—B3

23. P—B5

With 23) P-K5 White could win by direct attack; e. g.: 23) .... PX P; 24) BP $\times$ P, Kt $\times$ P; 25) R—B6, Q—Kt5; 26) Kt—K3, followed by  $\widetilde{Q}$ —K6; or 23) ....  $BP \times P$ ; 24)  $P \times P$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 25) Kt—B6ch [25) R —B6, Kt—Q5 would now not be so strong], K-K2; 26) Q-R3ch, KX  $P \text{ [or 26) } \dots Q-Q_3; 27) \text{ Kt-}Q_5$ ch and Q-R3]; 27) Kt-R5ch, K -Kt3: 28) R-B6ch, QXR: 29) Kt  $\times$ Q, K $\times$ Kt; 30) R—Bsqch, and Black will be most uncomfortable. If 23) ....  $BP \times P$ ; 24)  $P \times P$ , Q  $\times$ P; 25) Kt—B6ch, K—Qsq; 26) Kt -Kt8, and all would be over. And if 23) .... P—B4; 24) P×P.

23. . . . .  $Q-K_4$ 24.  $Kt-B_4$   $Q\times KP$ 25. Q-K6ch  $Q\times Q$  26. Kt×Q 26) P×Qch, K-K2; 27) R×Kt, P×R: 28) P-KKt4 [28) R-Ksq?, P-KB4], followed by R-Ksq; or 28) ... P-KR4; 29) P-Kt5 would have won quickly.

31. P—QKt3 P—B4 32. K—K3 K—Q3

33. P—QR4 R—K2 34. K—Q2 P—Q5

35. R—Kt8 K—Q4 36. R—B4 Kt—B3

37. R—KR8 Kt—R4 38. R—Q8ch K—B3

28) .... K—K4, to guard the KB P and attack White's Pawn, was more natural; but in that case, the KRP would have been weak. Black hopes to succeed with his counter attack, for which it is essential to play P—Kt4.

39. R—B3 P—Kt4 40. R—B8ch K—Kt3 41. R—B8 P×P

42.  $R \times Pch$  Kt—B3

42) .... K—Kt4; 43)  $P \times Pch$ , K  $\times P$ ; 44) R—QR6 and the KBP advances.

43. P×P P-B5 44. R-KKt6 P-B6ch 45. K-Qsq R-QB2

46. P—B6 Kt—K4

47. R—Kt7 R—B5 48. R(Kt7) R—B2

—Kt3 If 48) .... Kt×R; 49) P—B7, R—Bsq; 50) R—Kt8.

49. R—B K—B4 50. R—Kt7 R—Bsq

51. R×P P—Q6 52. P—B7 R—Bsq

52. P—B7 R—Bsq 53. R—B4 K—B3

54. R(Kt7) K—Q3 —Kt4

Black's answer would be 18) .... B

#### Game No. 84. Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:
S	peijer.	Dr. Lasker
I.	PK4	P—K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
-3.		Kt—B3
_4.	_	B-K2
	R—Ksq	P-Q3 -
	P-Q4	$\tilde{B}$ — $\tilde{\tilde{Q}}$ 2
	Kt—B3	$P \times \tilde{P}$
	$Kt \times P$	0-0-
	B×Kt	$P \times B$ —
	P—QKt3	R—Ksq
	B—Kt2	B—KBsq —
	Q—Q3	Q—Ktsq
		-Kt3 at once.
13.	$Kt(Q_4)$	P—Kt3 —
	—K2	
<b>—14.</b>		B—Kt2 —
-F5.	QK—Qsq	Kt—Kt5—
<u> – 16.</u>	Kt—R4	Kt—K4—
<u> </u>	Q—Bsq	P-QB4
•		



If 18) P-KB4, Black replies now 18) ....  $B \times Kt$ , and if 18)  $Kt \times P$ ,

 $-Kt_4$ ; 19) P $-QB_4$ , B $\times$ P. 18.  $B \times Kt$ As has happened several times before, White has got into difficulties through the manœuvre Kt—K2—Kt3. Black's Bishops now command the board. 18.  $R \times B$ R-Ksq -Kt-Kt2 \_10. B-Kt4-20. Kt—B4 P-QR4  $B-QR_3$  --- 2I.  $Q-Q_3$ Q-Kt5--22. R-Ktsq OR-Osq -- 23. P-QB3-R—K<sub>3</sub> -24. P-QB3 Q-Ktsq --25. Kt-Bsq -26. R—K3 -P-Q4 --27.  $O-B_2$ \_28.  $P \times P$  $P \times P R \times R$  $P \times R$ 29. 30. Kt(B4) B-Kt2 —K3 P-OKt4 O-B2 31. -OR<sub>3</sub>  $P \times P$ 32. P--QB4 P—Q5 -33. Q-K4 34. A wrong combination, but, in any

case, Black had the superior position.

If 36) QXB Black wins, of course, by 36) ....  $Q \times Pch$  followed by P

34. . . . Q×Pch

-36. Q $\times$ Qch

37.  $Kt \times P$ 

2h 30.

Resigns.

35.

–K7. 36.  $P \times Kt$ 

Q—B2 —

 $K \times Q -$ 

R—QBsq

2h 20.

#### roomalk . tisme.

White: Black: Teichmann. Dr. Bernstein. 1'-K4 1. P--K4 Kt—QB3 Kt--KB3 2. Kt--B3 Kt—B3 3. P-Q3B—Kt5 4. P-Q4 B-Q2 B-K2 6. 0-0 7. R—Ksq  $P \times P$ 8.  $Kt \times P$ 0-0  $B \times Kt$  $P \times B$ 9. P—QKt3 R-Ksq 10. II. B—Kt2 B—KBsq  $Q-Q_3$ P—Kt3 12. QR—Qsq B—Kt2 13. P-B3

This move prevents Kt—Kt5 and supports the P at K4, leaving the pieces free for other purposes. But on the other hand, he gives the initiative to Black. 14) P—B4, though risky, would show more spirit of enterprise.

14. . . . . . Q—Ktsq 15. B—Bsq Q—Kt3

Here Black ought to have brought his QR into action by 15) .... P—QR4. He would then threaten P—R5 and P—B4. After 16) P—QR4, P—B4; 17) Kt(Q4)—Kt5, B—B3, Black would have quite a good game and might continue with Kt—Q2.

16. Q—Kt2 P—B4 Kt—R4 17. Kt—Kt2 Kt-K2 B-Kt4 18. P—QB<sub>4</sub>  $B-B_3$ 19. Kt-B3 Kt-O2 20. 21. В—Кз Kt-Kt3 22. R—Ktsq P-OR<sub>4</sub> B-B2 23. P—R5

By this move Black puts himself under the obligation of winning the Pawn back later on. But Black has a nasty weakness at KB3, which White is able to take advantage of Position after White's 23rd move.



meanwhile. Black should, therefore, play 23) .... Q—Bsq first, and continue with P—R5 or operations on the King's side according to circumstances.

Kt(Kt2)  $Kt \times Kt$ 24.  $\times P$  $P \times Kt$ Q—R3 25. 26. R-K2  $B \times P$ Kt-Q527. R—R2 B—R4 28. B—O5ch K—Rsq K-Kt2 29. B—B2 30.

White's strategy was to exchange Black's KB; he has now achieved this object and is ready to take possession of the abandoned diagonal with the Queen. Hence results a final attack in which Black's KB3 gives a sure foothold to White's pieces. The game is instructive in consequence of its strategical dispositions.

30.		$_{\rm B}\times_{\rm B}$
31.	$R \times B$	QR4
32.	Q—K2	P—KB <sub>3</sub>
33.	Q—Kt2	R—KBsc
34.	P—Kt4	$P-R_3$
35.	P—R4	P—Kt4
36.	P-B4	$P \times RP$
37.	Kt×KBP	R—B2

38.	PKt5	В—В3	44.	R(R <sub>2</sub> )	$R \times P$
	R—KKtsq	Q-R6		$\times$ Q	Z D
40.	$P \times Pch$	$K \times P$		R—Kt6ch	K—R
41.	R—KR2	$B \times Pch$		Kt—B6ch	$R \times Kt$
42.	$Kt \times B$	Q—B6ch	47.	$R \times R$	Resign
43.	Q—Kt2	$Q \times Q$ ch		2h 38.	2h

44.	K(K2)	KΧI
45.	XQ R—Kt6ch	K—R2
	Kt—B6ch	$R \times Kt$
47.	$R \times R$	Resigns
2	2h 38.	2h 10.

#### Game No. 86. Queen's Pawn Upening.

White: Black: Vidmar. Speijer. P-Q4 P--Q4 I. B-B4 P-K3 2. P-K3 P—QB4 3. P-QB3 Kt—QB3 4. **5**. Kt-B3 Kt—B3 QKt-Q2 Q—Kt3 B-K2 Q-Kt<sub>3</sub> B-K2 0-0 B-Q2 0---0 9. P-KR3 KR-QBsq

Black makes the Queen's side his main field of operations, and makes room for the Bishops at KBsq and K sq, enabling him to defend easily any attacks White might institute.

B-Ksq II. R—Ksq B—Bsq 12. Kt—Q2 13. Kt—K5 Kt—Bsq

Black can now undertake the manœuvre P—B3, B—B2 and P—K4. Moreover, he is ready to initiate a general advance of the Pawns on the Queen's side by P-B5, Q-Qsq and P-QKt4. Meanwhile he leaves the Pawn at QB4, preventing P-OB4 or P-K4. It is, therefore, clear that Black has more mobility and more chances of attack than White.

14. Kt×Kt  $B \times Kt$ 15. Kt—B3 Kt—Kt3 B-Kt3 16. Q-Qsq Q-Qsq B-Q3 17.

Now was the time for P-B5, as White's P—K<sub>4</sub> was more to be hoped for than feared on account of the position of the Bishop at B3.

18. B×B  $O\times B$ 

19.	B—Q3	P-B4
	P—ÃŘ4	P—QB5
21.	B-B2	Q—K2
22.	P—KKt3	P—Kt4
22	PR =	

A bold venture, considering the small force that White has in the But White did not mean to wait till Black had consolidated kis position by B—Ksq. Kt—Rsq

23.

Kt—K5

But here 24) P—KKt4 was indicated, for the attack cannot be carried on without the Bishop's diagonal being opened. If 24) ....  $P \times P$ ; 25) Kt-K5, Q-Kt4; 26)  $Q\times P$ ,  $Q\times Q$ ; 27) Kt×Q, B-Ksq; 28) P-R6 and White has by no means a bad game. If 24) .... B—Ksq; 25) Kt—K5, Q-Kt4; 26) P-KB4, Q-R5; 27) K-Kt2, followed by R-KBsq with a winning game.

Kt-B2 24. 25.  $Kt \times Kt$  $Q \times Kt$ 

26.	P—KKt4		Q-B3	
27.	P—KB4		Q—R <sub>5</sub>	
28.	$P \times P$		Q-Kt6ch	
29.	K—Bsq		Q—R6ch	
30.	K—B2		Q—R7ch	
31.	K—Bsq		Q—R8ch	
32.	K—B2		Q—R7ch	
33.	K— $B$ s $q$		Q—R8ch	
34.	K—B2		Q—R7ch	
35.	K—Bsq		Q—R6ch	
36.	K—Ktsq		Q—Kt6ch	
37.	K—Bsq		Q—R6ch	
38.	K—Ktsq		$P \times P$	
39.	Q—K2		R—KBsq	
So	far Black	has	conducted	the

counter attack very well; but here 34) .... R—Ksq would have been stronger, because he would have compelled White's Q and R at Ksq to remain in their respective places. Besides, he would have threatened R—K3, followed by QR—Ksq.

40.	R—KBsq	B—Ksq
41.	B—Qsq	R—B3
42.	$\Omega$ —B3	$Q \times Q$
43.	$B \times Q$	R—Qsq
44.	K—B2	R—KR3
45.	R—KRsq	Drawn
	1h 56.	2h 38.

# Game No. 87. French Defense.

White: Black: Dr. Perlis. Snosko-Borowski. P—K4 P---K3 2. P—QB4 P—QB4 2) .... P-Q4 looks sounder. If 3)  $BP \times P$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 4)  $P \times P$ , Kt - KB<sub>3</sub>. If 3) BP $\times$ P, P $\times$ P; 4) P-K<sub>5</sub>, Black plays 4) ....  $P-O_5$  or P-QB4, followed by Kt-QB3, with good development and attack on White's advanced post at K<sub>5</sub>. 3. Kt—KB3 Kt-QB3  $P-Q_4$  $P \times P$ 4.  $Kt \times P$ Kt—B3 5. 6. Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> B—Kt5  $Kt \times Kt$ 7. The alternative is 7) P-B3, P- $Q_4$ : 8) BP×P, P×P; 9) B—QKt5,  $B-Q_2$  or  $Q-Kt_3$ . 7. . . .  $KtP\times Kt$ 8.  $B-Q_3$ If 8) P—K<sub>5</sub>, Kt—K<sub>5</sub>; 9) Q—Q<sub>4</sub>, P—B4: 10) P $\times$ Pe.p., Q $\times$ P. 8. P-Q4  $KP \times P$ Q.  $BP \times P$ 10.  $P \times P$  $Kt \times P$ 11. 0-0  $B \times Kt$ Weak would be 11) .... Kt×Kt;

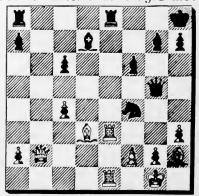
12)  $P \times Kt$ ,  $B \times P$ ; 13) R - Ktsq, B

—K3 (or 0—0); 14) Q—B2, recovering the Pawn, with a good position.

. O	,	
12.	$P \times B$	00
13.	Q—B2	$Q-R_5$
14.	Ř—Ksq	B—Q2
15.	B—Q2	KR—Ksq
16.	P—QB4	Kt—B3
17.	В—Вз	K—Rsq?
18.	O—Kt2	Kt—Kt5

The QRP and QBP are welcome points of attack for the two White Bishops. But Black should certainly play for counter attack by P—QB4, followed by B—B3: in fact, he should have done so on his last move.

19. P—KR3 Kt—B3
Position after Black's 23rd move.



20. B—K5 Q—Kt4 21. R—K3 Kt—R4 22. QR—Ksq P—B3 23. B—R2 Kt—B5

Now White wins by force, but in any event Black stands poorly. A slight hope is offered by 23 .... KR

—Qsq, followed by K—Ktsq. 24.  $B \times Kt$  $Q \times B$ Q—Kt7  $Q-Q_5$ 25. B—B5  $R \times R$ 26. B—Ksq  $O \times Rch$ 27. Q×Bch 28. Resigns. 2l1 2I. 2h 5.

## Game No. 88. Center Counter Cambit.

White: Black:
Burn. Tartakower.

I. P-K4. P-Q4

2. P×P Kt—KB3

3. P-Q4 White is wrong in not defending. for a time, the advantage he holds He should compel momentarily. Black to take some trouble over winning the Pawn back; meanwhile he would obtain other compensation; e. g.: 3)P—QB4, P—B3: 4) P×P, Kt×P; 5) P—Q3, P—K4; 6) Kt— OB3, B—OB4; (A); 7) B—K3, B  $\times$ B: 8) P $\times$ B, Q-Kt3; 9) Q-Q2, B-K3; 10) P-K4, R-Qsq; 11) Kt-Q5; or (A) 6) .... B-KB4; 7) Kt—B3. Q—Q2; 8) B—K2, R— Qsq (or  $\tilde{o}$ — $\tilde{o}$ — $\tilde{o}$ ); 9) o—o, B×P;  $\tilde{B} \times B$ ,  $Q \times B$ ;  $\tilde{B} \times B$ ,  $Q - R_4$ .

 $Kt \times P$ 3. Kt-KB3 B—Kt5 4. B—K2 P---K3 5. P-QB3 6. 0-0 Kt—B3 P-B4 B---Q3 8. Kt—B3 Kt—K5  $B \times B$ 9.  $Q \times B$ 0 - 010. B-B4 II.

B—Kt5 was more to the purpose. Black could not then have played 11)
... QKt—Q2, as 12) Kt×Kt followed by B×Kt would have broken up his King's side.

11. . . . . Q—K2 12. QR—Q sq QKt—Q2 13. R—Q3 KR—Ksq 14. B—Kt5 P—KR3 15. B—R4 Q—Bsq 16. KR—Qsq B—K2 17. B—Kt3 . . .

Now that the Queen's side is exposed, and White has completed his development, he should have played P—QR3, P—QKt4 and, according to circumstances, P—Kt5 or P—B5. The weak point at Q3 might easily prove fatal for Black.

Black is playing without any set plan. He ought to make room for his pieces; therefore 18) .... P—B4. Then if 19) P—Q5, P×P the King's file will be opened, with the likely continuation 20) P×P. B—Q3; or 20) Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 21) R×Kt, Kt—B3.

19. B—B2 P—Kt3 20. P—QKt3 K—R2

Black has far less pieces available on King's side than White; there is no motive for attacking there.

Q—Kt2 K—Rsq 21. K—Rsq  $Q-B_3$ 22. P—KKt4 Kt-R2 23. Kt-Q2  $Q-R_3$ 24. KR—Ktsq Kt—K4 25. Kt—Kt3 P-B3 26. Kt—B3 B-Q3 27. OR-Ksq B-K3 28. B—Ktsq

29. Kt—K4 B—Ktsq 30. P—Kt5

White, being in a very strong position, could not be compelled to rush the attack. Therefore he had ample

time to make some preparations first, such as B-Bsq, Kt-R4, R-KBsq, R(Q3)-KB3. Black could not tear the net that White threatened to throw over his head.

	0 1 01 1110	
30.		$BP \times P$
31.	$P \times P$	P-KR4
32.	Kt—R4	KR—Bsq
33.	B—Bsq	B—B5
24	R Ra	P Ra



35. . . . . P—B4

An elegant move, which is, moreover, founded on the logical requirements of the position. The Kt at K4 is occupied in guarding KKt5; the Pawn at Q4 defends the square K5, the gate of the centre, through which the stream of Black pieces would like to flow for the counter attack.

36. P×P R—B4
Finely played. Black takes advantage of the weakness of White's KKt P in fine style.

37. Kt×R
He need not have taken yet; but he could not improve the position of any piece materially. Perhaps 37)
Q—Kt2 would have been a little

37. . . . . .  $KP \times Kt$ 38. Kt-B6 . . . . .

If 38) Kt-Q6, Black's answer would be 38) . . . R-K7.
38. . . . .  $Kt(Q2) \times Kt$ 39.  $P \times Kt$  . . .  $Kt \times P$ 

39. P×Kt Kt×P
40. Q-Kt2 K-R2
41. B-Kt2 B-K4
42. B×B R×B
43. P-KR3 Kt-K5
44. R-Q7 . . .

stronger.

White has a very difficult game. The Black Pawns threaten to advance quickly (P—KKt4, Q—B2, P—B5), while White's Pawns are still far away from their goal. White is right in wresting the attack from his opponent by the sacrifice of the exchange.

Kt—B7ch 44. K-R2 Kt-Kt5ch 45. 46.  $P \times Kt$  $Q \times R$ Ř–K3  $P \times RP$ 47.  $P \times Pch$ K—Kt2 48.  $R \times P$ Q—R3 49.  $R \times Rch$  $K \times R$ 50. K—R4 51. Q—Kt3ch 0---06 Q—B4 52. Q—K7ch K—Kt2 53. Q—B2 Q—Kt3 Q—Kt5ch 54. Q-K7ch 55. 56. Q—B2 Drawn 4h. 2h 45.

# Game No. 89. Scotch Cambit.

White:	Black:
Mieses.	Salwe.
1. P-K4	P-K4
2. Kt—KB3	Kt-QB3
3. P-Q4	$P \times P$
4. P—B3	$P \times P$

5. Kt×P P—Q3 6. B—QB4 B—K3

This is the quickest way to repulse the attack. If the KB is exchanged, White must look out fast for compensation. But for a direct attack there are only the Queen and two Knights available, surely not enough to carry on the attack with sufficient fervor.

7: B×B P×B
8. Q-Kt3 Q-Bsq
9. Kt-KKt5 Kt-Qsq

Threatening nothing. Far better 10) P—K5. If Black take the Pawn, 11) B—K3 follows, and the Rooks come rapidly into play. Black would probably have to reply 10) .... P—KR3; 11) Kt—KB3, Kt—K2, and would have a more difficult task than in the actual game.

10. . . . . P—KR3 11. Q—KR3 Kt—KB3 12. P—B4 P—B3

White threatened P—K5. 12) ... P—K4 would likewise have been good; for instance 13) P—B5, R—K Ktsq; 14) Kt—K6, Kt×Kt; 15) P ×Kt. P—B3; 16) Kt—B3, K—K2; or 14) Kt—KB3, Kt×P; 15) Q—R 5ch, P—Kt3; 16) P×P, Kt—B3 followed by R×P.

 15. P—KKt4 P—Q4

White's attack has come to a standstill, whilst Black's advance on the Queen's side is made with such overwhelming force that White is quite helpless against it.

Kt-B3 16. Kt—B2 Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> P—Kt<sub>5</sub> B---Q3 17. 18.  $RP \times P$  $Kt \times KtP$  $Kt \times Kt$ 19. P-Q5  $B \times Kt$ 20.  $B \times Kt$  $P \times B$ 21. 22. Q—Kt6ch Q—B2 QXQch 23.  $K \times Q$ Kt-K2 QR—KKtsq 24. P—B4 K—B2 25. P—Kt3 P-Kt<sub>4</sub> 26. P-OR<sub>4</sub> P-R<sub>3</sub> 27.  $P \times P$ 28.  $P \times P$ R-R7ch B-K2 20. 30. P-R4 P-B5 R-QBsq R-B7 31. R-Kt7 R—OKtsq 32. 33.  $R \times R$  $R \times R$ P-R5 34. P-06 Kt—B3 P-Kt5 35. P---B6 Kt—R4 36. K-K3 R-Qsq 37. P-R6 P---Q7 38. P-R7 39. P-B7 Resigns. 2h 15. 1h 35.

Game No. 90.

White: Black: Duras. Spielmann. P-K4 P--K4 I. Kt-KB3 Kt-QB3 2. B—B4 Kt—B3 3. P-Q3 B-B4 4. P-Q3 Kt—B3 B-Kt3 В-К3 6. P-KR3 B-K3 7. 0-0

A mistake. The idea to retake at QB4 with the Pawn is good enough in itself. After the exchange at K3. White's doubled Pawn, even though

isolated, would do no harm, on account of its central position; it would hamper Black's pieces and could not be easily attacked. But it was a condition, sine qua non, to secure the QKt against B—R4 by, say, P—QR3, for the trebled Pawn on the QB file has no mobility whatever.

8. . . . . B×KB 9. P×B B—R<sub>4</sub> 10. Kt—O<sub>5</sub>

After 10) Q—Q3, B×Kt; 11) P ×B, P—QKt3, the QB Pawns would be fixed, and White's game should be

Hence White lost in consequence. plays va banque for attack.

 $Kt \times P$ Q-Q3II. P-B4  $\tilde{P}-B_3$ 12.

12) P—QKt4, Kt×KtP; 13) Kt ×Kt, B×Kt; 14) Q-Q5, or 12) P -QKt4, BXP; 13) QR-Ktsq was more in the nature of a va banque attack.

0-0 12. QR-Qsq B-Kt<sub>3</sub> 13. P-QKt4  $B \times B$ 14.  $Q-B_3$ 15.  $Kt \times B$ Kt—Kt4 KR—Ksq 16.  $Kt \times Kt$  $Q \times Kt$ 17. Ñt−R4 18. P—Kt5 Kt-Q5P-K5 19. R—B2 P—B3 Q-K2 20. R-Q4 21. R-Qsq Kt-Kt4 22. 22) ....  $P-B_4$ ?; 23)  $R \times P$ ,  $P \times$ Kt; 24)  $P \times P$ .

 $Q-B_3$ 23. Kt—B2 Ö—K4 Kt-K3 24. R(Ksq) $R-B_3$ 25.

—Qsq 26.  $Q-QB_2$ P-KR4

Q—R4 27. Kt—Bsq first was imperative. 27)

P-B5 27. P-OKt3  $Q \times Kt$ 28.  $Q-R_3$  $P \times Kt$ 29.  $\tilde{P} \times P$ 30. Q—Kt6

Threatening R—B7. K—Rsq R(Qsq)-

31.

**KBsq** Q—Bsq R—B7

32. R—KKtsq R(Bsq)-B633.



Black threatens  $Q \times Pch$ . White resigns.

### Game No. 91. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Dus Chotiv. Freymirski. mann, P-Q4 1. P-Q4 P-QB4 Kt—KB3 Kt-QB3

Р-К3 3. P-K3 P-B4 4. Kt—B3 P—QR<sub>3</sub>

5. 6.  $P \times BP$  $B \times P$ P—QKt4  $B-Q_3$ 7.

8. B-Kt2 0-0 Kt-B3  $P \times P$ 9.

P-QR<sub>3</sub>  $B \times P$ 10. P—QKt4 0-0 II.

B-Q3 • B—Kt2 This is the normal position of the so-called "Bindfaden" variation.

 $Kt \times Kt$ Kt—K4

14. B×Kt P-B4 Q-K2 B—B2 15. P̃—K₄ 16. Q—K2 B-Kt3ch 17. K-Rsq 18. KR—Qsq QR—Osq QR—Bsq P-K5 19.

White threatened B-O5. Black, therefore, must play to exchange the Knight at QB3, preparing, at the same time, the advance against White's King.

20. Kt-Q4  $Kt \times Kt$  $B \times Kt$ P-B5 21.  $Q-R_5$ 22.

22)  $P \times P$ ,  $B \times P$ ; 23)  $B - B_5$ , Q -Kt4; 24) BXR, BXR would be in Black's favor, as White's QR3 is attacked; but 22) PXP, BXP; 23) B -K3 might well have been tried.

B-Bsq 22. . . . . If 22) .... P-B6; 23) B-Kt6, R(Qsq)—Ksq; 24) B—B5,  $B\times B$ ; 25) P×B, Black would play 25) .... R—B3, threatening R—Kt3 or R— R<sub>3</sub>. If 22) .... P—B6; 23) P— Kt3, B—Bsq; 24) B—B5,  $B \times B$ ; 25)  $Q \times B$ ,  $Q - B_3$  (or  $Q \times Q$  followed by B—R6). In every one of these variations White's position would be one of danger, as his King would be cut off and exposed to mating attacks.

23. B-Kt2 Here White should play 23)  $P \times P$ , and if 23) R—B4, then Q—Kt4 (threatening  $R \times B$ ),  $R - B_4$ ?,  $B \times$ Pch. And if 23) ....  $B \times P$ , 24) B-K<sub>3</sub>, with about an even game.

В—Кз

This move is very strong, for not only is the attack threatened on the White King, but also, at some time or other, Q-Kt6.

24. BXB  $Q \times B$  25. R-Q2  $Q-Kt_5$  $\tilde{P} \times P$ 26.

After this the game cannot be saved any more; but neither 26) B-K5,  $B \times B$ ; 27)  $R \times R$ ,  $Q \times R$ ; 28)  $Q \times B$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 29)  $P \times P$ ; nor 26) R - B6, P-R<sub>3</sub> appear satisfactory.

26.  $B \times P$  $Q-QB_5$  $R(Q_2)$ —KB2 27. R-B2 28.

If 23) R—B3, P—K6; 24)  $P \times P$ , B-K4; 25) R-B2, Q-B3.

P—K6 28. R-K2  $P \times Pch$ 29.

30. K—Bsq O—Kt5

P—R<sub>3</sub> 31.  $Q-Q_5$ P-R<sub>3</sub> Q-Kt6 32.

 $R \times P$ –R7 33.

 $K-K_2$ R—K2ch 34.

 $K-Q_3$ O—Kt6ch 35.  $\tilde{Q} \times KtP$ 36. R—B3

37. B×Pch  $K \times B$ Q-Q4ch K---R2 38.

Resigns.

### Game No. 92. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Rubinstein.

1. P-Q4 P-Q4 P--QB4 Kt-KB3 2.

P-B4  $P \times BP$ 3.

 $P \times P$ By this move White hands the slight advantage, which he has owing to the first move, over to his opponent. 4) P-K3 is an obvious and strong continuation. Also 4) P—K4 was feasible, for after 4) ....  $P \times P$ ; 5)  $Q \times P$ ,  $Q \times Q$ ; 6)  $Kt \times Q$ , Black's QBP will ultimately fall, and White is well developed; and after 4) .... Kt—KB3; 5) P—K5 White would have the best of it.

 $Q \times Qch$ 4.  $K \times Q$ Kt-QB3 B-Kt5 6. P--K3 P-K3  $B \times P$ 7.

P—QR<sub>3</sub>  $B \times P$ P—Kt4  $B-Q_3$ 9. B—Kt2 Kt—B3 IO. K-K2 II. Kt—Q2 K-K2 B-K4 12.

By exchanging White's QB, the advance of the QRP and QKtP is now deprived of its motive; the result is, that the two Pawns are now more in want of support than before.

 $B \times B$  $Kt \times B$ 13. KR— 14. QR—QBsq QBsq

B—Kt<sub>3</sub> KR—Qsq 15.

16. Kt—B4

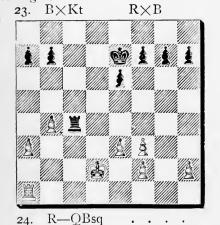
If 16) P—R3,  $B\times Ktch$ ; 17)  $P\times$ B, P—KKt4; or 16) P—R3,  $B \times Kt$ ch; 17) Kt $\times$ B; Kt $\times$ Kt; 18) K ×Kt, R×R; 19) R×R, R-Q6 and Black seems always to have the upper hand.

 $Kt \times Kt(B4)$ 16.  $R \times Kt$  $R \times R$ 17. 18.  $B \times R$ Kt—K5 K-Ksq  $B \times Kt$ 19.  $P \times B$  $Kt-Q_3$ 20. B-K2 21.

At K2 the Bishop constrains the King, and to support KB3 was not essential; therefore 21) B—Q3 was indicated, hampering the movements of Black's Knight.

21. . . . . R—QBsq 22. K—Q2 Kt—B5ch

22) .... P—K4 first appears stronger.



Considering the slight weakness, which he has (whilst Black has none) White ought to have been careful in offering his last piece for exchange. As a matter of fact, the move was carelessly played. White did not think of the possibility of the following attack. With 24) P—B4 he would have drawn. The latter result was, however, not so certain, if he had played 24) R—KKtsq. R—KR5.

24. . . . .  $R \times R$ 25.  $K \times R$   $K - B_3$ 

An attack finely carried through with the smallest means.

K-Kt4 26  $K = O_2$ K—Ñ2 K—R5 K—R6 27. 28. K—Bsq P---K4 K—Ktsq 29. P-OKt4 K—Rsq30. P—Ĥ<sub>4</sub> P—Kt<sub>4</sub> 31. K—Ktsq K—Rsq 32. P-KR4 K—Ktsq 33. K—Rsq P—KKt5 34. P-K4  $P \times KP$ 35.  $P \times P$  $P-R_5$ 36. P-Kt6 K—Ktsq 37.  $P \times P$  $RP \times P$ 38. 2h 23. 2h 41. Resigns.

# Game No. 93. Four Knights' Came.

	Logi while
White:	Black:
Teichmann.	Schlechter.
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt-KB3	Kt—QB3
3. Kt—B3	Kt—B3
4. B—Kt5	B—Kt5
5. 0-0	0-0
6. P-Q3	$P-Q_3$
7. Kt-K2	Kt—K2
7. Kt—K2 8. P—B3	B—R4
9. Kt—Kt3	Kt—Kt3
10. P-Q4	P—B3
11. B—Q3	R—Ksq
12. P—KR3	P—KR3
13. R—Ksq	

Black threatened to open the centre by P—Q4. The text move is intended to prevent the advance of the KP in case of 13) .... P—Q4; 14) P×QP.

 $P \times P$ 13.  $Kt \times P$ P--Q4 14. R×Rch  $P \times P$ 15.  $Q \times P$ 16.  $Q \times R$ -02  $Q-K_2$ 17. -K4  $B-QB_4$ 18.  $Kt \times Q$  $O \times O$ 19. 20. B-K2 R—Ksa Drawn. ih i. 1h 40.

#### Game No. 94. Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:
Dr. B	ernstein.	Dr. Lasker.
I.	P—K4	PK4
	Kt-KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	Kt—B3
4.		PQ3
5.	P—Q4	B-Q2
6.	Kt—B3	B— <b>K</b> 2
7.	B—Kt5	$P \times P$
8.	$Kt \times P$	0-0
9.	$B \times QKt$	$P \times B$
10.	Q-Q3	P—B4



The situation is rather difficult for Black. The move made is not the best. 10) .... Kt-Kt5, as played by E. Cohn in Game 153, of the 17th round, seems more to the point. Then if 11) BXB, QXB; 12) P—B4, Black plays P—KB4 with the continuation 13) Kt×P, B×Kt; 14) P  $\times$ B, Q—K6ch; or if 13) QR—Ksq,  $P \times P$ ; 14) Kt $\times P$ , Q-R5; 15) P-KR3, Kt—B3; and if 13) P—KR3,  $P \times P$ ; 14) Kt×P, Kt—B3; 15) QR  $-Ksq. Kt \times Kt$ ; 16) R×Kt, O-B<sub>2</sub>, with an even game.

11. Kt—B5

A forcible move. The opening of the K file is to White's advantage. Moreover, the Pawn at KB4 is very useful.

II.		$B \times Kt$
12.	$P \times B$	Kt—Q2
13.	$B \times B$	$Q \times B$
14.	QR—Ksq	Q—Qsq
15.	R—K2	Kt—B3
16.	KR—Ksq	QQ2
17.	P—KR <sub>3</sub>	KR—Ksq
τ8	Kt—K <sub>4</sub>	

An excellent move. Its purpose is to remove the Black Knight, which is a strong defensive piece and blocks the KBP. White has now every advantage: the open file, the freer field, and, besides, safe Pawns, whilst Black's QRP is in jeopardy.

Kt×Kt 19.  $R \times Kt$ K-Bsq Likewise after 19) ....  $R \times R$ ; 20)  $Q \times R$ , R = Qsq; 21) Q = Kt7 or 20) ... P = Q4; 21) Q = K7,  $Q \times Q$ ; 22)  $R \times Q$ , R = QBsq; 23) R = Q7Black would not lie on a bed of roses.

20. P—B6

In conjunction with his next move, a pretty combination, which came very near winning the game, and which should probably have won by force.

 $P \times P$ 

Q—K3 Q—R6ch P-KB4 21. K-Ktsq 22.  $R(K_4)$ 23. R--K3 -K3  $P \times R$ 24.  $R \times R$  $R \times P$ R—KBsq 25. Q—Kt5ch

20.

White thinks he can win the end game because Black has a doubled Pawn. But he might have waited, and first deprived Black's doubled Pawn of its mobility by 26) P-Q Kt3. This he mght have followed with 26) .... R-B2; 27) P-KB4 and advance of the King and P-K Kt4, with good prospects of winning,

26. . . . . Q—Kt2

27. Q×Qch K×Q 28. R-K7ch R-B2 29. R×Rch K×R 30. K-Bsq White can no longer prevent P- B5. If 30) P-QKt3. K-K3; 31) K-Bsq, K-Q4; 32) K-K2, P-B5 just in time, 30 P-QB5 31. K-K2 P-B4	32. K—K3 33. P—KB3 34. K—B4 35. P—KKt4 36. BP×P 37. P—R4 38. K—K4 39. K—B4 Drav	K-B3
		J

## Game No. 95.

### Queen's Gambit Declined.

White:	Black:	Position
Forgacs.	Teichmann.	
1. P—Q4	P—Q4	· '/////
2. P—QB4	P—K3	
3. Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	// <u>*</u> /// *
4. B—Kt5	В—К2	11. M
5. Kt—B3	0—0	
5. Kt—B3 6. P—K3	QKt—Q2	2557
7. O—B2	P̃—B₄ ~	
8. $P \times BP$		
He would here (	Castle QR, and in-	
	B—Q3, P—KR4,	
c	2 23, 1 — 1(1(4,	9. ///K//

st etc.

8.  $Kt \times P$ R-Qsq O-R4 9.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ IO.

В-- Q3 II. Not II) BXKt, BXB; I2) R  $\times$ P, on account of 12) .... B—K3, recovering the Pawn, with a good game.

Kt×Bch

And here Black should take the initiative by 11) .... Kt(B4)-K5. After 12) BXKt(B3), BXB; 13) after White's 11th move.



o-o,  $B \times Kt$ ; 14)  $P \times B$ , B - B4, he would have a very good game.

 $Q \times Kt$ B-K3 12. KR—Osq 13. 0--0 Kt-Q4 QR—Bsq 14. Kt—B5  $B \times Kt$ 15.  $Q \times B$ Drawn 16. 1h 15. Ih 24.

### Game No. 96. Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:	5.	P-Q4	B-Q2
v.	Freymann.	E. Cohn.	6.	0-0	B—K2
	1. P—K4	P-K4	7.	R-Ksq	$P \times P$
	2. Kt—KB3	Kt—QB <sub>3</sub>	8.	$Kt \times P$	0-0
	3. Kt—B3	Kt—B3	Q.	P—OKt3	R—Ksq
	4. B—Kt5	P-Q3	_	B—K̃t2	B—KBsq

11. B×Kt P×B 12. Q-Q3 P-Kt3 13. QR-Qsq . . .

In the game Spielmann v. Salwe White played the inferior Kt(Q4)

-K2-Kt3.

13. . . . B—Kt2 14. P—B3

A very conservative move, which is refuted by Black.

14. . . . . Kt—R4 15. Kt(Q4) P—QB4 16. B—Bsq Q—Bsq

17. Kt—B4 Kt×Kt 18. B×Kt B—K3

Intending to sacrifice, in certain contingencies, the QBP, and win it back with advantage; for instance, by Q—R3.

19. Kt—Q5 Q—Kt2 20. B—Kt3 . . .

20) B-Kt5, threatening Kt-B6 ch, was stronger. Black would have had to exchange the Knight at Q5.

20. . . . . B—Q5ch 21. K—Rsq

After 21) B—B2, Black would win a Pawn by 21) .... B×Kt, whether 22) P×B, R×Rch; 23) R×R, Q×P, or 22) B×B, P×B; 23) P×B, R×Rch.

21. . . . . . P—B4 22. Kt—B4 P×P 23. R×P B—B2 24. R×B . . . .

By splendid tactics Black has gained open ground for his Bishop, and White is somewhat at a loss how to continue the game. To 24) QR—K

Position after Black's 23rd move.



sq, for instance, Black might have replied 24) .... Q—B3, and exchanged the heavy pieces on the K file. Nevertheless, there is no good reason for the sacrifice of the exchange. It will be impossible for White to post his Bishop behind the Queen on the diagonal QRsq—KR8.

27. Kt—Q3 Q—K7 28. Q—Rsq Q×P

29. . . . . R—K7 30. Kt—Kt4 Q—Kt7 Resigns. 2h 15. 2h 20.

# Game No. 97. Sigilian Defence.

White: Black:
Spielmann. DusChotimirski.
1. P—K4 P—OB4

1. P—K<sub>4</sub> P—OB 2. P—Q<sub>4</sub> P×P 3. Kt—KB3 Kt—QB3 4. Kt×P Kt—B3 5. Kt—QB3 P—Q3 6. B—K2 P—KKt3 7. B—K3 B—Kt2

### 8. o-o

A feasible treatment in a more aggressive style is here 8) Kt-Kt3, o-o; 9) P-KKt4, and an onslaught with the King's side Pawns. move Kt-Kt3 is necessary as a preparation, as after 8) P—KKt4, Kt× KtP: 9)  $Kt \times Kt$ ,  $Kt \times B$  Black would win a Pawn through the attack on White's Q4.

8.		0-0
9.	Kt-Kt3	P—QR3
IO.	P-B4	P—QKt.
II.	В—В3	B—Kt2
12.	Q-K2	Kt—Q2

Black has now two Bishops converging on the centre, sound Pawns, and, besides, is threatening Kt—Kt3 —В5.

Kt—R4 P-OR4 15. 16. C-B2 B-QR<sub>3</sub>

R—Ktsq B-Kt4 17. 18. Kt—Kt6  $Kt \times Kt$ 

R-Ktsq  $B \times Kt$ 19.

An unjustified sacrifice. 19) .... R-R3 would have done the same service, while abandoning nothing.

20.	$Kt\times P$	$Kt \times Kt$
21.	$B \times Kt$	В—В5
22.	P—QKt3	ВК3
23.	B—Kt6	$Q-R_3$
24.	BQ4	$B \times B$
25.	$Q \times B$	KR—Bsq
26.	B-K2	Q-R6
27.	$B-Q_3$	<b>Ř</b> —B6

Position after Black's 19th move.



All this in order to win the Pawn back at last. Thus he admits the collapse of his strategy.

28. P-B5 B—Bsq R—KBsq Q—R4 29. B-B4  $P \times P$ 30. Q—Kt3 P—K3 31.  $P \times P$ P—B6 32.

 $R-B_4$  $Q \times Qch$ 33. P—Q̃4  $KR \times Q$ 34.

R—Kt4ch K—Rsq 35. R—Kt7 36.

The last seventeen moves have been played very well by White; now he threatens B—Q3.

P-K4 36.  $R \times QP$ B—K3 37. 38.  $R \times KP$ R—Qsq R—KR5 B-B4 39.  $P-R_3$  $R \times B$ 40.  $R \times BP$ Resigns 41. 2h 58. 2h 50.

# Game No. 98.

# Four Knights' Game.

White: Black: Salwe. Duras. 1. P-K4 P-K4 2. Kt-KB3  $Kt-QB_3$ B-Kt5 3. Kt—B3 4. B-Kt5

sult from 4) Kt—Q5. Black might then develop by 4) .... Kt—B3; 5)  $Kt \times B$ ,  $Kt \times Kt$ ; 6)  $Kt \times P$ . Now 6) .... P-Q3 would be questionable, or probably faulty, on account of 7) Kt-Q3; therefore Black would play Interesting complications would re- [6] .... Q—K2 [6] .... o—o, 7) P

-Q3, P-Q4; also deserves consideration]; 7) P-Q4, P-Q3; 8) P-QR3, and now, for instance, 8) .... Kt×Pch; 9) Q×Kt, or 8) .... P XKt; 9) PXP. White would have the slight advantage of two Bishops on the open board, Black having, however, no weakness anywhere. If, on the other hand, Black wants to preserve his Bishop, on the 4th move, by 4) .... B-R4, White can produce a kind of Evans Gambit by 5) P— $QKt_4$ . Then if 5) ....  $Kt \times P$ ; 6) Kt×P White has a fovorable position, as he can gain an important move, if necessary, by Kt-B4. If, however, 5) ....  $B \times P$ ; 6)  $Kt \times B$ ,  $Kt \times Kt$ ; 7)  $Kt \times P$ ,  $Q-K_2$ ; 8) Kt-Kt4, the situation is not so clear, and probably disadvantageous for White. The sound continuation is 5) P-B<sub>3</sub>, P-Q<sub>3</sub> [Kt-B<sub>3</sub>; 6) P-Q Kt4, B-Kt3; 7) Kt $\times$ B, RP $\times$ Kt; 8) P-Kt5 followed by Kt×P and Black is in difficulties]; 6) B-Kt5, B-Q2; 7) P-Q3, Kt-K2; after which the game might develop in various directions, but White would have the initiative for a long time, as he should.

**4** · · · · Kt—Q5

By this manœuvre Black can, at best, achieve exchanges; therefore he should have developed his game quietly either by 4) .... Kt—B3, or 4) .... KKt—K2.

5.  $B-B_4$   $B\times Kt$ 

Black again fails to develop himself, for instance by 5) .... P—Q3.

6. KtP×B . . .

White preserves the QP, calculating correctly that with its aid the lines will be opened for Rooks and Bishops.

White has a good development, and after the last move the Black QKtP offers an easy object for his attack. This should be sufficient to win the game.

11. B—Q5 Q×Q 12. P×Q R—QKtsq 13. P—KB4 P×QP 14. P×P B—K3



15. P—B4 .

But here he should have preserved the important Bishop and given freedom of action to the main factors, the centre Pawns. Hence B—Kt3 was indicated. After 15) .... B×B, RP×B the QRP would be very weak; and otherwise White would threaten P—Q5, followed by P—B4.

15. . . . . Kt—K2 16. B×B . . . .

Black was threatening B—R6 and P—QB3. The exposed Bishop is now without value for the attack. But the exchange opens the KB file for the attack on the fixed doubled Pawn. It is, therefore, Black who will be able to dictate henceforth the course of events.

16. . . . .  $P \times B$ 17.  $B-K_3$   $P-Q_4$ 

Artificial. K—Q2 was both natural and strong.

18.	$BP \times P$	$P \times P$
19.	P—B3	K—Q2
20.	K—B2	

And here he could get rid of the weakness by P—B5.

Depriving himself of the chance of playing P—B<sub>5</sub>.

OBsq R—K3

Now the weakness of the square KB5 for White has become a fact.

23.	P-K5	R—QB3
24.	$R \times R$	$K \times R$
25.	B—Q2	Kt—B4
26.	R—Bsqch	K—Kt2
27.	В—К3	PB3
28.	K—K2	R—KBsc
<b>2</b> 9.	R-KKtsq	R—B2
30.	B—B2	P—QR4
31.	K—Q3	K—Kt3
32.	R—Kt5	Kt-Kt2
33.	B—K3	Kt—K3
34.	R—Kt4	R-B <sub>4</sub>
35.	P-KR <sub>4</sub>	P-Kt5
36.	K—B2	K-Kt4
37.	$K-Q_3$	PR5
38.	R-Ktsq	R—R4

He might have played simply Kt× Pch. After 39)  $B \times Kt$ ,  $R \times B$ ; 40)  $P-R_5$ ,  $R\times Pch$ ; 41)  $K-K_2$ ,  $R-B_5$ Black would win. Likewise after 38) ....  $Kt \times Pch$ : 39)  $B \times Kt$ , R $\times$ B; 40) K-K3, R-B4; 41) R-Kt5?,  $R \times R$  followed by P-Kt6;  $P \times P$ , P—R6. He would, in fact, win in all variations, resulting from the move Kt×Pch; we give one more example: 38) ....  $Kt \times Pch$ ; 39) B  $\times$ Kt. R $\times$ B: 40) K-K3, R-B4; 41) P-R5. P-B4; 42) P×KtP. P  $\times$ KtP: 43) R $\times$ P, P-B5: 44) R-Kt8, P-Kt6; 45) R-Kt8ch, K-R4. The move P-K6 's always defeated by R—B3.

```
R-B4
    R-KRsq
39.
    R—QBsq
                  R—R4
40.
    R—KRsq
                  R-B4
41.
    R—QBsq
                  R-Bsq
42.
    R—KRsq
                  P-B4
43.
                  P-Q5
    P \times P
44.
    B-Q_2
                  R—Qsq
45.
    P = \tilde{R}_5
                  Kt×QBPch
46.
    K—B2
                  P—Kt6ch
47.
                  P×Pch
48.
    P \times P
    K—Ktsq
                  Kt—Q6
49.
                  P \times P
    P \times P
50.
    R—R7
                  P-Kt7
51.
                  K-B5
    R-Kt7ch
52.
    K—B2
                  R-QRsq
53.
    P--K6
                  R—R8
54.
    R—B7ch
55.
Guarding against R-B8ch.
                  K—Q4
55.
    R-QKt7
56.
                  K-B5
                  K-Q4
    R—B7ch
57.
58.
    R—QKt7
                  K \times P
                  P-Kt8Qch
    K \times Kt
59.
    R \times Q
                  R \times R
60.
    K \times P
                  R-Q8
61.
                  K-\tilde{Q}_4
62.
    K-K_3
                  R—QKt8
    B-R5
63.
    B-Q8
64.
```

White need only have played his King via B2 to KKt3 and the game would have been definitely drawn. Any attempt of envelopment by the Black King, with a view to winning the P at KB3, would be met by the sacrifice P—B5.

64.		R—Ktsq
65.	B—B6	R—Kt3
66.	BQ8	R—Kt8
67.	$B = \widetilde{B}6$	R-Kt5
68.	B—Kt7	R—B5
69.	B—B6	R—B8
70.	B-Kt7	R—B7
71.	B—B6	R—KR7
72.	B—K7	R—R2
73.	B—Osq	R—Rsq
74.	B—B6	R—R8
75.	B08	K-K3
76.	B—Kts	K-Q4
77.	B—B6	R—QKt8
//.		2

78.	B08	R—Ktsq
79.	$B = \widetilde{B}6$	R—Kt3
80.	B-Kt7	R—QR3
81.	B-Kt2	R—K3ch
82.	$K-Q_3$	R-K2
83.	$B - \widetilde{B6}$	R—K8
84.	BB3	R—KB8
85.	K-K2	R—QB8
86.	B-Kt7	$K$ — $\widetilde{\mathrm{B}}_{5}$
87.	B-K5	K—Kt6
88.	K-Q3	R—Q8ch
89.	K—K2	K—B7
90.	B—B6	R—O2
91.	B—K5	R—K2
92.	K—K3	K-Q8
-	K—B2	$R-\tilde{Q}_2$
93. 94.	K—K3	10 22
94·	11-113	Vta would have 1

Here 94) K—Kt3 would have been the simplest. He would threaten K -Kt4-Kt5. Black would have to reply 94) .... R-KB2; then again 95) K—B2. If 94) .... R—Q7, White would reply 95) P-B5.

. . . . . К—К4 94. 95.

95) P-B5 would now not avail,

because of 95) ....  $P \times P$ ; 96) K— B4, R-KB2: 97) K-Kt5, K-B7; 98) P-B4, K-B6; 99) K-Kt6, R —Bsq: 100) B—Q6, R—Osq, etc.

R-KB2 95. K---K3 K---B8 96. -B—Q6 K—Kt7 97. 98. K-K4 K-B7 K-K7 B—B5ch 99. R---Q2 100. B—Q4 101. В—В5 R—QB2

102. B-B8

The losing move. By 102) B-R3 the game would have been drawn, for after 102) .... R—B5ch; 103) K— K<sub>5</sub>, K $\times$ P; 104) K-B6, R-B3ch; 105) K-Kt5 White could play the Bishop to KB6 and win the Knight's Pawn.

102. . R—B5ch  $K \times P$ K-Kt5 104. B—R6 105. K—B6 K-R4 106. B—Kt5 R—B4 Resigns.

#### Game No. 99.

### Irregular Prench (Sicilian) Defence.

White: Black: Tartakower. Mieses.

 P—QB<sub>4</sub> P---K3 2. P-K4 P—QB<sub>4</sub>

The sound move is 2) .... P—Q4.

Kt—KB3 Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> 3. 4. Kt—B3 Kt-Q5

Since P—Q4 for Black is now prevented, he does not wish to allow it for White either.

5. P-QKt3 P—KKt3

But here 5) .... P—Q3, followed by Kt-KB3, should have been done first. The move actually made only weakens the King's wing.

6. Kt×Kt

He takes the Knight now, so as to stop the hole at Q4, where Black's pieces might be posted, with a Black Pawn, which is, relatively, less dangerous.

 $P \times Kt$ 

6. Kt—Kt5 P---K4 7. 8. Kt—R3  $P-Q_3$ Kt—B3 9. B---Q3 Kt—R4 10. 0-0 B—K2 Kt—B5 II.  $P-Q_3$ P—KKt4 12. K-Rsq P—KR4 13. Q-B3 Kt—B2 14. B—O2  $B-R_3$ 15. 16. R—Bsq

Though rather undeveloped, Black makes an attack on the King, as the centre is closed and his own King's wing was weakened. White, in the nature of things, takes little or no defensive measures, and directs his attention towards a counter stroke, such as P—B5, or Kt—Kt4—Q5.

16.		B—Kt5
17.	$B \times Kt$	$KtP \times B$
18.	В—В3	$Q-K_3$
19.	Kt—Kt4	$B \times B$
20.	$Q \times B$	Q—Kt5
21.	QXQ	

After 21) Kt—Q5,  $Q\times Q$ ; 22)  $P\times Q$ , R—QBsq the game would have had a drawish character, in spite of the strong position of the Knight. White plays, without concerning himself with the open KR file, to obtain a strong passed KRP.

21.		$P \times Q$
22.	Kt—Q5	0-0-0
23.	R-B2	B—Kt4
	PB3	BR5
25.	$P \times P$	QR—Ktsq
26.	P-B5	

This important dissolving move remained at his disposal. For the moment he should have executed the excellent manœuvre which he undertakes with his next move. After 26) P—Kt3, P×P: 27) P—KR3 followed by K—Kt2 Black would have been doomed to inactivity, while White would have won eventually, after methodical preparations, such as Kt—B6—R5, or P—Kt4 and P—B5.

If 28) .... R×P, then follows 29) R×Pch, K—Ktsq; 30) R(B5)—B7, and now 30) .... P—Kt7ch, 31) K—Ktsq. B—B7ch; 32) R×B, R×RP would not be feasible, as the Black King has no flight square.

 29. . . . . R—R3 30. K—Kt2 R(Ktsq)—Rsq 31. R—QBsq . . . .

The sacrifice of the Pawn was not justified; White should simply have captured the Pawn. For after 31) R×P, B—Qsq; 32) R—Q7, nothing would have happened to him. If 32) .... B—Kt3, 33) Kt×B, P×Kt; 34) R×KP, R×P; 35) R×P and wins as he likes.

After 33) R(Bsq)—B3 the Bishop could not have moved.

33.		B—Qsq
34.	R—KRsq	$R-R_3$
35.	P—Kt5	R×Pch
36.	$K \times P$	R-Q7
37.	P—R4	R×Pch
38.	K—Kt4	$R \times P$
30.	P—Kt6	

If 39) P—R5, P—B5; 40) P—R6, P—B6; 41) P—R7, P—B7; 42) R—Kt8, R—Kt8 or R×P and White can draw at the best.

-	9. 0.	 P—R <sub>5</sub>	P—B5 P—B6
4	I.	R—KB7	P—B7
4	2.	P—Kt7	R—Ktsq
4	3.	PR6	R—Kt8
	4.	R(B <sub>7</sub> )	$R\times R$
		—Bsq	
4	5.	$R \times R$	P-Q6
4	6.	K—B5	

If 46) Kt—Kt4, then 46) ... B-B3. After this only Black would hav chances of winning: e. g.: 47) Kt×QP, B×P; 48) P×B, R×Pch; 49) K—B3, R—B2: 50) R—Bsq, P—R4; 51) Kt—Ksq, P—Kt5; 52) R×P, R×R: 53) Kt×R, K—B2: 54) K—Kt4, K—Q3: 55) K—B5, P—Kt6: 56) Kt—R3. P—R5: 57) Kt—Ktsq, Kt—Kt5: 58) K×P, P—R6.

46.		P-Q7
47.	P-R7	$R \times P$
48.	P—R8Q	P—B8Q
49.	$Q \times Bch$	K—Kţ2
50.	K—B6	P-Q8Q
ST.	K×R	O-Ktsch

	K—R7	Q—R4ch
Res	signs.	

3h. 3h 30. The faults, but also the fascinating good qualities of the temperaments of the two players are shown clearly in the conduct of this game.

# Game No. 100. Vienna Opening.

White:		Black
Sn	osko-	Burn
Bor	owski.	
I.	P-K4	P—K4
2.	Kt-QB3	Kt—KB3
3.	B-B4	BB4
4.	P-Q3	PQ3
5.	B—KKt5	P—B3
6.	Q-Q2	QKt—Q2
7.	B—Kt3	P—QR4
8.	KKt-K2	

Both sides have treated the opening in good style, but this Knight should have been played to B3, so as to leave K2 open to the QKt, and besides the Knight at KB3 would guard important squares.

Here 19) .... Q—Kt3 followed by further operations on the Q side, was better.

Abandoning too much ground to his opponent. The logical attack was against Black's QBP, by 12) P—Q5. after 12) .... Kt×B; 13) P×Kt, P—Kt5; 14) P×P White would have a good game, for instance, 14) .... Kt—B4; 15) Kt—Kt5, 0—0; 16) B—Q5.

12.		0-0
13.	PKB3	$Kt\times B$
14.	$Kt \times Kt$	Kt—B3
15.	P—B3	Q—Kt3

But now Black obstructs the diagonal of his KB, giving all his advantage away. Had he played systematically to open the centre by 17) .... QR—Qsq, followed by KR—Ksq, B—Bsq and P—Q4, White would have had a difficult defence.

10.	r-25	<b>D</b> —Q2
19.	P—QB4	P—Kt5
20.	00	QR—Ksq
21.	Kt—Kt3	P—KKt3
22.	PB4	K-Kt2
23.	P—KR4	$P \times P$
24.	$R \times P$	R-K4
25.	R(Qsq)	Kt-Ktsq
	KBsq	_
26.	P—R <sub>5</sub>	P-KKt4
27.	Kt(Kt3)	K—R2
-	-B5ch	
28.	R(B <sub>4</sub> )—	$B \times Kt$
	B2	

Position after Black's 33rd move.



30. 31. 32. 33.	$R \times B$ $R \times R$ $P-K_5$ $Q-Q_3$ $P-Q_6$ $R \times KtPch$	R×R K-Kt2 P×P R-Ksq B-Ktsq P×R		36. 37. 38. <b>3</b> 9.	Q—R7ch Kt—B5 Q—Kt7ch Q×Ktch Q×Pch 2h 25.	K—Bsq R—Qsq K—Ksq K—Q2 Resigns. 2h 30.
--------------------------	---	---	--	----------------------------------	---	---

#### Game No. 101.

#### Ruy Lopez.

is.

White:	Black:
Speijer.	Dr. Perl
1. P—K4	P—K4
2. Kt-KB3	Kt—QB3
3. B—Kt5	Kt—B3
4. 0-0	P—Q3
5. P-Q4	B—Q2
6. Kt—B3	$P \times P$
7. $Kt \times P$	P—KKt3

This move is intended to save the two moves, which Black apparently loses with the continuation B—K2, o—o, R—Ksq, B—KBsq, P—KKt3, B—Kt2; but in this line of play the Bishop does not go to K2 in vain; he has to guard against several attacks: as, for instance, White's B—KKt5 or P—K5, and does not change the venue until White has ceased these attacks.

# 8. R-Ksq

Threatening at once  $B \times Kt$  followed by P - K5.

Threatening again BXKt and P —K5.

# 9. . . . . Kt—KKt5

Black sacrifices a Pawn to free himself from his precarious position with the smallest loss. If 9) .... Kt× Kt; 10) Q×Kt, B×B; 11) Kt×B, Q—Q7 White would again play 12) P—K5 with fatal effect.

# 10. B×Kt Kt×B

A slightly better chance was offer-

ed by 10) .... P×B; 11) Kt×P, B×Kt; 12) Q×Kt, Q—Q2, for all of his pieces would have had mobility. In the continuation adopted in the game, the Kt at R3 remains out of play, the King is somewhat exposed and the square Q4 is weak.

II.	$B \times P$	R-QKtsq
12.	Kt—B6	B×Kt
13.	$B \times Bch$	K-Bsq



# 14. B-R4

The direct way of winning was 14) Q—Q4, B—B3; 15) Q×RP; now if 15) .... R×P; 16) QR—Ktsq, B×Kt; 17) R×R, B×R; 18) R—Ktsq, Q—B3; 19) Q—Kt8ch and should win with the passed QRP. Black might have attempted some desperate attacks, such as 15) .... B—K4; 16) Kt—Q5, B×Pch; or 15) .... R—Kt3: 16) B—R4, B—Q5; 17) Kt—Q5, R—Kt5; 18) Q—R5, but these

would have soon collapsed. B-B3 14. B-Kt3 K-Kt2 15. Q-B3 16. R-KBsq P-KR3 Kt—Ktsq 17. Q-Bsq QR—Qsq 18.  $Q-K_3$ P-OR<sub>3</sub> 19. K-Rsq  $P-R_3$ 20. . 21. P-B4 Kt-K2 K-R2 22. R-KBsq Q-Kt2 P-Kt4 23. K-R2 QR—Ksq 24. Kt-Ktsq Kt-K2 25. Kt-Kt3 R-K2 26. If 26) ....  $B \times P$ ; 27) R - QKtsqfollowed by  $B \times P$ .  $Q--Q_3$ K-Kt2 27. 28. OR-Ksq B-R<sub>5</sub> O---Q5 O—Kt<sub>3</sub> 29. 30. P-Kt5

By this move White only exposes himself; for neither is the move PX Pch an important threat nor does cutting off the Bishop amount to anything.

30. . . . . P—KB3 Black should play first  $P \times P$ , so as to compel the White KBP to give up the square K5, and also to be able to open the KB file by P—KB3.

PXRPch  $Kt \times P$ 31. P-KB4  $R-B_3$ 32.  $P \times P$ P-K5 33.  $R \times P$ **B**×Ktch 34.  $R \times B$ Q-B7ch 35. Q-Kt2 QXQch 36. KXQ  $R \times R$ 37. 38.  $P \times R$ Adjourned. R—Ksq38. P--K6 R-K2 39. P-B5 40. R—QB3 41. R—B6 P---R4 R—R6 Kt—B4 42.  $R \times P$  $K-B_3$ 43. R—R8 Kt-Q344.

46. R—B7 Kt—B4 47. R×R Kt×R 48. K—B3 K—B4 49. P—QR4 Kt—B3

R-B8ch

45.

K-Kt4

49. P—QR4 Kt—B3 50. B—Q5 Kt—Q5ch 51. K—B2 Kt×KP

52.  $B \times Ktch$   $K \times B$  Solution  $K \times B$  Resigns.

# Game No. 102.

# Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Dr. Lasker. Vidmar. 1. P-K4 P-K4 Kt-KB3 Kt—QB3 2. B—Kt5 P-Q3 3. B-Q2 P-Q4 4.  $P \times P$ Kt—B3  $Kt \times P$ P-KKt3

A new attempt to shorten the manceuvre, B—K2—KBsq; P—KKt3 and B—Kt2, by the two apparently useless moves. But now White takes up a totally different formation, and takes advantage of the weakness of Black's KB3 and KR3 in a more decisive way than would be possible in the line of play mentioned.

7. B-K3 B-Kt2

8. Q—Q2 Kt—B3
If 8) .... KKt—K2, the White

KRP advances at once to R<sub>4</sub> and R<sub>5</sub>
9. P—B<sub>3</sub>
0—0

9. P—B3 0—0 10. 0—0—0 P—QR3 11. B—K2 P—QKt4 12. P—KR4 Kt—K4 13. B—R6 Kt—B5

Apparently Black obtains a lively and most promising attack by attacking the Knights by P—B4, followed by P—B5, P—Kt5 and P—B6; that is not so, however; the Pawns would fall on their way. If 13) .... P—B4; 14) B×B; and after 14) .... P×Kt; 15) B×Kt now P×Kt would lose on account of Q×QP. On the



other hand, after 14) .... K×B; 15) Kt—Kt3, Black's Pawns are feeble; for 15) .... P—B5 or 15) .... P—Kt5 would be met by Q×QP, and against 15) .... Kt—B5; 16) Q—B4 would be sufficient, threatening B×Kt, followed by Kt—Q2, and also P—KKt4 and P—R5.

14.	$B \times Kt$	$P \times B$
	P—R5	PB3

15) .... Kt×RP; 16) B×B, K ×B; 17) P—KKt4, Kt—B3; 18) Q —R6ch, K—Ktsq; 19) Kt—Q5, or, stronger still, 19) P—Kt5, Kt—R4; 20) Kt—Q5 and R×Kt.

16.	$B \times B$	$K \times B$
17.	$P \times P$	$BP \times P$
	Kt(Q4)	R-B2

 $\begin{array}{ccc}
 & -K2 \\
19. & Q \times QP & Q-Kt3 \\
20. & Q-Q4 & P-B4
\end{array}$ 

21. Kt—Q5 Q—Kt2 22. O—B3 QR—KBsq

23.  $\widetilde{K}t \times Kt$   $\widetilde{R} \times Kt$ 24. R - Q6 Resigns.

 $R \times R$  was threatened, followed by  $R \times P$ ch, and also  $R \times R$ ,  $R \times R$ ,  $P - K_5$ ,  $R - K_3$ ;  $Kt - B_4$ .

1h 47. 1h 30.

# Game No. 103.

### Centre Counter Gambit.

White: Black: Schlechter. Dr. Bernstein.

1. P—K<sub>4</sub> P—Q<sub>4</sub> 2. P×P Q×Q

3. Kt—QB3 Q—QR4

5. P-Q3 B-Kt5 6. Kt-K2 P-K3

7. B—Q<sub>2</sub> P—B<sub>3</sub> 8. P—KR<sub>3</sub> B—R<sub>4</sub>

9. Kt-Q5 Q-Qsq

10. Kt(Q5) B—Kt3 —B4

11. Kt—Kt3 B—Q3 12. 0—0 Q—B2

The natural move was 12) .... Kt —Q4. The Queen was well placed at Qsq, having KB3 at her disposal.

13. Q—B3 Q**K**t—Q2



14. B×P

The sacrifice yields three Pawns for the piece, and, moreover, attack against the King, which remains exposed in the centre.

Surely the exchange of the Black QB could not be of any importance, nor could White have the intention of liberating Black's King from the heavy pressure for the sake of winning his KKtP, which could not escape in any case. Hence it was natural and indicated to continue with 18) KR—Ksq. If 18) .... K—Q2, then 19) Q—B3, with an irresistible attack; e. g.: 19) .... K—Bsq; 20) Kt×KtP, Q—Qsq; 21) Kt—K6, Q—K2; 22) Kt—B5, B×Kt; 23) Q×B, K—Ktsq; 24) Kt—B5, Q—Qsq; 25) Q×Kt.

18.		$B \times Kt$
19.	Kt×Pch	K—Q2
20.	$O \times Och$	$B \times Q$
21.	$Kt \times B$	Kt—Q3
22.	$Kt \times B$	$K \times Kt$
23.	KR—	K—Q2
	Ksqch	
24.	B-B <sub>4</sub>	Kt—Q4
25.	B—K5	KR-KKtsq

On one side Black attacks the King, on the other the Pawns, while White's Pawns are unable to exert any counter pressure. Hence White is lost, though having three Pawns for the piece, as Black's King deprives the White pieces of their mobility whereas the White King is a mark for attack. The case would be different if no Rooks were on the board.

# 26. P-QKt3

Guarding against Kt—B5. He cannot play B×Kt, and follow by P—QB4, on account of Kt—B5. Al-

together White suffers from the difficulty of playing P—QB4.

	P—Kt4
R-K2	P—Kt5
P—QR <sub>4</sub>	Kt—B6
R-K3	Kt-B4
$R-Q_3$	P—KR4
R—Ksq	QR—Ksq
K—Bsq	QR—KBsq
R—B3	Kt—Q4
R—K4	Kt(B <sub>4</sub> )—K <sub>2</sub>
$R \times R$	$R \times R$
R—R4	
	R—K2 P—QR4 R—K3 R—Q3 R—Ksq K—Bsq R—B3 R—K4 R×R

If 36) P—Kt4, R—B6: 37) K—Kt2, R—B6, and if 38) P×P, Kt—B4; 39) R—K2, Kt—R5ch; 40) K—R2, Kt—B6ch; 41) K—Kt2, Kt×B; 42) R×Kt, Kt—B5ch, winning easily. If 38) R—K2, Black would play 38) .... Kt—KKt3. White cannot establish two fighting passed Pawns, without suffering loss somewhere else.

36.		R-	-B4	
37·	P—Kt4	$P \times$		
38.	$P \times P$		-B2	
30. 30.	K—Kt2		-KKt3	
40.	R—R6		$\times B$	
•	P×Kt		-K2	
41.	R—R8	R>		
42.	R—R8		—B2	
43.				
44.	$R \times P$		–Bsq	
45.	P—KB4		-Q4	
46.			–Kts.,	
47.	$R \times Kt$		⟨R	
48.	P—Kt6	K	-Qsq	
49.	K—B3			
If 49	) P—B5, the	n 49	9)	K—
Q3.				
49.		K-	-Q2	
50.	K—Kt4	K-	-K3	
	K—Kt5	R-	-Q4ch	
<b>52</b> .	K—R6		$-\widetilde{\mathrm{B}}_3$	
Resi	gns.			
2	h 55.		1h 45.	

#### Game No. 104. Ruy Lopez.

Black: White: Dr. Lasker. Dr. Perlis. P-K4 P-K4 Kt-KB3 Kt—QB32. P—QR3 B—Kt5 3. Kt—B3 B-R4 4.  $Kt \times P$ 0-0 5. P—QKt4 6. P-O4 P-Q4 B-Kt3 B-K3 8.  $P \times P$ B---K2 P-B3 Q.

This appears to be better than the usual 9) .... B—QB4, as the square QB4 remains open for the Kt and the QBP.

# 10. P—QR4 . . . .

This move was feasible, before Black's Bishops had moved. But now it is a mistake, which disorganizes White's Queen's wing.

# 10. . . . P—Kt5

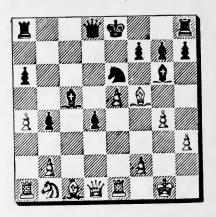
The correct reply. This would not do if Black were not ready yet for Castling, on account of P—R5 and B—R4.

R--Ksq Kt—B4 II. B—Kt5 B-B2 12. P-R3 B—R4 13. B—Kt<sub>3</sub> P-Kt4 14.  $Kt \times Kt$ Kt-Q415.  $P \times Kt$ Kt—K3 16. P-QB4 B-B5 17.  $B \times P$  $P \times P$ 18.  $P-Q_5$ B-K3 19.

In 19) BXQB; 20) RXB, B XB; 21) PXB, Q-Kt4ch; 22) Q-Kt4. QXQch; 23) PXQ, Kt-Q4, there would have been no gain, as White would simply reply R-Q3.

# 20. B—Bsq Q—Q4

So far Black has conducted the attack correctly and White has defended well. For in spite of the danger to expose his King, the latter was Position after White's 20th move.



bound to advance his Pawns, as he did, for counter attack, in order to establish a pressure on his opponent's King's side. But here Black fails to find the right move. 20) .... P—Q6 should have been played, to free the Bishop and render Q5 accessible to the Knight. It is true that this move would give the square K3 to White's Bishop, and the Pawn would be weak at Q6, but the attack on the King would more than compensate for these disadvantages; e. g.: 20) .... P-Q6; 21) Q-B3, Kt-Q5; 22)  $Q \times P$ ,  $Kt \times B$ ; 23)  $Q \times Qch$ ,  $R \times Q$ ; 24) PXKt, BXP and Black, with two Bishops on the open board, and several weak spots in his opponent's camp, would have a splendid game. Or 21) B-K3, Kt-Q5; 22) Kt-Q2 [22] QXP?, Kt-B6ch; or 22) BX Kt, QXB; and White will not be able to develop his game], Kt-K7ch; and now White, in order to avoid BXQB, would have no other expedient except 23) RXKt, PXR; 24) Q  $\times$ P, B $\times$ QB; 25) Q $\times$ B, 0—0. Black should ultimately win.

21. O—Q3 R—Qsq 22. Kt—Q2 0—0

23.	Kt-Kt3	B—R2
24.	B—Q2	P—QR4
25.	QR—Bsq	KR—Ksq
<b>2</b> 6.	P—KB4	Kt-Bsq
37.	BK4	$B \times B$
	$R \times B$	P—B3

This looks much stronger than it really is. As a matter of fact, 28) .... R—Q2 would have been better. Then if 29) QR—Ksq, R(Q2)—K2. The Queen's Pawn cannot be captured on account of Kt—K3, and P—B3 would follow soon with great effect.

White is wrong in being afraid

to capture the Pawn. After 30)  $P \times P$ ,  $Kt \times P$ ; 31) R - K5- White would win the QRP, and 30) ....  $R \times R$ ; 31)  $R \times R$ ,  $P \times P$ ; 32) R - K7 would be still more favorable for him. The game might then have continued as follows: 30)  $P \times P$ ,  $Kt \times P$ ; 31) R - K5, Q - Q2; 32)  $R \times RP$ ,  $R \times Rch$ ; 33)  $B \times R$ , Kt - Q4; 34) B - Q2, B - Kt3; 35) R - QKt5, Q - B3, followed by Kt - K6.

2h 27. 2h 17.

# Game No. 105. Ruy Lopez.

er.

	White:	Black:
	Burn.	Speije
I.	P—K4	PK4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	$P-Q_3$
4.	P—Q4	B-Q2
5.	0-0	Kt—B3
6.	Kt—B3	BK2
7.	B—Kt5	$P \times P$
8.	$Kt \times P$	0—0
9.	$Kt \times Kt$	$B \times Kt$
10.	BQ3	

The position of the Bishop at Q3 is not so strong as to be worth losing a move. 10) B×B, P×B; 11) Q—Q3 followed by QR—Ksq was stronger.

10.		K—Ksq
II.	R—Ksq	Kt—Q2
12.	B-Q2	В—В3
13.	Q—R <sub>5</sub>	Kt—K4
14.	B-KBsq	Kt—Kt3
15.	B—QB <sub>4</sub>	Q-Q2
16.	B-Q3	Ř—K2
17.	P-B <sub>4</sub>	OR—Ksq
18.	$Q-B_3$	

Black threatens BXKt, followed by BXP. White has lost a lot of moves, his QR is still undeveloped, and his KP weak. Black has already a winning game.



18. . . . . B—Q5ch

Black ought to carry out his threat: 18) .... B×Kt; 19) B×B, P—B4, winning the important KP.

21. 22. 23. 24.	Kt—Q5 P×B R×R B×R Q—K3 B—B2	B×Kt R×Rch R×Rch B×P Q−K2 Q×Q	30. 31. 32. 33.	P—Kt3 K—Kt2 K—B3 B—K3 P—KR3 K—K2	K—B <sub>3</sub> P—R <sub>3</sub> P—KKt <sub>4</sub> K—Kt <sub>3</sub> K—B <sub>3</sub> K—Kt <sub>3</sub>
	$\begin{array}{c} B \times Q \\ B \times P \end{array}$	Kt—K2 B—B6		Draw	n.
1	B—B4	K—B2	2	2h 22.	2h 19.

#### Game No. 106.

## Vienna Opening.

White:	Black:
Mieses.	Snosko-
	Borowski.
1. P—K4	PK4
2. Kt-QB3	Kt—KB3
3. P—KKt3	Kt—B3
4. B—Kt2	B—B4
5. P—Q3	$P-Q_3$
6. Kt-QR4	
It is a far sp	oread, but probably

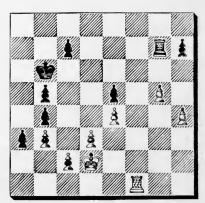
It is a far spread, but probably wrong belief that Black ought to preserve his KB, by losing the move P—QR3, hence this manœuvre.

6.		B—KKt
7.	PKB3	В—Кз
8.	Kt—K2	$Q-Q_2$
9.	B—Kt5	B—KR6
IO.	$Kt \times B$	$P \times Kt$
II.	$B \times B$	$Q \times B$
12.	$B \times Kt$	$P \times B$
13.	$\Omega$ - $\Omega$ 2	0-0-0
1.1.	$O-K_3$	P—Kt3

Feeble. As White has to Castle QR, P—B5 was obvious. If 15) P XP, Q—Kt7 would recover the Pawn at once: but if 15) o—o—o, PXP; 16) PXP [16) RXP?, RXR, followed by Q—Kt7], Kt—Q5 with a pressure on White's position.

15.	0-0-0	Kt05
16.	$Kt \times Kt$	$R \times Kt$
17.	$P = KB_4$	$Q-K_3$
18.	P-Kt3	KR—Osq
19.	KR—	$\Omega$ - $\Omega$ 3
	KBsq	~ ~~
20.	Q—B <sub>3</sub>	P—Kt4

-		
21.	$P \times P$	Q—R3
22.	$Q \times BP$	$Q \times P$
23.	Q—B5ch	K—Kt2
24.	P—K6	Q—R6ch
25.	K—Q2	$P \times P$
26.	Q—Ñ5	P—QR <sub>3</sub>
27.	К—К2	$R(Q_5)$ — $Q_3$
28.	Q-B3	Q—Kt5
<b>2</b> 9.	$\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$	$P \times Q$
30.	R—B7	R(Qsq)-Q2
31.	QR—	P—K4
	KBsq	
32.	$R \times R$	$R \times R$
33.	P—KKt4	P—QR <sub>4</sub>
34.	R—B6	P—R <sub>5</sub>
35.	P—Kt5	P—R6
36.	P—R <sub>4</sub>	R—Kt2
37.	R—Bsq	K—Kt3
38.	K—Q2	
50.	%-	



38. . . . . . K—B4 Here 38) . . . . P—R3 was indi-

)
ıy
б.

45.

46.

 $K \times P$ 

 $R-QR_3$ 

47.	K—R2	R-QB3
48.	K—Ktsq	$K \times P$
49.	P—R5	R—Q3
50.	P—Kt6	R—Q8ch
51.	K—R2	R—KKt8
52.	R—OB7	KB4
53.	P—K̃t7	P—K5
54.	P-R6	P—Kő
55.	P—R7	P—K7
56.	R—KB7ch	K—K3
57.	P—Kt8Q	Resigns
	3h 28.	3h 57.

## Game No. 107. King's Gambit Declined.

White: Black: Tartakower. Duras. 1. P-K4 P-K4 Kt—QB3 B—B4 2. 3. P-KB4 B-B4 Kt—KB3 P--Q3 P--Q3 Kt—B3 Q-K2 0-0

Black has already the superior game. If 7) B-K3, Black plays 7) ....  $P \times P$ ; 8)  $B \times P$ ,  $P - Q_4$ ; if 7) B-K<sub>3</sub>, P×P; 8) B×B, P×B; 9) o-o, B-Kt5 the recovery of the Pawn would be by no means an easy problem. If 7) P-B5, P-Q4; 8) B—Kt3, P×KP; 9) QP×P, Kt—Q5; 10) Kt×Kt, Q×Kt; 11) Kt— Q2, B-Q2; 12) P-B3, Q-K6 and the KP remains weak.

> $Kt \times P$ 7.  $P \times P$  $P \times Kt$  $Kt \times Kt$ 9. B—K3

White has a difficult game. If 9) Kt—B3, B—KKt5; 10) Q—Bsq, Kt -R4; or 10) Q-Q2, P-QR3.

 $B \times B$ 9. Kt—Kt5  $Q \times B$ 10. Q—B3 Q—R5ch Q—R3 II. P—Kt<sub>3</sub> 12. Kt—B3 Kt—K6 13. B—Kt5 B—Kt3 14.  $Q-B_2$ 15.



#### P-QB<sub>3</sub> 15.

Too slow. The Rooks should here have been assisted as quickly as possible; e. g.: 15) .... K—Rsq; 16) Kt—Q5, Kt×Kt; 17) B×Kt, P— QB3; 18) B-Kt3, P-KB4; 19) Q —Q2, P—B5.

#### 16. P—KR3 B-K3

K-Rsq was still feasible. After 17) R—R2 Black could boldly capture the RP, threatening then 17) .... Kt-Kt5. After 18) R-Rsq, P-KB4; 19) Q-R2, Kt-Kt7ch would be immediate ruin for White; and if 18) R×B, Black retakes and wins the other Rook afterwards.

17. K—K2
Forcing exchanges. The attack is now repulsed without loss.

17. . . . .  $\begin{array}{ccc} B \times B \\ 18. & Q \times Kt \\ 19. & K \times Q \end{array}$   $\begin{array}{ccc} Q \times Q \text{ch} \\ B - K_3 \end{array}$ 

19) .... B×BP?; 20) K—Q2. 20. P—KKt4

This only gives Black points of attack. For the time being he need not have feared P—KB4, as then Black's King's Pawn could have been tackled. For instance, 20) QR—KB sq. followed by attack on the Q side and Fabian tactics on the King's side, was the right strategy.

KBsq P—KR4

A fine conception. He makes use of the superiority of Pawns on the K side.

22. R—KKtsq  $P \times P$ 23.  $P \times P$  P—KKt3

24. K—B3 **K**—Kt2 25. R—KRsq R—KRsq

26. K—Kt3 . . . .

Here P—Kt5 was necessary. 26. . . . K—B3

The position of the King at Kt4 is immensely strong. Black has conducted the end game with great tenacity of purpose.

27. QR— K—Kt4

28. Kt-Ktsq  $R \times R$ 29.  $R \times R$   $B \times P$ 

30. R—R7 B—K3 31. Kt—O2 K—B3

31. Kt—Q2 K—B3 32. K—R4 R—KKt

33. R—R6? K—Kt2

1h 13.

Resigns.

Game No. 108.

White: Black:
Dus-Chotimirski.

1. P—QB4 Kt—KB3 2. P—Q4 P—K3

3. Kt—QB3 P—Q4 4. B—Kt5 QKt—Q2 5. P—K3 B—K2

6. Kt—B<sub>3</sub> 0—0 7. O—B<sub>2</sub> P—B<sub>4</sub>

This advance, which opens the game at once in the centre, and frees the QB file for the Rook, is the logical consequence of the fact that Black has already Castled, and that White's Queen is somewhat exposed on the QB file.

8.  $P \times QP$   $KP \times P$ 9. B - Q3  $P \times P$ 

But there was no hurry for this. The centre being already open, an attack on his Castled King need not be feared. He ought to have, on his part, commenced an attack; say, by 9) .... P—B5; 10) B—K2, P—Q R3 (threatening P—QKt4); 11) P—QR4, P—QKt3; 12) Kt—K5, B—Kt2: 13) P—B4, Kt×Kt; 14) QP×Kt, Kt—Ksq; 15) B×B, Q×B, followed by P—B3.

10. Kt×P Kt—B4 11. 0—0 P—KR3

White threatened now that the B at Q3 was no longer taken with check B×Kt and B×Pch.

12. B—R4 B—K3 13. B—B5 Q—Q2 14. KR—Qsq QR—Bsq

If 14) .... Q—Q3 White would play 15) P—QKt4 with great effect. Black cannot avoid the threatened loss of a Pawn, without other great disadvantages.

Position after White's 14th move.



15. B×Kt B×QB 16. Kt×B P×Kt 17. Kt×P Q-B3

18.  $Kt \times Bch$   $\widetilde{R} \times Kt$ 

19. B—R7ch . . . . . . Better 19) B—Kt4, QR—KBsq; 20) R—Q2. White would win the end game after 20) . . . Kt—K5.

19. . . . K—Rsq 20. R—Q2 P—KKt3

This move White does not seem to have taken into consideration. If 21) BXP. Black plays, of course, R—K Ktsq.

21. P—QKt4 Kt—K5 22. Q×Q P×Q

23.  $\tilde{R} - \tilde{Q}_7$   $Kt - Kt_4$ 

24.  $R \times RP$   $Kt \times B$ 25. R = QBsq R = B4

25. R—QBsq R—B4 26. P—OR4 R—OKtsq

27. P—KKt4 R—KB3

**28**. R—B<sub>4</sub> Kt—Bsq

29. R—QB7 P—K4

30. P—R5 K—Ktsq

This advance was not pressing.

He might have played the King first

to K2, in order to follow with P—R4 and R5, and R×BP, or P—Kt5, according to circumstances. In this case Black would have had but a slight chance of being left with workable Pawns.

31. . . . R—QKt3 32. P—R7 R—QR3

33. P-B4  $R-\widetilde{B}2$   $R \times P(R_7)$ 

BP

35.  $R \times QR$   $R \times R$ 36.  $P - Kt_5$ 

If the King were only at KKt2 now, he would be able to support his Pawns.

36. . . . .  $P \times P$ 37.  $P \times P$   $R - R_5$ 

 $\frac{37}{38}$ . P—Kt6  $R \times P$ 

39. P—R3 R—QKt5

40. K—B2 K—B2 41. R—B7ch K—B3

42. P—Kt7 Kt—K3

43. R—KR7 Kt—Kt4

44. R—R8  $R \times P$ 

45. P—R<sub>4</sub> Kt—B<sub>2</sub> 46. R—R<sub>8</sub> Kt—K<sub>4</sub>

47. R—R6ch K—B2

48. R—R4 R—Kt5 49. R—R7ch K—K3

49. R—R7ch K—K3 50. R—R6ch K—Q4

51.  $P-R_5$   $R \times \tilde{P}$ 

52. R—R5ch K—K3

53.  $P \times P$   $R \times P$ 

54. R—QKt5 K—B4

55. K—K3 P—R4 56. R—Ktsa R—Kt6ch

56. R—Ktsq R—Kt6cl 57. K—B2 P—R5

58. R—Kt8 Kt—Kt5ch

59. K—Bsq P—R6

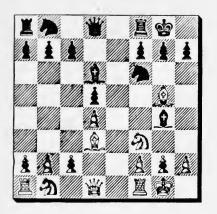
60. R—Kt5ch K—K3

61. R—Kt6ch K—Q4

Resigns.

# Game No. 109. French Defence.

White: Black: 2. P-Q4 P-Q4 E. Cohn. Spielmann. 3. PXP PXP I. P-K4 P-K3 4. B-Q3 Kt-KB3 5. Kt—KB3 B—Q3 6. o—o o—o 7. B—KKt5 B—KKt5



8. QKt—Q2 . . . . . White could here have avoided fur-

ther similarity without risk. 8) P—KR3, B—R4; 9) P—KKt4, B—Kt3; 10) Kt—K5, B—K2; 11) Kt—QB3, QKt—Q2; 12) R—Ksq

8. . . . . QKt—Q2

Now complete equalization is almost a logical necessity.

9. P—B3 P—B3 10. Q—B2 Q—B2 11. B—R4 KR—K

11. B—R4 KR—Ksq 12. KR—Ksq B—R4

13. B— $Kt_3$   $B \times B$ 14.  $RP \times B$  B— $Kt_3$ 

14.  $RP \times B$  B—Kt3 15. B—B5 R $\times$ Rch

16.  $R \times R$  R - Ksq

17.  $R \times Rch$   $Kt \times R$ 18.  $B \times B$   $RP \times B$ 

19. Q—Kt3 KKt—B3

Drawn. oh 24.

oh 29.

# Game No. 110. French Defence.

i n.

	White:	Black:
Te	ichmann.	Rubinste
Ι.	P-K4	PK3
2.	P-Q4	P-Q4
3.	$P \times P$	$P \times P$
4.	Kt-KB3	Kt—KB3
5.	В Q3	В—Q3
6.	0-0	00
7.	B—KKt5	B—KKt5
8.	OKt-Q2	QKt-O2
9.	Р—В3	P—B3
IO.	C—B2	$Q-B_2$
II.	KR— $Ksq$	KR—Ksq

12.	P—KR3	$B \times Kt$
13.	$Kt \times B$	P—KR3
14.	$B \times Kt$	$Kt\times B$
15.	$R \times Rch$	$R\times R$
16.	QR—Ksq	$R \times R$
17.	$Kt\times R$	Drawn
(	oh 35.	oh 18

The game is explained by the desire of both players to throw the onus of attack on the opponent. Compare the note to the 8th move of the preceding game.

# Game No. 111.

# Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Schlechter. Forgacs. 1. P-K4 P--K4 Kt-KB3 Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> 2. B—Kt5 P-Q3 3. P-04 B-Q2 4. Kt—B3 0-0 B-K2 R-Ksq

7. P-B3
The usual continuation is 7) Kt-B3. By the move adopted here White intends to turn into the line of play which results from the 3) ... P-QR3 defence of the Ruy Lopez.

By  $Kt \times P$ ,  $Kt \times Kt$ ,  $P \times Kt$  Black threatened to develop his game quickly. White might have permitted this without risk, but he prefers to preserve the Bishop in order to keep up the pressure.

R-Ksq 8. OKt-Q2 B-KBsq 9. P-KKt3 10. B—B2

10) .... B-Kt5 would have hampered a very active White piece and threatened P-Q4.

B-Kt2

11. P—KR3

P-KR3 12. Kt—Bsq 13. Kt—Kt3 K-R2 Q-K2 14. B-K3 15. P-O5 Kt—Osq P-B4 P-QR4 16.

Intending to allow the advance P -QKt4 and P-B5 only on condition that the QR file be opened.

Q—Q2 P—Kt3 17. P—Kt<sub>3</sub> 18. Kt—Ktsq

P—R<sub>3</sub> Kt—Kt2 19. P-Kt4 Q—Bsq 20.

Preparing the countermine P-KB4.

QR—Bsq 21.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ R-R7 22.

23. R—Rsq KR—Rsq

24.  $Q-B_3$ 



R(Rsq)-R2But now he should not have waited

any longer; 24) .... P—KB4; 25) PXP, PXP. Now White could not play Kt-R4, as P-K5 would follow, the White Bishop being still en prise.

The continuation might be 26) Kt -R5, B-Rsq; 27) P-Kt4, Kt-K2; and now Black threatens by R(Rsq) -R6 to prevent B-B2; or he may continue with P-QKt4.

In this way Black would obtain

counter chances.

 $R \times R$  $R \times R$ 25. 26. R—Rsq Q-Rsq  $R \times R$  $0\times R$ 27. P-B5 KtP×P 28.

 $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 29.  $B \times P$ P-QB<sub>3</sub> 30.

If 30) ....  $Kt \times B$ ; 31)  $Q \times Kt$  the OBP would be lost.

31.  $P \times P$  $B \times P$ 32. B—R3 Kt—Osq

If 33) .... P-B3; 34) B-B7 and the KP is lost.

B-Q6 B—R5 33.  $B \times B$  $O \times B$ 34.

 $B \times P$  $B \times B$ 35.  $O \times B$ Kt-K3

36.  $\tilde{P}$ -R<sub>4</sub> 37.

Q—Q8ch P—Ř4 38. K—R2

Kt-Kt5ch  $Kt \times Kt$ 39.

40.  $Q \times Kt$ 

Q—Q5 P—B3 **Р**—В3 41.

Q-B4  $Q-B_4$ 42.

Kt-K2 Q—B5 43.

Q-Q2 O—B2ch 44.

P-Kt3 Kt-R3 45. Q-R2 Q—Kt2 46.

Kt—B4  $Q-R_3$ 47.

Kt-Q5 Řt-Ktsq 48.

K—Kt2 Q-Q6 49.

 $K-R_3$ Q—Kt7ch 50.

O—Kt6 Q—K7ch 51. Q-B2 O-B5 52.

If Black exchange Queens, he cannot bring the Knight for a long time

to other squares than Ktsq and R3, and White would be able to get the King into powerful play.

53. Q—Q2ch K—Kt2
54. Kt—B4 Kt—R3

55. Q—Q6 Kt—B2
56. Q—K7 Resigns
3h 32.

4h.

#### Game No. 112. Ruy Lepez

White: Black: Vidmar. Dr. Bernstein.  $P-K_4$ P-K4 I. Kt-QB3 Kt-KB3 2. P—QR3 3. B—Kt5 Kt—B3 B—R4 4. B-K2 5. 6. 0-0 R—Ksq P—QKt4 7· 8. P-03 B—Kt<sub>3</sub> B—Kt5  $P-B_3$  $P-QR_4$ 

This loses an important move. He should play first 9) P—KR3 and in answer to 9) .... B—R4, 10) P—Q3 followed, as usual, by QKt—Q2—Bsq—Kt3 and ultimately P—KKt4.

9. . . . . Kt—QR4 10. B—B2 P—B4 11. P×P P×P 12. P—Q4 Kt—B3

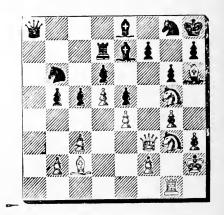
First 12) ....  $P \times P$ ; 13)  $P \times P$ . Then 13) .... Kt - B3 was stronger; e. g.: 14)  $R \times R$ ,  $Q \times R$ ; 15) B - K3, o—o and Black has a good enough game.

 $Q \times R$  $R \times R$ 13.  $P-Q_5$ Kt—R2 14. 15. QKt—Q2 0-0 Kt—Bsq Kt—Bsq 16. B-Q2  $P-R_3$ 17. K—Řsq 18. P—KKt4 P-Kt<sub>3</sub> 19. Kt—Kt3 B-R6 20.

Before commencing the attack here, White ought to have made sure first of the powerful assistance of the Rook; therefore 20) K—Kt2, followed by R—KRsq and Kt—Ktsq, and then advance of the KRP or Kt—K2 and P—KB4 accordingly.

20. . . . . R—Osq 21. Kt—Kt5 B—Ksq 22. O—B3 Thus parrying the intended Kt—Ktsq, as now the reply would be 23)  $Q \times P$ , forcing the mate. But nevertheless White remains on a volcano.

22. . . . . . . . Kt—Kt3 23. K—R2 R—Q2 24. R—KKtsq Kt—Ktsq



25. QXP

He has now to plunge into this adventure in order to save the QB.

25. . . . . B—B3 26. Q—B8 R—K2 27. Kt—K6

Better was 27) Kt—R5, Kt—Q2 [P×Kt?; 28) P×P threatening Kt—B7ch, followed by B—Kt7ch, etc.] 28) Kt×B, Kt×Q; 29) B×Q. If now Black save the exchange, for instance by 29) .... R—R2, he would get a very bad position after 30) Kt×B, Q×Kt; 31) B×P, and White would have quite an equivalent in pieces and Pawns for the Queen. But White does not only threaten 30) B×R, but also 30) Kt×B would give him a good game, as the other Knight

could be posted at K6. Therefore 29) .... Q—R2; 30) B×R, Q×R; 31) Kt×B, Q×Kt; 32) Kt×P, Q—Q7 to Black's advantage. White would, consequently, have done better not to take the exchange; 30) Kt×B, R×Kt; 31) B×P with many chances.

30.	Kt—B5	$P \times Kt$
31.	$P \times B$	$Kt \times B$
32.	R—Kt7	B—B2
33.	Kt-Kt5	$Kt \times P$
34.	$R \times B$	$Kt\times R$
35.	Kt×Ktch	K—Ktsq
36.	Kt—R6ch	K—Bsq 1
37.	$Kt \times P$	Q—R7
Res	igns.	
	1h 48.	1h 58.

# Game No. 113. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Rubinstein. Schlechter.

i. P—Q<sub>4</sub> P—Q<sub>4</sub> 2. Kt—KB<sub>3</sub> P—K<sub>3</sub>

3. P—B4 Kt—KB3 4. B—Kt5 B—K2

5. Kt—B<sub>3</sub> QKt—Q<sub>2</sub> 6. P—K<sub>3</sub> P—B<sub>3</sub>

6. P—K<sub>3</sub> P—B<sub>3</sub> 7. B—Q<sub>3</sub> P×P 8. B×P Kt—Q<sub>4</sub>

9. B×B Q×B 10. 0—0 0—0

This mode of development offers no good prospects. He should first settle the question on the Queen's wing; therefore, II) ... Kt×Kt; then if I2) P×Kt, P—QKt4; I3) B—Q3, P—QR3, to be followed by P—QB4; also after I4) P—B4, P—QB4 would be feasible; e. g.: I5) P×KtP, RP×P; I6) B×P, P×P; I7) R—B7, Q—Q3; I8) R—B6, Q—Kt5, or I7) Kt×P, R×P [I8) Kt—B6, Q—R6]; I8) R—B7, Q—Q3; I9) Kt×P?, Q×Q; 20) R×Q, P×Kt; 21) B×Kt, B×B; 22) R×B, R (Bsq)×P.

12. Q—B2 Kt—Bsq 13. P—K4 Kt—Kt3

Not a favorable square for the Knight. In any case, it would have been better to exchange the Knights, in order to follow with 14) PXKt, B

—Q2 and perhaps B—Ksq, and then occupy the opponent with the Queen's side Pawns.

B—Kt<sub>3</sub> 14. B— $\widetilde{K}$ sq Kt—K2 15. 16. KR—Qsq QR—Bsq Ř—B2  $Q-B_3$ 17. P-B3 18. Kt—B4  $Q-R_5$ 19.

He makes this attack, as now 19) .... Kt—Bsq would fail on account of Kt×P. 19) P—Q5, which seems promising, would, after 19) KP×P; 20) P×P, K—Rsq [20) .... B—B2?; 21) P—Q6]; as well as after 19) .... B—B2, which appears better, lead to no decisive advantage.

19. . . . . P—KKt4 20. Kt—K2 Kt—Bsq 21. P—Q5

White opens the centre, as the exposed position of Black's King now invites an attack.

**21.** . . . . R—(B2)—Q2

21) P—Kt3 would have been useless. The continuation would have been 22) Q—B3, KP×P; 23) P×P, Q×Kt; 24) P—Q6ch, R—B2; 25)) Q×P, R—Q2; 26) KR—Ksq, Q—Kt4; 27) R×B, Q×B; 28) Q×Pch and wins.

22. QKt-Q4  $BP\times P$  23.  $P\times P$ 

33.

 $O-B_3$ 



 $R \times P$ The exchange is always lost; e. g.: 23) ....  $P \times P$ ; 24)  $B - R_4$ ,  $P - Kt_3$  $[R-Q_3; 25)$  Kt-B5]; 25) Q-R6, R—B2 or Kt2; 26) Kt—B5.  $B \times R$  $R \times B$ 24. Q—Ksq  $Kt-Q_3$ 25. Kt-K2 B-B3 26.  $R \times R$  $B \times R$ 27. 28. Kt(B3) P-K4 -04 Kt—OB3 O—KB2 29.  $Q \times Kt$  $Kt \times B$ 30. P—Kt3 Kt—Kt3 R—Osq 31.  $Q-B_3$ 32.

 $Q \times Q$ 

2h 4V	34. 35. 36. 37. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 59.	P×Q P-QB4 R-Q8 R-R8 P-B3 P-B5 Kt×P R-R7ch K-B2 R×QRP K-K3 K-K4 R-R6 P-Kt4 P×P R-R7 Kt-Q6 R-QB7 Kt-B5 P×Ktch K-B3 K-K4 R-Q6	Kt—K5 K—B2 K—B2 P—QR4 Kt—B6 P×P Kt×P K—Ksq Kt—Kt5 K—B2 P—R4 Kt—B3 Kt—K2 P×P K—Kt3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—R2 P—K6 K—R3 Kt—R2 P—K6 K—Kt2 Resigns
3n 40. 3n 52	3h 48.		3h 52

White played the whole game with extraordinary power, and occasionally with subtlety.

# Game No. 114.

#### Ginoce Plane.

A kind of Evans Gambit, but not so forcible as on the preceding move.

5. . . . . B—Kt3 5) . . . . B×P; 6) P—B3, B—R4; 7) P—Q4 would lead to three different variations: 7) . . . . B—Q2 (Alapin), 7) . . . . P×P (normal variation), 7) .... B—Kt3 (Lasker). To decline the Gambit is here all the stronger, as White has not even the bold attack P—Kt5 at his disposal.

P-QR4 6. P—OR3 P-R5 7. B-R2 O-B3 P-B3 P--Q3 KKt—K2 9. B-Kts В-К3 10. QKt—Q2 Kt—Kt3 II.

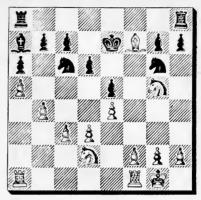
This kind of counter attack was originated by Zukertort. If White now should exchange the strongly posted B at R2, he would get into a serious

plight after Kt—B5, and his Queen's side Pawns would remain weak, without any compensation. But it would be probably stronger to play first P—KR3 and P—KKt4.

12.  $B-KKt_5$   $Q\times B$ 13.  $Kt\times Q$   $B\times Q$ 14.  $B\times Pch$   $K-K_2$ 15.  $QR\times B$ 

A remarkably feeble move. 15) B  $\times$ Kt was obvious. Then if 15) .... B-K7; 16) KR-Ksq, B $\times$ P; 17) Kt $\times$ P, the issue of the game was not at all clear; e. g.: 17) .... P-Q4; 18) P-R4, P-Q5: 19) QR-Bsq, K-Q3 or QR-Qsq; 20) P-R5; or else 17) .... Kt-Qsq; 18) P-Kt3, Kt-K3; 19) K-Kt2, followed soon by P-R4.

 Position after Black's 14th move.



17. K-Rsq Kt $\times$ BP 18. QR-Ksq Kt $\times$ KtP 19. Kt-K6 Kt $\times$ QP Resigns.

1h 5. 1h.

# Game No. 115. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Salwe. P-Q4 P—Q4 I. Kt—KB3 Kt—KB3 2. P-B4 P-B3 3. P--K3 B-B4 4. Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> 5. 6. Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> Ñt—B3 **P**—K3 B-K2 B-K2 7. 8. 0--0 QKt-Q2 R-Ksq P-KR3 9. B-Q2 0-0 10. OR—Bsq QR—Ktsq II. Q—Qsq B-Bsq 12.  $\widetilde{B}$ —Q3 Kt-K2 13. Kt-Kt3 B—K5 14. B—Kt4 O-K2 15.  $\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}} \times \mathbb{B}$  $B \times B$ 16. Kt-Q2 17. B—Kt3 18.  $Q-QB_3$ Kt—K5

So far both sides played correctly. But here Black conceives a wrong plan. He should not operate on the King's side, but play 18) .... KR—QBsq, followed by P—B4. On the King's side Black is strongly entrenched, but on the other side the Pawns and, temporarily, also the Queen, offer an object for attack.

19.	$Kt \times Kt$	$P \times Kt$
20.	QR—Qsq	Q-K2
21.	P-Q5	$\tilde{K}P\times P$
22.	$P \times P$	$\mathbf{P} \times \mathbf{P}$
23.	$R \times P$	QR—Bsq
24.	$Q-Q_2$	Kt—B3
25.	Ř—Q4	R-B2
<b>2</b> 6.	B—ÕB4	KR—Bsq
27.	B—Kt3	P—KR4
<b>2</b> 8.	Kt—K2	P—R5
<b>2</b> 9.	Kt—B4	B—KB4
30.	P—KR3	P—KKt4
31.	Kt—K2	
Afte	r 31) Kt—O5	. Kt×Kt: 32`

After 31) Kt-Q5, Kt $\times$ Kt; 32) R  $\times$ Kt the attack is gone.

31. . . . . P—Kt5

49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68.	B—Kt2 B—Q5 K—Kt2 K—Bsq K—Ksq R—Kt4ch R—B4ch B×BP B—Q5 R—Q4 R—Q2 P—Kt4 K—K2 B—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—B3 Kt—C2 R×Q P—R4 course, White	P—R4 Q—Kt8 P—R5 K—Kt2 Q—B7 K—B3 K—K2 P—Kt5 Q—QB4 P—Kt6 Q—B2 K—B3 Q—B8 Q—B4 Q—B5ch P—R6 K—K2 Q—B8 P—Kt7 Q×Ktch P—Kt8Q	the
end wi	th his superio	or force.	
70.		Q—Kt5	
71.	R— <u>Q</u> 4	Õ—Kt7ch	
72.	B—K̃2		
72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 90.	Adjournment Adjour	Q—Ktsq K—B <sub>3</sub> K—K <sub>2</sub> Q—Krsq Q—R7ch Q—Kt8ch Q—QR8 Q—Kt7ch Q—Kt8ch K—Q <sub>3</sub> Q—B7ch Q—R <sub>2</sub> Q—R <sub>5</sub> ch Q—R <sub>4</sub> Q—R <sub>7</sub> Q—R <sub>4</sub> Q—R <sub>8</sub> Q—R <sub>5</sub> Q—R <sub>5</sub>	

113. R—B4 O—Kt2			118. K—Qsq 119. K—Ksq 120. K—Q2 121. K—Bsq 122. K—Kt2 123. K—Kt3 124. P—K4 125. P—Kt7 126. R—B6ch 127. P—Kt8 Ktch 128. B—Kt5ch 129. R—B7ch 130. P—R8Q 131. K—B3 132. K—Q3 133. K—K3 134. B—Q3 7h 30.	Q—R4ch Q—R8ch Q—Kt7c Q—Kt8c Q—R8 Q—R8 Q—Q5 K—K2 K—Q2 K—B2 K—Kt3 Q—Q8ch Q—B8ch Q—Q8ch Q—Q8ch Q—Q8ch Q—C
-----------------	--	--	--	--

# Game No. 116.

#### Vienna Opening.

White: Black:
Tarta- Dus-Chotikower. mirski.

1. P—K4 P—K4
2. Kt—QB3 Kt—QB3
3. P—B4 B—Kt5

B—B4 would not be ad

3) .... B—B4 would not be advisable on account of 4) P×P; but 3) .... P×P would be good enough.

4. Kt—Q5 B—B4 5. Kt—KB3 P—Q3 6. F—B3 P—QR3 7. P—Q4 P×P 8. P×P B—R2

9. B—B4 . . . . . . Here the QB should be brought into action; hence 9) P—B5, restricting at the same time the movements of Black's QB. If then 9) . . . . KKt—K2: 10) P—B6, Kt×Kt; 11) P×Kt, with a strong attack.

Position after Black's 8th move.



11. P—K5 P×P
12. BP×P Q—K2
Threatening Q—Kt5ch. If 13) B
—Q5, then 13) .... Kt×OP followed by Q—Kt5ch.

13. O—O B—Kt5

13. 0—0 B—Kt5 14. B—KKt5 Q—Q2

16. 17. 18. 10. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24.	K—Rsq P—K6 KR—Ksq Q×Kt B×P R×Bch R—K7ch P×B R×Pch K×BP R×KtP	$Kt \times QP$ $P \times P$ $Kt \times Kt$ $Q \times Q$ $Q \times B$ $K - B2$ $K - Kt_3$ $K \times B$ $K - R_3$ $KR - KKtsq$ $R - Kt_3$	26. R—Osq 27. R—Ksq 28. R—KBsq 29. R—Kt4 30. R—OKtsq 31. R—R4 32. R×P 33. R—R6ch Resigns.	R—Qsq B—B7 R—Q7 B—Q4 P—R4 R—QB3 R(B3)—B7 K—Kt2
---	--	---	---	---

#### Game No. 117. Vlenna Onening

		VICUUA	Opening.
	White:	Black:	20. Q—R3
S	nosko-	Duras.	If 20) $R \times Rch$ , $R \times R$ ; 21) $Q$
Вс	rowski.		$\times$ RP, B $\times$ P, White would have a
Ι.	P-K4	PK4	slight weakness in his QRP, but he
	Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3	might have opposed the Rook on the
3.	P—KKt3	B—Kt5	K file and probably escaped with a
	B—Kt2	PQ3	draw.
5.	PQ3	P—Q4	20 B—KR6
6.	$P \times P$	$Kt \times P$	
7.	B—Q2	P—QB3	

In positions of this kind it is preferable to guard the Pawn by B—K3; the square QB3 should be reserved

for the Knight.

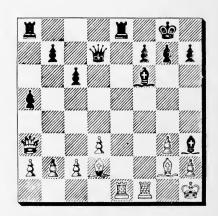
White, of course, has no intention of exchanging his B at Kt2; but Black wishes to compel him to do so; therefore the Kt at O4 and B at K3 are well posted.

9.	00	B—QB4
10.	K—Rsq	B—KKt5
II.	Q—Ksq	$Kt \times Kt$
12.	K̃t×Kt	Kt-O2
13.	Kt-K4	B-K2
14.	P—KB4	$P \times P$
15.	$B \times P$	Kt—B3
16.	$Kt \times Kt$	

8. KKt—K2 0—0

This brings black's KB on a very unfavorable diagonal. Instead, he should have occupied this diagonal himself by 16) B-Ks.

16.		$B \times Kt$
17.	O-Kt4	$Q-Q_2$
18.	OR-Ksq	KR—Ksq
10.	B-O2	P-OR <sub>1</sub>



21. B×B His position is weak, but this exchange does not help him, but only develops Black's Queen to a strong square. He ought to play B-QB3.

 $Q \times B$ 21. . . . . 22. B-B3

The right move was 22) R-B2. Black might then have continued 22) ....  $R \times Rch$ : 23)  $B \times R$ , R - Ksq; **24)**  $Q \times RP$ ,  $B \times P$ ; **25)** Q - Q2, Q - K3; **26)** R - Bsq,  $Q \times RP$ , or **25)** B-B<sub>3</sub>?,  $B \times B$ , followed by R-K<sub>7</sub>.

R-K7 22. Resigns. 1h 10. 1h 45.

# Game No. 118. Centre Counter Gambit.

White: Black: Mieses. Speijer. P-Q4 P-K4  $O \times P$  $P \times P$ –QR4 Kt-QB3 3. B-B4 Kt-KB3 4. P-Q3 P-B3

6. -02 This move avoids any difficulty that might arise from the pinning of the OKt or from an attack on the Queen by B—KKt5, followed by R—Qsq, etc.; but, on the other hand, it is little more than simplifying.

O-B2

But Black need not have lost this move; QKt-Q2 was indicated.

Kt—B3 B—KKt5 7· 8. Kt—KKt5 B-K<sub>3</sub> P-K<sub>3</sub> O-K3 9. OKt-Q2 Kt(Kt5) IO.

B—KB4 B—K2 B-Q2 II. P-KR3 12. B-Kt3 13. Kt—Kt3

Kt-Q4 14. 0--0

Q—K2 OKt—Kt3 15. P-K4 16. B-Kt3

To weaken the centre, before having Castled and developed the Rooks,

was certainly at least risky.

17. QR—Ksq o—o 17) .... P-B3 was not feasible on account of 18) Q-Kt4; if 18)...

K—B2, then, of course, 19) P—KB4. 18.  $Q \times P$ B-Q3

19. Kt×Kt This exchange was not at all necessary; 19) Q—Q4 might well have been played. If 19) .... P—QB4, then he could play Kt×Kt.

20.



B—QB4 20. P×B; 21) If 20)  $B \times Kt$ , XP; White could play 22) B-R5. Q—KKt4 **K—**R2 21. 22. Kt—B5  $O-O_2$ Kt—K7 Q—Qsq 23.  $B \times B$ B—Kt4 24.  $Q \times B$ R—Ksq 25.  $P \times Kt$  $Kt \times B$ 26.  $Q \times R$  $R \times R$ 27. —B2 28. R—Ksq Q-K7 29. –B5 ÕΧΡ R—Ksq30. R-KBsq 31. If 31) R×R, then 31) .... Q-B8ch; and White would have to interpose the R at Ksq to avoid the draw. P-Kt4 31.

 $B \times P$  $Kt \times B$ 32. R—K7 33.  $Q \times Kt$ Q-Q7 P-B4 34. P-B5 OXKtP 35. 36. P-Q4 R—Q7 O-B5ch K—Ktsq 37. 38. R—QKt/sq Resigns 2h 22. 2h 27.

### Game No. 119.

#### Ruy Lopez.

V	Vhite:	Black:
Dr. 1	Lasker.	Burn.
I.	P-K4	P—K4
2.	Kt-KB3	Kt-QB3
3.	B—Kt5	P—QR3
4.	B—R4	Kt—B3
5.	0-0	B-K2
6.	R—Ksq	P—QKt4
7.	B-Kt3	P—Q3
8.	P—B3	Kt—QR4
9.	B—B2	$P-B_4$
10.	P—Q4	Q-B2
II.	QKt—Q2	K̃t—B₃
12.	Kt—Bsq	0-0
13.	Kt-K3	
-3.	3	

Intending to operate in the centre. Kt—Q5 threatens to embarrass Black, as the Knight cannot be taken because of the loss of the KP, and on the other hand, the Knight would exert great pressure on the Black position.

Parrying the threat indirectly. After 14) Kt—Q5 Black intends leaving the Knight and initiating an attack on White's QP by 14) .... Q—R2. If then 15) Kt×Bch, the Kt would retake, not the Queen, on account of P—Q5 and B—Kt5. But the move allows two Bishops, which command the whole board.

14.	Kt×B	$Kt \times Kt$
15.	P—KR3	Kt—B3
16.	В—К3	Kt—Q2
17.	Q—K2	В—В3
18.	QR—Qsq	Kt—K2
19.	B—Ktsq	Kt—QKt3
20.	P—R <sub>3</sub>	Kt—Kt3
21.	P—KKt3	KR—Ksq
22.	P—Q5	

Bowing to necessity; as Black was preparing P—Q4. But the blocking of the Pawns is unfavorable for the Bishops.

24.	P—KK4	B-K2
25.	P—R5	Kt(Kt3)—Bsq
	R—KRsq	P—R3
27.	OR—	

Kt—R4 looks better than it is. Black takes, and White has afterwards no sufficient material to compel the exchange of Pawns.

30.		R-Ktsq
	Kt—B2	P—QR4
	B—Q2	В—В3
33.	P—B3	Kt—Kt3
	R—B2	

Intending to play eventually Kt—K3, but be ready with P—KB4 against B—Kt4.

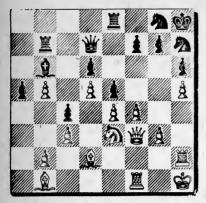
To prevent the White Knight from taking possession of KB5 (Kt—K3, Kt—K2).

35.	K-Kt2	$Q-Q^2$
36.		Kt—K2
37.	R—R2	R—Kt2
38.	R-KBsq	R—Ksq
39.	Kt—K3	Kt—Ktsc
40.	P—KB4	B—Qsq
AT	O-B2	P—Bs

White intended to play 42) P—B4, and after 42) .... P—Kt5; 43) Kt—B5, and then break into Black's game by such moves as B—QB2, Q—Qsq and B—R4.

Faulty; he ought to have captured the Knight at all events. The inroad via QR5 could then be stopped by P—R5, and he might have put White's KKt4 under pressure with Q—Q2, Kt—B3. After the text move,

Position after White's 43rd move.



White has, besides, the advantage of being able to bind Black's pieces.

44. Kt-B5 45. Q-Kt4 P-B3

Black can no longer get rid of White's Knight by Kt-K2; which he seems to have overlooked when playing his 43rd move.

46. B-B2

B-B4

47. R—QRsq R(Ksq)-**QKtsq** 48. B-Bsq OB<sub>2</sub>

49. B-R4 -Kt3 50.

R-KKt2 R-KB2 51. O-K2  $Q-R_3$ 

B-B6 52. Threatening now P-QKt4.

52. Kt-K2

 $Kt \times Kt$  $R \times Kt$ 53.

R—R4  $P \times P$ 54.  $P \times P$ P-B4

55. 56. P---K5 Kt—Ba  $R \times BP$ Kt-Kt5

If 57) .... Kt×RP, White plays K-R2 and the Knight is in a very bad position.

58.  $R \times B$ QXQ  $R \times Q$  $P \times R$ 59.

P-Q6 R-R2 60. 61. P—K6  $R-R_3$ 

62. P-K7 Kt-B3 63. P-07  $Kt \times P$ 

64.  $B \times Kt$ Resigns. 3h 51. 3h 15.

# Game No. 120. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black:

Vidmar. Dr. Perlis. I. P-Q4 P-Q4

2. B—B̃4 P-QB<sub>4</sub> P-K4 3.

Albin's Counter Gambit for the first player.

3. . . .  $OP \times P$ Better seems to be 3) Kt—QB<sub>3</sub>.

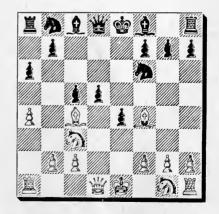
4. P—Q5 5. Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3

P—QR<sub>3</sub> P-K3 P-OR4 6.

B-B4  $P \times P$ 

7· 8.  $B \times P$ 

It would have been better to take with the Kt, for after 8) Kt×QP,  $Kt \times Kt$ ; 9)  $Q \times Kt$ ,  $Q \times Q$ ; 10)  $B \times$ Q Black could not play P-B4 on account of P-KB3, after which Position after Black's 7th move.



Black's King would be in a bad position; and after 10) ... B-K2. 11) BXP White's Bishops would be in an excellent position.

8.		B-K2	12. K	t—K2	Kt—B3
9.	$B \times KP$	QxQch	13. 0-	-0	
IO.	$R \times Q$	$Kt \times B$		Dra	wn.
	$Kt \times Kt$	0-0	oh .	40.	oh 45.

#### Game No. 121. Caro-Kann Defence.

White: Black:
Forgacs. Dr. Bernstein.

1. P-K4 P-QB3
2. P-Q4 P-Q4
3. Kt-QB3 P×P
4. Kt×P Kt-KB3
5. Kt×Kt KP×Kt

Black intends to turn his King's side Pawns to account, but it seems easier for White to operate with the Queen's side Pawns. Otherwise matters are about even. The opening does not, therefore, recommend itself for Black.

6. B—QB4 B—K2
7. Kt—B3 0—0
8. 0—0 Kt—Q2
9. R—Ksq Kt—Kt3
10. B—Bsq . . . .

At Kt3 this Bishop would impede the KBP. But White has no interest in the attack on this Pawn nor in preventing Black's B—K3.

10. . . . . B—K3 11. P—QKt3 Q—B2 12. P—B4 KR—Qsq 13. P—KR3 P—KR3

By this move he guards KKt4, and prepares P—KB4, B—B3, P—KKt5, as soon as circumstances appear favorable for such an attack. Altogether he is well developed, and waits for the dispositions of his opponent.

В—Кз P-KB4 I.1. O-B2 B—B3 15. 16. OR-Osq Kt—Bsq 17. B-Bsq Kt-K2 18. B-Kt2  $R-Q_2$ Kt-K5 10.

This move shows up the weakness of Black's strategy. White uselessly wastes all his Powder on Q4 and his Pieces are awkwardly crowded. The

B at K3 and the Kt at K2 are exposed on the K file, only to support the KBP, which can be attacked by B—Q3. If Black play P—KKt3, White moves P—Q5, and after the exchange of Bishops Black would have nothing left to oppose on the Black diagonal.

22.  $\widetilde{R}(K_5)$   $K_5$   $K_6$   $K_6$ 

22) . . . . P—B5 would not do on account of R×B; he intends to play now P—B5 and B—B4.

23. R—Kt3 P—B5



24. R×Pch

The undisputed command of the two diagonals QRsq to KR8, and OB2—KR7, and the exposed position of Black's King, are more than sufficient compensation for the loss of the exchange.

24. . . . .  $K \times R$ 25. P-Q5ch P-B3If 25) . . . K-Bsq; 20) Q-R7;

	25)	K-Ktsq;	26) Ç
–В3.			
26.	$R \times B$	Kt—Kts	
27.	Q—B5	R—KBs	q
<b>2</b> 8.	$\widetilde{B}$ —Q3	K—Rsq	•
29.	P-Q6	Q—Qsq	
30:	P-B5	R—Kt2	
31.	$Q \times P$	R(Bsq)-	—B2
	$(B_5)$		
32.	P—QKt4	P—R <sub>3</sub>	
33.	B-B5	P—QR <sub>4</sub>	
34.	P—QR3	$P \times P$	
35.	$P \times P$	P—Kt3	
36.	B-Q4	$P \times P$	
37.	$P \times P$	Q—Rsq	
38.	P-R4	Q—R5	
39.	R—K8	Q—Q8c	h
D11	1		-

Black has no opportunity of concentrating pressure on his opponent, while White is making his final preparations at leisure. Here Black perceives the chance of retrieving his fortunes by a desperate attack.

40. K—R2 R×Pch 41. K×R R—Kt2ch 42. Q—Kt3 . . . .

"Fortes fortuna adjuvat." White succeeds in shaking off even this surprising charge.

 $Q \times B$ 42. P--Q7 Q-Q4ch 43. K-R2  $R \times Q$ 44.  $K \times R$  $Q \times B$ 45. Ñ—R₂ P-Q8Q 46. Q—B7ch K—Rsq 47. <u>Q</u>—Q8 K—R2 48. Q—B7ch K—Rsq 49.  $\widetilde{Q}$ —B7 Q—Q6ch Q—Ř2 50. K-Kt2 51. KXQ  $Q \times Qch$ 52.

52. QXQCII RXQ 53. R—QB8 Resigns. 3h 20. 2h 12.

# Game No. 122. Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:
	Burn.	Vidmar.
I.	P—K4	P—K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	P—QR3
4.	B—R4	Kt—B3
5.	0—0	BK2
6.	R—Ksq	P—QKt4
7.	B—Kt3	P—Õ3
8.	PB3	B—Kt5
9.	PQ3	

White ought to push at once P—Q4. After 9)...B×Kt; 10) P ×B there would be no danger to his King, considering his good development, but his centre would become very strong. If 9)...o—o; 10) B—K3; now 10)...Kt×P is not feasible on account of 11) B—Q5; and after 10)...P—Q4; 11) P ×QP, Kt×P; 12) P×P, Kt×B; 13) R×Kt the recovery of the Pawn is problematical. Hence it follows, that Black could not usefully deviate from the usual line of play, and White

would have gained a move by playing P—Q4 at once.

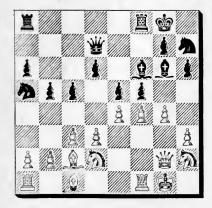
. . . . В—В2 Kt—QR4 9. P-R3 10. Kt-R2 QKt—Q2 II. Õ—K2 Õ—Bsq P—KR3 0--0 P-B4 13. B—R4 14. Kt—R2 B—Kt4 15. P-KKt3

This exposes the Pawn at R3; and if the latter advance, Black can again plant his Pieces at KKt5. White ought to have played Kt(Q2)—B3 in preference.

Of course not 19) . . . . P×BP, KtP×P, as then KKt3 would be en prise. But Black has no interest in exchanging Pawns just now; for the opening of the files, which should be disagreeable to White's cramped

pieces, can no longer be delayed. Only the Bishop should not obstruct the R and Kt at KB3, but should go to K2 (Qsq would be still better, but that after P×BP, the QR would be attacked).

### 20. P-KKt4



20. . . . P×KtP

Now he gives his advantage away. He ought to have taken the KP and operated in the centre, for instance by P—Q4.

21.	P-B5	B—B2
22.	$Kt \times P$	K-Rsq
23.	Kt—B3	Kt—B3
24.	В—К3	$O-B_2$
25.	K—Rsq	$\widetilde{R}$ —KK $tsq$
-	R—KKtsa	P-KR4

Wrong strategy. He ought to advance in the centre; for instance: 26) .... QR—Qsq, and as soon as possible P—B5 and P—Q4. For the time being this manœuvre is not feasible, as after White's P—Q4 and several exchanges of Pawns, White would play ultimately B—Q4.

27.	$Kt \times B$	$P \times Kt$
28.	$Q-Q_2$	Kt—K2
29.	Kt—R4	P-Q4
30.		$P \times P$
31.	$P \times P$	$Q-B_3$

36.	B—B5	$R \times R$
37.	$R \times R$	Kt—Kt4
38.	B—K3	R—KKtsc
39.	$Q-Q_2$	Kt—R2
	Adj	ourned.
40.	R—Qsq	B-Ksq
41.	$Q = \tilde{Q}6^{-1}$	Q—Kt2
42.	Q̃—Řt6	$0\times0$
43.	$B \times Q$	Kt—QBsc
44.	B—B <sub>5</sub> R—Q <sub>8</sub> R—Q <sub>7</sub>	Kt—QBsc Kt—Kt4 B—B2
45.	R—08	B—B2
46.	R—Õ7	B—Ksq
47.	R—ÕB7	B—B2
48.	R—Ã6	R—Qsq
49.	В—Кз	K—K̃t2
50.	K—Kt3	B—Ksq
51.	$R \times RP$	R03
52.	R—R8	$B-\widetilde{O}_2$
53.	R—R8 Kt—B3	R—Q3 B—Q2 Kt×Kt
54.	$K \times Kt$	Kt—K2
55.	R—R7	K—B2
56.	B—B5	Kt—Bsq
57.	$B \times R$	$Kt\times R$
58.	K—Kt3	Kt—Bsq
<b>5</b> 9.	B-B5	Kt—K2
бо.	B—Osq	Kt—Ktsq
61.	B×Pch	Kt—K2 Kt—Ktsq K—Kt2
62.	B—K2	В—В3
63.	K—B3	Kt—R3
64.	K—K3	Kt—B2
65.	P—KR4	Kt—Qsq
66.	P—R4	Kt—B2
67.	P—OR5	B—Kt2
68.	B—R5	Kt—R3
69.	P—OR5 B—R5 B—K8	B—R3
70.	К—Вз	Kt—R3 B—R3 K—Ktsq K—Kt2
71.	B—B6	K-Kt2
72.	В—К3	K—R2
73.	B—K8	Resigns

32.

33.

34.

35.

K—R2

P—Kt3

QR—Qsq

QKt4

-QBsq

 $-B_5$ 

 $B_2$ 

Resistance would be useless; for instance: 73) .... K—Kt2: 74) B—B5. Kt—B2: 75) B×Kt. K×B: 76) P—R5 and he wins, for the KRP, the KBP and KP.

### Game No 123. Scotch Opening.

White: Black: Mieses. Lasker. P-K4 P-K4 Kt-QB3 2. Kt-KB3 3. P-Q4  $P \times P$ 4. Kt×P B-B4 B-K3 B-Kt3

By this move Black turns the opening into a sort of Giuoco Piano.

6. Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> P—Q<sub>3</sub> 7. Kt-Q5

Losing time, in order to exchange the disagreeable Bishops. Black obtains now an even game.

Kt-B3  $RP \times Kt$ 9. Kt×Kt

This exchange strengthens Black's centre; it was unnecessary and deserves censure. From here Black takes the initiative.

 $P \times Kt$ 9. Q—K<sub>2</sub> Q—K<sub>4</sub> 10. B—Q3 11. 0—0 12. Q—Bsq 13. R—Ksq 0-0 R-Ksq Kt—Q2

14. P—KB3 15. P—B3 16. O—Q2 Kt—Bsq Q—KR<sub>4</sub> P—B<sub>3</sub> 17. B-KB4

White must not be allowed to get a free board for his Bishops by playing P—K5.
18. P—QR3

B-K3 19. B—Kt3 Kt-Q2 Q—B2 B—B5 R-K3 20. QR—Ksq 21. 22. B—QB2 23. Q—Bsq R-R4 K-Rsq 24. Q̃—Qsq 25. Q̃—Q̃2 R-K2 B-Kt6 26. B×B

The exchange is forced, for if B-Ktsq, Black would stalemate the Bishop by P-QB4 and QB5, followed eventually by the entry of the Knight at Q6 via QB4 or K4.

. . . Q×B 26. .

27. R—QBsq 28. R—Qsq

White should have rather played P-QB4, in order to get rid of the disagreeable weakness at QB4 and QKt3. The Pawn at QB4 would be exposed, it is true, but this would be the lesser evil.

K-Ktsq 28. Q—QB2 R—Rsq 29. 30. R(K3) P-OKt4 -Ksq

31. R—Rsq Kt—B4

Just in time to prevent the counter-

stroke P—QR4.

32. B—B2

33. R(Rsq) Kt-Kt6  $R(K_2)$ —Ksq —Qsq 34. B—K<sub>3</sub> 35. Q—K<sub>2</sub> 36. Q—QB<sub>2</sub> 36.

After the exchange of Queens, the QKtP could not have been defended in the long run.

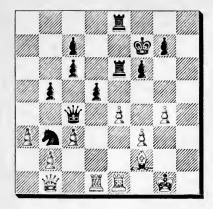
Black intends to play the King via KB2, K2, Q2, QBsq, Kt2 to QR5, and then decides the game either there or on the King's side. Meanwhile White can undertake little or nothing.

38. Q—Ktsq P—R4 Necessary, lest after K-B2, P-K5

should attack the KRP. 39. P-R3 K-B<sub>2</sub> 40. P-Kt4

White sees that Black's King is trying to get away into safety, before the pounding by the advancing Pawns and the Rooks commences; in trying to prevent it by an immediate onslaught, he compromises his own position.

41. RP×P Decisive.



 $P \times P$ R×Rch 42. 43.  $B \times R$ If 43)  $R \times R$ , Kt-Q7; 44) Q Qsq,  $R \times Rch$ ; 45)  $B \times R$ , (Q $\times R$ ?,  $\mathsf{Kt} { imes} \mathsf{Pch}$ ) Q—B8ch and wins. Q---K7 43.  $P \times P$  $Q \times BP$ 44. R—Q7ch K—Ktsq 45.

Q—Qsq

R-K7

47. Q-Q5ch If Q-Kt3 or R-Q8ch, K-R2 wins.  $Q \times Q$ 47.  $R \times Q$ RXBch 48. K—B2 R-K3 49.  $R \times P$ Kt---Q7 50. Kt-K4ch 51. P—R4 K—Kt2  $R \times P$ 52.  $P-R_5$ K—B2 53. Kt-Q3 P—Kt4 54. 55. R—Kt8  $R \times P$ R—QR6 K—Kt3 P—R6 56. R-QR8 57. 58. R—R7 Kt—Kt4 P-B3 59. R—Kt7 60. R—Kt6 Kt—Q5 К-В2 K—Kt4 бι. 62. K—Ksq  $K \times P$ K-Q2 63. P-KB<sub>4</sub> K—Bsq 64. P---B5 P—B6 65. K-Kt2 Resigns. 3h 45. 3h 35.

# Game No. 124. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Duras. Speijer. P-K4 P---K4 I. Kt—KB3 2. Kt—QB3 P-Q3 B—Kt5 3. P--04  $B - \widetilde{Q}_2$ 4. Kt—B<sub>3</sub> B—K<sub>2</sub> 5. 6. Kt—B3 0---0  $P \times P$  $Kt \times P$ 

7)....P×P would be, to say the least, risky. White's reply would be 8) B-Kt5: now if, for instance, P-QR3: 9) B×QKt B×B; 10) Kt×P, B×P; 11) Q-K2. Hence Black would have to Castle on his 8th move, with the following continuation: 9) B×QKt, B×B; 10) Kt×P, B×P; 11) Q-K2, B-KB4 (Q-Q5: 12) Kt-B4): 12) QR-Qsq and White is strongly developed. But after 8).... Castles; White might also play Q-Q2 followed by

QR—Qsq, which would probably be stronger still than the above line of play.

8. Q—K2 B×Bch, in order to weaken Black's KB4 square, looks more promising.

8. . . . . . o—o 9. Kt×Kt P×Kt 10. R—Qsq P—B3 11. B—QB4 P—QKt4

Black ought to have omitted this move, for, on general principles, advanced Pawns are more difficult to defend than those which remain in their own camp. In this case, the fact that White's KB loses a little in mobility, does not counterbalance the weakening of the Pawns.

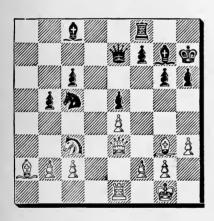
12. B—Kt3 Q—B2 13. B—Kt5 P—KR3 14. B—KR4 KR—Ksq 15. R—Q2 QR—Qsq

16. QR—Qsq	B-QBsq	
17. P—R4	$R \times \tilde{R}$	
18. $R \times R$	P—R <sub>3</sub>	
19. B—Kt3	Kt-Q2	
20. P×P	$RP \times P$	
21. Q—R5	R—Bsq	
22. R-Q3	BB3	
23. R—B3	Q—Qsq	
If Kt-B4, then	of course	$R \times I$
11 11 0 17		, ,

If Kt— $B_4$ , then of course  $R \times B$  followed by Q—Kt6ch.

24.	P—R <sub>3</sub>	Q—K2
25.	R—K3	Kt—B4
<b>2</b> 6.	B-QR2	K-R2
	R—Ksq	P-Kt3
-	Q-B3	B—KKt2
29.	Õ—Кз	R—Qsq
	0	~ 1

So far both attack and defence were of the first order; but here Black makes a miscalculation.



30.	$B \times BP$	R—Q5
	Q-B3	Kt—K3
		-Kt5; 32) Kt-
Ktsq,	$Kt \times P$ ; 33)	$R \times Kt$ , $R \times R$ ;
34) B	×Pch.	
32.	$B \times Kt$	$B \times B$
33.	Kt—Ktsq	Q-B <sub>4</sub>
34.	Q—K2	Õ—Q3 Q—B2
35.	P—Kt3	Q—B <sub>2</sub>
36.	P—KB3	QR4
37.	B—B2	R—Qsq
38.	В—К3	B—KBsq
39.	R—Qsq	Q—B2
40.	$R \times \tilde{R}$	ÕΧR
41.	Kt—Q2	B—QKt5
42.	Kt—Bsq	QR4
43.	QQ3	Q—B2
44.	K—R2	Q-Q2
45.	$Q \times Q$	₿×Q
46.	Kt—Kt3	B—K3
47.	Kt—K2	P—Kt4
48.	K-Ktsq	P—B4
49.	PB3	B-R <sub>4</sub>
50.	B×BP	B×KtP
51.		B—B5
۲2.		B—Kt3ch
53.	K—R2	B—K3
00		U

This hastens the end: but the loss of the game was only a question of time. After 53)....K—Kt3; 54) Kt—B5, P—R4; 55) P—R4 Black's Pawns would all be very weak, and White's King would be well placed for the attack.

54. B—Q6 Resigns

# Game No. 125. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
Dus Choti-	Snosko-
mirski.	Borowski.
1. P-Q4	P—KKt3
2. P-K4	B—Kt2
3. B—K3	P—Q3
4. Kt—QB3	Kt—Q2
5. B—QB4	KKt—B3
6. P—B <sub>3</sub>	Kt—Kt3

7. . . . . P—K4 8. KKt—K2 Q—K2 9. Q—Q2 0—0 10. P—QR4 . . .

This move is mainly defensive. After 10) 0-0 Black might have play-

ed P×P; 11) Kt×P, P—Q4, threatening P—B4 and Q5. Hence White wants the possibility of driving Black's Knight at Kt3, which guards Q4, by P—QR5.

10. . . . B—K3

Being well developed, Black should now open the centre; e.g.: 10) .... PXP; 11) KtXP [and now not P—Q4 on account of 12) P—R5, PXP; 13) PXKt, PXB; 14) RXP], B—K3, with a free game.

11. P—Q5 B—Bsq 12. P—R5 Kt(Kt3)—Q2 13. P—QKt4 . . . .

Here White fails to make the most of his attack; he should at once have played P—R6. If then 13) ... P—Kt3; 14) B—QKt5! [threatening B—B6 and Kt—Kt5], and if 13) ... P—B3; 14) P×KtP, B×P; 15) P×P, B×P; 16) R×P, with a good game for White.

13. . . . . P—B3 14. B—QB4 P—QR3

Here rapid development was necessary: 14) .... P×P; 15) Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 16) B×Kt, Kt—B3; 17) Kt—B3 [or B—Kt5], B—K3; or 17) P—R6, Kt×B; 18) Q×Kt, K—R sq; 19) o—o, P—B4, and Black has some counter attack.

15. R—Qsq Kt—Ksq 16. P—R4 Kt(Q2)—B3 17. Kt—Kt3 . . .

The immediate proper attack was: 17) P—R5, Kt×RP; 18) P—Kt4, Kt(R4)—B3: 19)) Kt—Kt3; whereupon White threatened P—Kt5 and Q—R2, either in this or in the reversed order.

17.		$P \times P$
18.	$B \times P$	В—К3
19.	P-R5	$B \times B$
20.	$Kt \times B$	$Kt \times Kt$
21.	$\bigcirc \lor Kt$	R—Bsq
22.	$P \times P$	$RP \times P$
23.	P-OB4	O-B2
24.	R—OBsq	$Q-B_3$
25.	$\Omega - \Omega_3$	P—B3

<b>2</b> 6.	K—B2	R—KB2
27.	P—Kt5	Q-Q2
28.	$Q-Q_5$	B—Bsq
29.	R—R3	B—Kt2
30.	KR—Rsq	B—Bsq
31.	R—R <sub>3</sub>	B—Kt2
32.	KR—Rsq	BBsq
33.	P—Kt6	P—B4
34.	$P \times P$	$P \times P$
35.	B—R6	Kt—B3
36.	$Q-Q_2$	P—B5
37.	Kt—K2	Q—B3
38.	P-B5	
To	prevent Q—I	B4ch.



**3**8. . . . . . P×P

But Black had better not have accepted the sacrifice; by P—Q4 he would have had a strong centre.

39. B×B R(Bsq)×B 40. Q−B2 . . . .

He should have played Kt—B3.

Overlooking 40) .... Kt—Kt5ch!
If 41) P×Kt, P—B6; and if 41) K
—Ktsq, then Kt—K6; 42) Q×QBP,
R—Kt2.

⟨—Kt	2.	
41.	R—R5	R—Kt2
42.	Q—B4ch	R(Bsq)—B2
43.	R(Bsq)	K—Bsq
	—KRsq	
44.	Kt—B3	R—Ktsq
45.	R—R6	R—Kt3

R—R8ch R—Ktsq

46.

47.	$R \times Rch$	$K \times R$		53.	$Q \times KP$	Q—R8
48.	Kt—K4	Q—Kt3	i	54.	Q—Kt5ch	K—Bsq
49.	R—Qsq	K-Kt2		55.	R×Kt	Q—QB8
	R—Q6	Q—R <sub>4</sub>			Q×Pch	$\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}} \times \widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}$
51.	Q-Q5	Q—R5ch			R×Rch	Resigns
	K-K2	Kt—B3			3h 50.	

#### Game No. 126.

#### Dutch Defence.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Tartakower. 1. P—Q4 P—KB4
2. P—KKt3

A fantastic debut, but many ways lead to Rome.

2.		PK3
3.	B-Kt2	Kt—KB3
4.	B-B4	В—К2
5.	QKt—Q2	Kt—QB3
6.	P—QB <sub>3</sub>	PQ4
7.	KKt—	Castles
	KB <sub>3</sub>	
8.	Castles	Kt-KR4
Q.	PK3	

If now the Bishop is captured, the KP retakes and the Rooks can assail the KP with effect. And the reply to 9) .... P—KKt4 would be Kt× KtP.

9. . . . . P—KR3 10. Kt—K5 Kt×B 11. Kt×Kt . . . .

Otherwise, if KPXKt, KtXKt would follow, and the K file would again be shut.

11. . . . . Kt—R6ch 12. B×Kt P×Kt 13. P—QKt4 . . . . .

Though keeping the doubled Pawn immobile, White succeeds only in appearance, not in reality, in hampering the mobility of the Black Bishops.

13. . . . . . P—QR4 14. P—QR3 B—Q3 15. R—K P—K4 16. P—KB4 P—K5 Thus he blocks the Bishop on Q3. He could play KP×BP in order to get the obstruction of the Bishop out of the way, or at least to weaken, after 17) KP×P, P—KKt4; 18) Q—R5, Q—B3.

17. Kt—QKt3 RP×P 18. BP×P P—KKt4

Now, perceiving the menace of the adversary on the Queen's wing, he tries to repair his mistake in blocking the K side; but the Bishop cannot get into action; and hence it is White who derives advantage from Black's advance. Black ought to have made some preparatory moves; for instance, K—R2, R—KKt, Q—B3, B—Q2, all of which might well have preceded the onslaught, since the attack of White on the Queen's side had not yet come to a stage to oblige Black to hurry.

Position after White's 33rd move.



19.	K—R	$P \times P$
20.	$KtP \times P$	$Q-R_5$
21.	R—KKtch	K—R2
22.	R—Kt3	B—Q2
23.	Q—К	QR4
24.	В—В	Ř—KKt
25.	B-K2	Q—B2
26.	Kt—B5	В—В

He had to choose between evils, but he certainly chose the greater one. With  $B \times Kt$  he retained, at least, the KKt file. With the text move he

only loses time, because the so strongly posted Kt must be captured at one time or another.

$R \times R$	$Q \times R$
Q—R4	$B \times Kt$
$KtP \times B$	B—R3
B—R5	Q—KB
R—KKt	В—В
B—Kt6ch	K—R
B—B7	K—R2
Q—B6	B—O2
B—Kt6ch	Resigns .
	Q—R4 KtP×B B—R5 R—KKt B—Kt6ch B—B7 Q—B6

### Game No. 127. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
Teichmann.	Spielmann.
1. P—Q4	PQ4
2. Kt—KB3	P—ÕB4
3. P—K3	Kt—OB3
4. P—QB4	PK3
5. Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3
6. B—Q3	$P \times P$
7. $B \times \tilde{P}$	$P-QR_3$
8. Castles	

White plays the variation which Dr. Tarrasch recommends to Black in case White moves 6) P—QR3 instead of 6) B—Q3. White has therefore compared to this line of play, the advantage of a move.

But now, curiously, White forgets the point of that strategy, which is to capture first the KtP. Afer 11) P×KtP, P×KtP; 12) R×R, B×R; 13) B-K2, the advance P-QKt5 would no more be a menace. The Kt would go to QKt and White could then assail the QBP by QKt-Q2. Kt-K5: hence White would have good chances in that position: e. g.: 13) .... Q-R4: 14) B-Q2, B-Kt5: 15) Q-R, B×Kt; 16) P×B, Castles (K-K2 would be very

hazardous) 17) Q-Kt2, etc.

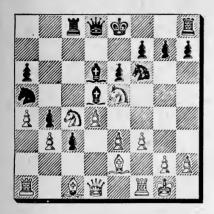
11. . . . . P—QKt5 12. Kt—QKt Kt—QR4

The QKtP and QBP are thoroughly secured; the Kt threatens to go to QKt6 and P—K4 is prevented. Black has therefore an undoubted advantage.

If he wants to drive away the Bishop by P—KB3 and P—K4, he must concede the exchange of the Kt on K5; e. g.: 15) P—KB3, Kt—Q2; 16) P—K4, Kt×Kt. After 17) P×B, Kt—Kt3; 18) P×KP, Black then would win a Pawn by Q—Q5ch. If the Kt on K5 is exchanged, the Pawn QB5 is out of all danger. After 15) P—KB3 Black might also have played P—QB6, but White could then have replied 16) B×B, with good prospects.

A mistake. In order to secure the Kt on B4 he should exchange the Kt on R4 and afterwards place Kt from K5 on QB4; for instance: 17) Kt× Kt, Q×Kt: 18) Kt—B4, Q—B2; 19) P—KR3. Kt—K5: 20) B—Q3, Cas-

tles; 21) Q—B2, P—KB4. Even then White's game would be very cramped, but he could render some resistance.



17.		$B \times Kt(K_5)$
18.	$P \times B$	$B \times Kt$
19.	$B \times B$	QXQ
20.	$R \times Q$	Kt×B
21.	$P \times KKt$	Kt—QR4

23. 24. 25.	P×P R-Q3 QR-Kt R×Kt	$\begin{array}{c} R-KKt\\ Kt\times KtP\\ Kt\times B\\ R\times P\end{array}$
	R—Q4	P—Kt6

P—R4 would have been simpler; the Pawns could not then have been stopped.

27. R—QKt4 R—Q
If P—Kt7, R×P, P×R, R×Rch
and R—QKt8.
28. R×KtP R—Q7

29.  $R(B)\times P$   $R(Kt_2)\times Pch$ 30. K-R  $R\times Pch$ 

31. K—Kt R(Q7)—Kt7ch 32. K—B R—QR7 33. K—Kt R(R7)—K Kt7ch

34. K—R R(Kt7)—KB7 He captures now the KBP and withdraws his King, if R—QKt7, by K—B.

Resigns.

2h 9. 1h 46.

# Game No. 128. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Schlechter. v. Freymann. 1. P-K4 P-K4 Kt—KB3 Kt—QB3 2. B—Kt5 B—R4 P-QR3 3. Kt-KB3 4.  $Kt \times P$ Castles R—K Kt—B4 Kt-B3 B-K2

7) .... Kt×B is answered by 8) Kt×KP, B—K2; 9) Kt—Q5, Castles; 10) Kt×Kt, QP×Kt; 11) Kt ×Bch, K—R; 12) Kt×B and P—QKt3. Black has a slight weakness on account of his doubled Pawn.

8.	$B \times Kt$	$QP \times B$
	$Kt \times KP$	Castles .
	PQ4	Kt—K3
II.	B-K3	R—K
12	O-R	

This is here proven to be premature. 12. P—KB<sub>3</sub> 13. Kt-Kt4 If Kt-B7, Q-–Q2 the Kt would have no retreat. 13. Kt—B P-KR3 14. В—К3  $0 - 0_{2}$ 15. Kt—R2 16. Kt—K2 R—K2 Kt—KB 17. 18. Kt—Q2 QR-K P-QB4 19. B—QKt5 QKt—B<sub>3</sub> 20. B-B2 21. -0 Kt-Kt3 P—QR<sub>3</sub> 22.  $B \times Kt$ Also with B-Q3 he could have got a good game. He would then

have threatened, before all, P-K4.

P—KB<sub>4</sub>

 $P \times B$ 

Kt—KB3

23.

24.

If 24) P—KKt3, P—B5; 25) KtP ×P, Q×RP. 24. . . . . B×P

25. Kt-K5 Kt $\times$ Kt 26. P $\times$ Kt Q $\times$ Q 27. KR $\times$ Q  $\overset{\circ}{\mathbf{R}}\times$ P

28. QR—Kt P—QKt4

P—QKt3 was right in order to counteract the White Bishop. The advance of the Pawns could then have been initiated by P—QB4.

29. B—B4 R—K7

30. B—Kt5 Drawn
Black can play 30) .... R—KB2.
After 31) R—K, R×Rch; 32) R×
R, R—Q2; 33) R—K7, R×R; 34)
B×R, Black advances with King to
Q4 and obtains P—QB4. Then Black
can attempt to push P—QR4 and P—
QKt5, with the King as support on
B5. With this enterprise he had good
chance of success. Black should,
therefore, by all means, have refused
the offer of the draw.

#### Game No. 129.

#### French Defence.

White: Black: Rubinstein. Forgacs. P-K3-P-K4 I. P-Q4 P-Q4 -2.  $P \times P$  $P \times P -$ 3. Kt-KB3 Kt—KB3 4. B---Q3 B—Q3 — 5. Castles Castles — -6. B—KKt5 B—KKt5 7. 8. QKt-Q2QKt—Q2 P-B3 P-QB3--9. O-B2 - $Q-B_2$ 10. KR—K KR—K II. 12. P—KR3 B—R4 — R×Rch  $R \times R$ 13. R-K  $R \times Rch$ -I4.  $Kt \times R$ B-Kt3 -15.  $RP \times B$ 16.  $B \times B$ KKt-B<sub>3</sub> Kt—B-17.  $P \times B$ **-18**.  $B \times Kt$ Q-R4 \_19.

Black has subtly brought his Pawns into the centre. White should not underestimate the danger of their advance, and with moves as those in the text he should not lose time. He could very well have met the menace of placing the Kt on B5 by the manceuvre Kt—Kt3—B—Q3.

19. . . . . P—QR3 20. Kt—B Kt—K3 Now the problem of defence has become complicated. The Pawn K Kt3 is a mark.

21. . . . . P—KB4— 22.K—Kt2 P—B5— 23. P—Kt4 P—QB4—

Black initiates an attack which, in comparison to the slight force put in action, has extraordinary vigor.

24. Q—K8ch K—Kt2 25. P—Kt5

White does not heed the peril. The O on K8 is misplaced. After QPXP, BXP, the White KBP is very weak. If Black takes on Q4, that Pawn remains isolated and weak in the end game. Quickly Q—R4, in order to retake with Kt and Q, was prudent.



To make yet another weakness, as he has done, filled the measure to overflowing.

 $P \times P$ 25.  $P \times P$ Q-K2-26. Q-B8

After 27) QXQ, BXQ; 28) P-KR4, P-KB3, White either loses the KtP or the QP.

Kt×KtP 27. Kt(Bsq) B-Kt5-28. P-KR4 Kt-K5 -29. Kt-Q3 -Kt—B -30. Q—Kt4 P—KR5 Q-K5-31. Kt-B4-32. 33.  $P \times P$  $P \times P -$ B-Q3-P-QR<sub>3</sub> -34. Q-K7-Kt(B) 35. Kt-K6ch -

-40. K—Kt Q-R6 Q-Kt2 41. Black menaced to push P-B6 and, after the Pawn moves of White are exhausted, to win by "Zugzwang."  $Q \times Qch -$ 4I.

Q—Q8ch

Kt-B8ch

 $\Theta \times Kt(B6)$ 

K—Kt

K-R2

 $Kt \times Kt$ 

37.

**3**8.

-39.

 $K \times Q$ 42. B—B2-Kt-Q2 B-Kt3 43.

Kt-Kt3 K—B3 -44. -45. P—KB<sub>3</sub> P—KKt4 -K—B2 K-B4 -**4**6.

К-В P-Kt5 47.  $K \times P$ 48.  $P \times Pch$ 

 $B \times Kt$ Kt—B5 49. P-Q5 -50.  $P \times B$ 

P-QKt4 P-06 51. P-B6 P-QR<sub>4</sub> 52.

Resigns 3h 22. 2h 47.

## Game No. 130. Queen's Cambit Declined.

White: Black: Dr. Bernstein. Dr. Perlis. P--Q4 I. P-Q4 P-QB4 P--K3 2.

Kt-QB3 P-QB4 3. Kt-KB3  $BP \times P$ 4.

 $Kt \times P$ 5.

Q-Kt5

<del>~3</del>6.

(Q4) P-K4  $Kt(Q_4)$ 

-Kt5 P—QR<sub>3</sub> After 6) .... P—Q5 White plays probably best 7) Kt-Q5, Kt-QR3; 8) P—K<sub>4</sub>, B—Q<sub>2</sub>; 9) Q—R<sub>5</sub>.

B-Q2

7. Q—QR4 8. PVP Kt-QB3 If 8) ....  $B-QB_4$ ; 9)  $P-QKt_4$ , B-Q5; 10) Kt-Q6ch, K-K2; 11)Q  $-R_3$ , K $\times$ Kt; 12) Kt-K4ch, K $\times$ P? would produce problem-like mates, but Black continues 12) K—K2. Again, if 12) P—Kt5ch, K—B2; 13) P—Q6 ch, K-B the attack does not seem sufficient either. Master Teichmann and Dr. B. Lasker recommend, therefore, after 8) .... B—B4; 9) B— K3. Black must then exchange. If 9) .... Q—Kt3?; 10)  $B\times B$ ,  $Q\times B$ ; 11) Q—R3.

 $P \times Kt$ 9.  $B \times P$ Q—Kt<sub>3</sub>  $P \times Kt$ IO. P-K4 II. P—Kt5 B—QB4  $Q-Q_2$ 12.

Of course not PXKt because of 13) B $\times$ Pch and B $\times$ Kt.

13. Kt—Q5  $B \times Kt$ 14.  $B \times B$ Kt—KB3

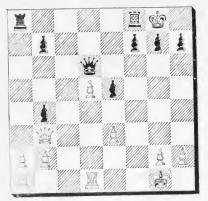
Castles B-B4 15.

B—Kt5 16.

Best. White cannot play R-Q on account of Kt-KKt5.

16.  $Kt \times B$ KR-Q B--Q5 17. 18.  $P \times Kt$ Castles 19. B—K3  $B \times B$  $P \times B$ 20.  $Q-Q_3$ QR—B QR-B 21. 22. R-B4  $R \times R$ 23. P-B4

 $Q \times R$ 24. R-Q3 KR-O Position after Black's 20th move.



25.	P—KR3	P—R3
26.	P—K4	$P \times P$
27.	$Q \times KP$	O—B4ch
28.	K—R2	Q-Q3
20.	K—R	R—Q2
30.	K—R2	R—Q
31.	K-Kt3	R—R
32.	R—Kt3	$R \times P$
33.	$R \times P$	R—R4
34.	$R \times P$	$R \times P$
35.	R-Kt8ch	$Q \times R$
36.	$0 \times Rch$	K—R
()		1 44 4-

It would have been better to play the King via B, K2 to B3.

37.	P-Kt3	Q-KIS
38.	K—B3	Q—B6ch
39.	K-K4	Q—Kt6
40.	0-08ch	K—R2
41.	$Q - \widetilde{Q}_3$	$Q \times Pch$
42.	$\widetilde{K} \! \times \! \widetilde{Pch}$	K—R
43.	P-QKt4	∩—Kt4ch
44.	K04	Q—B3ch
45.	K-05	Q—B2ch
46.	K—B5	O—B2ch
40.	11 2	~

47.	K—Q4	Q—B5ch
48.	$K-\widetilde{B}_3$	Õ—B2ch
49.	K—Kt2	Ñ−Kt
50.	P—Kt5	K-B2
5 L	K-Kt3	K—K2
51. 52. 53.	K—R4	Q—R2ch
5.3	K—Kt4	Õ—Kt3
54.	Q—K4ch	Ř–Q
55.	Õ—Q5ch	K—K2
56.	$\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}$ — $\widetilde{\mathbb{K}}_5$ ch	K—Q
57·	Õ×KtP	OO3ch
58.	Ř—R4	Õ—Õ8ch
59.	K—R5	Õ—Õ8ch Õ—Õ7ch
60.	K—R6	Õ—Ř7ch
61.	K—Kt6	Õ—KB7ch
62.	K—Kt7	Õ—B6ch
63.	K—Kt8	Õ—B5ch
64.	K—R7	Q—R5ch
65.	K—Kt6	Õ—KB5
66.	O-Kt8ch	Ñ−K2
67.	Õ—Q5	P—KR4
68.	$\widetilde{\mathbb{Q}}$ $-\widetilde{\mathbb{B}}$ 5ch	K—Q
69.	Õ—Q5ch	K—K2
70.	K—Kt7	P—KR5
71.	Q—B5ch	K—K3
72.	P—Kt6	O—KB8
73.	K—Kt8	Ñ—B₂
74.	O—OB7 Õ—O6ch P—Kt7 K—B7	K—Kt3
75.	Õ—Õ6ch	K—B2
76.	P̃—K̃t7	$Q \times RP$
77.	K-B7	O—B6ch
78.	K—Q8	Õ—KR8ch
79.	K—Õ7	Resigns
Wh	ite has play	ed the ending in
rrand	style In ad	dition to the error
f his	36th move,	Black has commit-
1 41		to approach the

White has played the ending in grand style. In addition to the error of his 36th move, Black has committed the other one, to approach the hostile Pawn too closely with his King.

3h 53. 4h 55.

# Game No. 131.

#### Dutch Defence.

White:	Black:
v. Freymann.	Forgacs.
ı. P— <u>Ω</u> 4	P—KB4
2. P—K4	P×P Kt—KB3
3. Kt—QB3	P—B3
4. B-KKh5	1-03

To capture the BP would be more dangerous, as Black's plus of Pawns cannot be turned to account as quickly as White's plus of mobility and

power of pieces. But he might have tried to hold the won Pawn for some time by P-Q4; e. g.: 6) .... P-Q4; 7) P×P, P×P; 8) B-QB4, B-B4; 9) Kt-K2, P-K3. The Pawn is still alive and hampers White's game.

7. B×P P—K4 8. P×P Q×KP 9. 0—0—0 P—Q4 10. B—KB4

After 10) R—Ksq White had also an obvious advantage; he would then have won at least the QRP; but it would have been better, after 10) .... K—B2, to continue with 11) P—B4 and Kt—B3 or 11) B—KB4, with a promising attack.

After 10) ... Q—KB4
After 10) ... Q—KR4; 11) R—
Ksqch, K—Qsq White would not have been able to develop himself so rapidly.

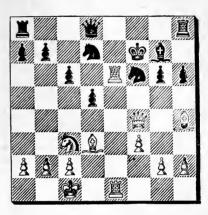
11. R—Ksqch K—B2
12. B—Q3 Q—Q2
13. Kt—R3 Q—Qsq
14. Kt—Kt5ch K—Ktsq
15. Kt—K6 B×Kt
16. R×B P—KKt3

QKt-Q2

B—KKt5

17.

18. Q—B4 K—B2 19. KR—Ksq P—KR3 20. B—R4 B—Kt2



Not 20) .... P—KKt4 on account of 21) Q—B5.

21. Kt—K4
A problem-like continuation, which decides the game forthwith.

# Game No. 132. Ruy Lopez.

Black: White: Schlechter. Spielmann. i. P-K4 P-K4 2, Kt-KB3 Kt—QB3 B-Kt5 P-QR3 3. 4. B-R4 Kt-B3  $Kt \times P$ 5. 0-0 P-Q4 6. P-QKt4 P---04 B---Kt3

8. P—QR4 R—QKtsq
Is there anything better here? If
8) .... B—K3; 9) P×KP, Kt—R4;
10) Kt—Q4 and now 10) .... P—
QB4?; 11) Kt×B, P×Kt, White
can obtain an advantage only by P×
P; for after 12) Q—Kt4, Q—Q2,

Black would reply, to both 13) P— KB3 and 13)  $P \times P$ , 13) .... P—B5, and the issue appears very doubtful.

 $RP \times P$  $P \times KtP$ 9. B-K3  $P \times P$ IO. P---B3 B—QB4 II. QKt-O2 0 - 012. B-B2 Kt×Kt 13.  $Q \times Kt$  $Q - Q_2$ 14. Kt-K2 15. Q-B4

So far Black's moves admit of no censure. But here the question arises, why Black failed to play the strong move of P—KB3. If 16) Q—R4, Black would break the attack by B—B4.



16. Kt—Q4 . . . . .

Now White obtains at least the advantage of two Bishops. If 16) .... Kt—Kt3: 17) Q—Kt3 and the KBP threatens to advance, and if 16) .... P—Kt5?, White plays 17) Kt—Kt3. Black is already somewhat in difficulty.

16. . . . B×Kt

Now the point QB4 becomes very weak, so that the QBP is prevented from advancing and remains in want of support by the pieces.

 17.  $Q \times B$  B - B4 

 18.  $B \times B$   $Kt \times B$  

 19. Q - B5 R - Rsq 

 20. B - B4 P - R4 

 21. P - R3 R - R5 

And finally a blunder, which costs a Pawn. Schlechter was particularly indisposed at St. Petersburg.

 $R \times R$ 22.  $P \times R$ R—Qsq  $P-QB_3$ 23. O-K2 24.  $Q-R_5$  $0 \times RP$ 25. R-Q3 26. R-B3 27. 27) P-KKt3, Q×RP; 28) Not  $P \times P$ , on account of 28) .... Kt -R5.

31. R×Kt Q-Kt4 32. P-K6 Q-K2 33. R×KBP R×R

34.  $P \times Rch$ 35.  $Q \times BP$   $K - R_2$ 

36. Q—K4ch P—Kt3 37. P—B5 Q—Q2

38. P—B6 Q—Q8ch 39. K—R2 Q—Q3ch

40. P—Kt3 Q—B4 41. K—Kt2 K—Kt2 42. P—R4 Q—Q3 43. Q—QB4 Q—B2

44. Q—Kt5 Resigns.
White's play in this game appears

most accurate and sound.

2h. 36 2h. 15

# Game No. 133. Oueen's Pawn Opening.

		Queens
W	nite:	Black:
Sa	l w e.	Teichmann.
I. I	PQ4	P-Q4
2. I	Kt—KB3	Kt—KB3
	Р—В4	P—K3
4. F	Kt—B3	P—B4
	Р—К3	Kt—B3
	$-QR_3$	$P \times BP$
_	$3\times \tilde{P}$	P—QR <sub>3</sub>
	VP	OVOch

 $B \times P$ 

 $K \times O$ 

P-QKt4

9.

IO.

11.	B—Kt2	P-QKt4
12.	B—Q3	B—Kt2
13.	K—K2	K—K2
14.	OR—Bsa	

Drawn.

oh 16. oh 25. In this most complicated position, it was certainly premature to give the game a draw. Black might, for instance, have played 14) .... Kt—K4 with the likely continuation 15) Kt×

Kt, B×Kt; 16) P—B4, B—Q3.

# Game No. 134.

#### Vienna Opening.

White: Black: S n o s k o- E. C o h n. B o r o w s k i. 1. P-K4

2. Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3 3. P—B4 P—Q4

4. P×KP Kt×P 5. P—Q3 Kt×Kt 6. P×Kt P—Q5

7. . . . . P—QB4
Black ought to take the QBP; 7)
... P×P; 8) P—Q4, Q—Q4; 9)
B—Q3, Kt—B3; 10) B—K3, Kt—
Kt5.

8. B-K2 B—K2 9. 0-0 0-0 P-B3 O-Ksa IO.  $P \times OP$ II.  $P \times QP$  $P \times P$  $B \times P$ 12. Q--Kt<sub>3</sub> Kt-B3 13.

14. B—Kt5
The Bishop would be useful for the defense of QB3 and K3, and also for attack. Better therefore 14) Kt—Kt5, followed by Kt—K4 or B—B3—K4.

14.		В-Кз
15.	$B \times B$	$R \times B$
16.	Kt—Kt5	R×Rch



17.  $R \times R$  . . . . . To retake with the Bishop was the lesser evil, but even then Black commanded the ground by 17) . . . . B—Q4.

 $B \times P$ 17. B-R5 O-K2 18. B--B7ch  $B \times B$ 19. O-K6ch  $R \times B$ 20. 21.  $0\times0$  $P \times Q$  $R \times P$ P—OR4 22. P--B3  $P-R_5$ 23. P—R6 Kt-K4 24. R-Ktsq P-R7 25. 26. R—Rsq R—Ktsq Resigns. 2h. 2h 15

# Game No. 135 Queen's Gambit Declined.

Black: White: Dus-Speijer. Chotimirski. P-Q4 P-Q4 I. P-QB4 P-K3 2. Kt—QB3  $P \times P$ 3. P-K3 Kt—KB3 4.

5.	$B\times P$	P—QR3	J
6.	Kt—B3	P—QKt4	
7.	B-Q3	B—Kt2	
8.	0-0	QKt—Q2	
	Q-K2	PB4	
	P—QR3	В—Q3	
Black	should play	the sounder move	,

10) .... B—K2, so as not to facilitate the advance of the KP.

11. P—K4 P×P 12. Kt×P Kt—K4 13. B—B2 B—B4

Here 17) ... O—Kt3 was necessary. White would have probably no better reply than retiring the Knight to Kt3, as 14) B—K3 would be met by B—B4. Black could reply first 14) ... Kt—B5 to 14) Kt—Kt3.



White ought to be satisfied to gain a move by Kt—Kt3, B—K3 and KR—Qsq, and to weaken the square Q B4 for Black; but the combination looked very tempting. Obviously the Knight cannot be captured, as one of the two Black Bishops would be lost.

But the hitch is that the Knight has no retreat.

5)	. Kt—Q2.	
15.		$P \times Kt$
16.	Q×Pch	QKt—Q2
17.	Kt×B	Q×Kt
18.	$Q \times B$	R—Ktsq
19.	Q—R6	$Q \times B$
20.	B—B4	Q—B
21.	Q—R4	Ř—R
22.	QR—Bsa	Q—Kt2
23.	Q—Q4	0-0
24.	KR—Qsq	P—K4
25.	$B \times P$	$Kt \times B$
26.	$Q \times Kt$	KR—Ksq
27.	R—B7	Q—Kt6
28.	Q—Q6	$R \times P$
29.	<u>O</u> —Q2	QR—Ksq
30.	P—B3	Q—Kt3ch
31.	K—Bsq	$Q \times R$
32.	$P \times R$	$Q \times P$
33.	$O-O_3$	P—R4
34.	Q—KB₂	$Kt \times P$
35∙	Q—KR^	O—B5ch
36.	K—Ktsq	O—B7ch
37.	K—R2	Kt—B3
38.	$\Omega$ - $\Omega$ B3	Kt-Ktsch
39.	K—Rsq	R—K6
	gns.	
2	h 26.	2h 7.

# Game No. 136. Queen's Pawn Opening.

	White:	Black:	-8.	ВО3	B-Kt2 -
Dr.	Lasker.	Duras.	- 9.	Q-K2	QKt-Q2 -
-1.	PQ4	P-Q4-	10.	R—Qsq	Q—Kt3—
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—KB2 —	II.	B—B2	R—QBsq —
3.	P—QB <sub>4</sub>	$P \times P$ —	I2.	P—QR <sub>3</sub>	B-K2 -
_4.	PK3	$P-B_4$	Both	players follo	w approved lines
5.	$B \times P$	P-K3		elopment.	• •
<b>√</b> 6.	Kt—B3	$P-QR_3$	-13.	P—K4	P×P-
7.	0—0	P—QKt <sub>4</sub> —	<del>14</del> .	$Kt \times P$	Kt—K4

-15.	B-Kt5	0-0 Q-B <sub>4</sub> Q-B <sub>5</sub>
16.	Kt—B3	$Q-B_4$
-17.	В-К3	Q—B5 —
AI	orcible m	ove. If is) $Q \times Q$
$Kt \times Q$	; Black t	hreatens Kt×KtP or
$Kt \times K$	P or Kt)	≺RP.
18.	$Kt \times Kt$	0×0 — R×B — R—B <sub>4</sub> —
19.	$Kt \times Q$	R×B —
-20.	Kt-Q4	R-B4
20)	$\dots$ R $\times$	KtP would be a gross
blunde	r because	of 21) Kt-Q3.
21.	KtO3	R—B5 —
-22.	$P-B_3$	R—Qsq —
23.	Kt—Kt3	
Blac	k's QB4 a	and QR4 are weak.
		D D-
-24.	B—B5	K—Bsq —
25.	$B \times Bch$	K×B —
<del>-26</del> .		
-27.	Kt—Kt4	R×Rch
<del>-2</del> 8.		B—Rsq —
29.		Kt—Ksq
30.		KtQ3
<del>-31</del> .		P-B4
-32.	$P \times P$	Kt×Pch —
-33.	K—B2	B-Q4

Black is in a difficulty, and therefore decides upon a desperate sacrifice of a Pawn, in order to render the Bishop more mobile.

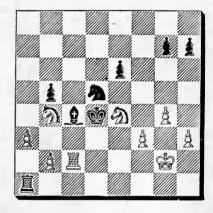
-34. Kt $\times$ RP

24) R×B was also feasible. But after the exchanges Black's King would then have a very favorable position in the centre, both for attack on the Queen's side and defence on the King's side. 34) Kt×RP is stronger, as 34) .... R—R2 will not do because of 36) R×B.

R—B8 — 34. Kt-Kt4  $K-Q_3$ 35. Kt-Kt3 -36. R—KR8 P—R<sub>3</sub> 37. R—QKt8 \_38. P-Kt4 -Kt-K2(Adj.) -39. Kt—Q4 K-B4 --40. Kt—K2

A mistake. White ought to have clinched matters. 40) Kt×B, P×Kt; 41) Kt—K6ch, K—B5; 42) Kt

XP, and in answer to 42) .... P— Q5, or 42) .... K—Kt6, 43) Kt— B5; the game might then have developed as follows: 42) .... K—Kt6; 43) Kt—B5, Kt—B3; 44) Kt—Q6 or 42) P—Q5; 43) Kt—B5, Kt—B3; 44) Kt—Q6ch, K—Kt6; 45) Kt×P, R×P; 46) K—K2! and whilst the QP would now be paralyzed, White's Pawns would become very dangerous.



He ought to have gone to Kt3. White would, in this case, have had no alternative but to try for a doubtful win by 45) Kt×Kt, P×Kt; 46) Kt—Q2, P—Kt4; he would probably have had to sacrifice his KRP.

-45.	R×Bch	K×R
46.	Kt-Q2ch	K-Q5 -
-47.	Kt—	K—K6
	Kt3ch	
<del>-48</del> .	Kt×Ktch	$P \times Kt$
49.	$Kt\times R$	K—Q7
_50.	Kt—Kt3ch	K-K6
<b>-51</b> .	P—KR4	P—Kt3
-52.	K—Kt3	K-Q6 -
-53.	K—B4	K-B5
_54.	Kt—Bsq	Resigns
3	h 15.	3h 40.

### Game No. 137. Queen's Gambit Declined.

	Queen's Gamt	oit Declined.	
White:	Black:	20	Q—B5
Vidmar.	Mieses.	21. $Q \times Q$	Kt×Q
1. P—Q4	P-Q4	22. Kt—K2	Kt×Kt
2. P—QB4	P-K3	23. $R \times Kt$	R—Q3 R—KB3
3. Kt—QB3	P—QB4	24. R—K3 25. R—QKt3	P—QKt4
4. P—K3	$P \times QP$	25. R—QKt3 26. R—KB3	R—Bsq
5. $KP \times P$	Kt—QB3 P—QR3	20. R—RD3	re Bsq
6. Kt—B3 7. P×P	$P \times P$	900000 90000	Willia 1/13/10
7. P×P 8. B—Q3	B—KKt5		
9. 0-0	Kt—B3	anns, ganns,	1 1
If 9) Kt×	P; 10) Q—R4ch.		
If 9) $B \times Kt$	; 10) $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{B}$ , Kt		
$\times P$ ; 11) Q $\times P$ .			
	B—K2		
If IO) BXI	$(t; 11) \underset{V_1}{\mathbb{Q}} \times B, Kt$		<b>////                                 </b>
$\times$ P; 12) Q—K3ch $\times$ Kt, P $\times$ B; 14)	$\bigcap$ KR2 Black's	A WAVE OF WHILE	
position would be b	roken		
	loken.		
II. R—Ksq	0-0	Amm. Sume	
And now II)	. B×Kt would be	27. B—Kt3	
met by 12) QXB,	$Kt \times P$ ; 13) $Q - P \times P$	A weak move. 2	7) R—B3 was in-
KR3, Kt—K3; 14 15) B—B5, and Bl	ack would be in a	dicated. After 27)	$\dots P \times P$ ; 28)
bad position, as he	could not Castle	R—B5, R—Qsq [F	Kt—K2; 29) P—
	cound not castie.	Kt4]; 29) P—QR2	4, he would have
12. B—B2		recovered the Pawn	
	tle the QP by B—	27	Kt—K2
Kt3.		28. R—Ksq	$Kt \times P$
12	B×Kt	29. B×P	R—Qsq
13. $P \times B$	Kt—KR4	30. B—K4	
14. P—B4	P—KKt3	If 20) R-Kr th	nen 30) K—
15. B×B	Kt×B	Kt2, followed by R	$(B_3)$ — $O_3$ .
16. P—B5	Kt—QB3	Rtz, followed by 1	
17. Q—Kt4	Q—Q3	30	R—K3
18. QR—Qsq			R×P
Necessary, as Q—1	B5 was threatened.	32. P—B3	Kt-Q3
18	QR—Qsq	33. R—QBsq 34. R—B7	P—B4 R(K3)—Ksq
18 19. R—K3	K—Rsq	34. R—B7 35. R—KR4	P—KR4
20. K—Rsq		36. B—B6	R—K8ch
Now he should	play first 20) R—	Resigns.	
KB3, and in answ	ver to 20) R		
-KKtsq; 21) K-	-Rsq.	2h.	2h 4.

# Game No. 138. Ruy Lopez.

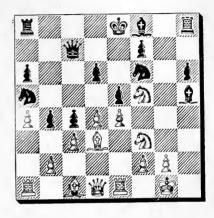
	White:	Black:
Dr	. Perlis.	Burn.
I.	PK4	P—K4
2.	Kt-KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	P—QR3
4.	B-R4	Kt—B3
5.	0-0	P—QKt4
6.	B—Kt3	B——K2
7.	R—Ksq	P-Q3
8.	F-B3	Kt—QR4
9.	B—B2	P—B4
10.	PQ4	Q-B2
II.	P—KR3	P̃—R3
	0	U

As a defensive measure, this move is of little value, for although it is of some use in preventing B—Kt5, White can, later on, exert a pressure on Black's position by such moves as P—KKt4 and Kt—B5. But if the move was intended in an aggressive sense, this much is to be said against it, that, the centre being opened, any attack on the wings can be broken by lively play in the centre.

If 15) .... B×Kt; 16) Q×B, KP ×P; 17) P×P, P×P, White would play 18) P-K5. 15) .... 0-0-0 would be met by 16) P-QKt4, followed soon by P-QR4. The manœuvre P-QKt4 and P-QR4 would be strong in various variations; for instance, against 15) .... R-KKtsq.

17) P—QKt4 would have been stronger; for instance: 17) .... P ×KtP; 18) BP×KtP, Kt—B3; 19) P—Q5, Kt×KtP; 20) B—Kt3 threatening P—R3; if 20) .... P—R4, then 21) P—R4. The White pieces would come powerfully into play. He ought to have fixed the

OKtP before attacking it, in order to make sure of its exchange.



Far better would be 18) .... P— Kt6, in order to prevent mobility on the Queen's side as far as possible.

# 19. $P \times KtP$ . . . .

By this move he wins a Pawn, and, in consequence of his good development, also the game. The combination has three variations: 19) .... P×B; 20) P×Kt; secondly, 19) ... Kt—Kt6; 20) R—R3, Kt×B; 21) Q×Kt, and lastly, that of the actual game.

19.		Kt—Kt6
20.	R—R3	$Kt \times OP$
21.	Kt(B <sub>5</sub> )	$P \times Kt$
	×Kt	
22.	B—Bsq	P—Q6
23.	R—B3	Kt—Q2
24.	$B \times QP$	$B \times Kt$
25.	$0 \times B$	Kt—K4
2Ğ.	Õ—Kt3	R—QKtsq
27.	$\widetilde{B} \times BP$	$Kt \times B$
28.	P—QKt3	$R \times P$
29.	B—R3	R—Ktsq
30.	$R \times Kt$	Q-R <sub>4</sub>

31.		$Q$ — $KKt_4$	35. Q—B6ch	K-K3
33.	QBsq R—B8ch R×Rch Q—QB3	R×R K-Q2 R-Ktsq	36. R—K8ch 37. B—Kt2ch 38. R×B 2h 13.	K—B3 K—Kt3 Resigns 1h 56.

#### Game No. 139.

## Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Rubinstein. Dr. Bernstein. P-Q4 P---Q4

Kt—KB3 Р-Кз 2. P-B4 Kt—KB3 3.

B-Kt5 B-K2 4. Kt—B3 QKt-Q2

A good continuation at this point is 5) .... o-o; followed soon by Kt  $-K_5$ , Kt $\times$ Kt, and P $-QB_4$ .

6. P—K3 P—QR<sub>3</sub>

The sound move was 7) R-QBsq, for after 7) .... P×P; 8) B×P, P -QKt4; 9) B-Q3, B-Kt2; 10) Q -K2 White would soon push his King's Pawn and all his pieces would be well developed. As Rubinstein eschews this variation, he seems to have been under the impression that Black had already been guilty of a mistake, which he felt it his duty to take advantage of by a constraining movement.

But this is inconsistent. If he meant to cramp Black's game, he ought to have let his pieces hinder each other, and therefore avoided exchanges. Hence he should have replied 8) B—KB4. The attack on the Bishop by 8) .... P-KKt4; 9) B -K5, P-B3; 10) B-Kt3, P-KR4; 11) P-KR3 need not have been feared, for after 11) ....  $Kt \times B$ ; 12)  $P \times Kt$ ,  $P-B_4$ ; 13)  $B-K_2$  White would soon play Q—B2, o—o -o, P-KKt4, opening the lines.

8.  $Q \times B$ Q—B2 P-B4 9. B—K2 IO. P---B3 II. 0-0 0-0 12.  $Kt \times Kt$ **BP**×Kt 13. Kt—Ksq P-K4  $Q-Q_2$ 14.  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 15. Kt—B3

That Black could always finally free his game by P-K4, however White might have played, follows from the course the game has taken. Therefore it is also tactically proved that the exchange of the Bishops was a mistake. Black has now an easy object of attack in White's QP, and has the superior position.

16. QR—Bsq B—Kt5 R—B<sub>3</sub> 17. R-B2  $P-B_3$ 18.

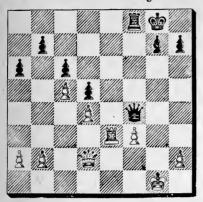
In spite of the dangers which this move involves, White is compelled to play it, in order to develop the KR rapidly, before Black prevents this manœuvre by doubling the Rooks on the KB file.

 $P \times P$  $B \times BP$ 19. Kt—K5 20.  $B \times Kt$  $R \times Rch$  $K \times R$ 21.  $Q \times B$ Q—B5ch R—KBsq R—K3 **2**2. 23. K—Ktsq Kt—B3  $B \times Kt$ 24. 25.  $P \times B$ P---R3

18.

He guards the square KKt4, in order to be able to play, after Q-

Position after White's 25th move.



K4ch, K—Rsq; R×P; but there is little gain in it. The direct attack by 25) .... P—KKt4 was stronger, threatening P—Kt5. If 26) Q—Q3, then R—B2, and White would be in difficulties; for instance, 27) R—K5, Q—B8ch, winning the KtP.

26. Q—Q3 R—B4 27. R—K8ch K—B2

Or 27) .... K—R2; 28) R—KB8, P—KKt3; 29) R×R and the game should be drawn.

28. Q—K3 Q—Kt4ch 29. K—B2 Q—R5ch 30. K—Kt2 R—Kt4ch

31. K—Rsq R—Kt3 He ought to play 31) ..., K— Kt3. Black has so absorbed himself with combinations, that he is tired out and judges the situation altogether wrongly. He thinks White is in a "Zugzwang" position, whereas he is himself in want of moves.

32. P—QR3 . . . . . What what could Black do against 32) P—Kt4? If 32) . . . . R—B3, White would win by 33) Q—K7ch, K—Kt3; 34) R—KKt8; and if 32) . . . . Q—Kt4; 33) Q×Q, followed by 34) R—QKt8. Finally, if 32) . . . . Q—B3; 33) R—QKt8, Q—B4; 34) Q—K8ch, K—B3; 35) Q—Q8, winning.

32. . . . . P—QR4 33. P—Kt4 P—R5 34. P—Kt5

A deep combination, which, however, does not win. He should play 34) P—B4, in order to win a Pawn, in case of 34) .... Q—B3 by 35) R—QKt8.

34. . . . . PXP 35. R—QKt8 R—K3 36. RXPch R—K2

Here White had expected 37) .... K—B3, and for the contingency he had prepared R—Kt6 by the sacrifice of the Pawn.

37. P—B6 K—Ksq 38. R—Kt8ch K—B2

39. R—Kt7 K—Ksq Drawn.

# Game No. 140.

### Scotch Opening.

White: Black: Mieses. Dr. Perlis. P-K4 P-K4 Kt—KB3 Kt-QB3 2. P-Q4  $P \times P$ 3.  $Kt \times P$ Kt-B3 4. 5. 6. Kt—B3 B—Kt5  $Kt \times Kt$  $KtP \times Kt$ 7· 8. P-Q4 B-Q3  $P \times P$  $P \times P$ 9. 0-0 0--0 B-KKt5 P-B3 IO. This is compulsory. If 10)

B-K2; II) B $\times$ Kt, B $\times$ B; I2) Q-R5, P-Kt3; I3) Q $\times$ QP, Q $\times$ Q; I4) Kt $\times$ Q, B $\times$ P; I5) QR-Ktsq, B-K4; I6) KR-Ksq, threatening Kt-K7ch and B-K4.

11. Q—B<sub>3</sub> B—K<sub>2</sub> 12. KR—K<sub>5</sub>q P—KR<sub>3</sub>

Here, or on his next move, Black should play R—Ksq, in order to compel White to disclose the direction in which he intends to continue the attack.

13. B—R4 B—KKt5 В-Кз 14. Q—B4

14) .... P—Kt4 would be bad, as a matter of course. The obvious sacrifice 15) B×KtP, P×B; 16) Q ×Pch, K—Rsq; 17) Q—R6ch, K— Ktsq; 18) R—K5 would decide the game at once.

15. Q-Q2 Fearing Kt—R4. To 15) Q—Q R4, 15) .... Q-Kt3 would be a good reply. But the right move was 15) Kt-R4, to meet 15) .... Kt-R4 by 16) BXB, and play in this variation, as he should in any case, for the weakness of Black's QB4. As he plays. White has no initiative.

R—Ktsq R—Ksq 17. Kt—K2  $Q-Q_2$ 

Intending to keep two Bishops against Bishop and Knight by Kt-K5.

B—QKt5 B—Kt3 18. P—QB<sub>3</sub>  $B-O_3$ 10. 20. Kt—B4 OR—Osq

O—B2 O-B221. B—QBsq Kt—K2

Here he should and could have formed a centre by P—B4.

23. P-Kt4 Kt—K5

P—B4 was still indicated, in order to open the QB file for the attack on White's QB3.

24. B×Kt  $R \times B$ 

QR—Ksq Kt—Q4 25. 26. KR—Ktsq

And here White should, by playing Q-Q2, dispute the possession of the important K file.

 $B-Q_2$ 26. P-KB4  $O-O_3$ 27.

28.  $B \times B$  $Q \times B$ 

P-B5 Kt—Kt3 29.

30. Kt—B5  $R(K_5)-K_4$ 0 - 0431.



P---B6

This insignificant-looking move is the first shock which, increasing continually in strength, ultimately reduces White's delapidated house to ruins.

32. P—Kt3 If 32)  $P \times P$ , then 32) .... Q-Kt3ch; 33) K-Rsq, B-R6; 34) R -KKtsq, R-K8. And if 32) Kt× B, Q-Kt3; 33) P-Kt3. QXRch.

Q—Kt3 32. P-KR4 B-B4 33.

B-K5 34. R—Qsq

Q-Kts R—Ksq 35. R-KB<sub>4</sub>  $Kt-Q_3$ 

36. 37. R—K3 Q—R6

R---K3 38. Kt—Ksq

 $Q \times RP$ R—Kt3 39.

O—Kt8ch K—R2 40.

R—Qsq  $Q \times RP$ 

Against R-R4 there is now no remedy.

42. R×B  $0\times R$ 43. Kt-Q3 Q-K7

Resigns. 3h 24.

2h 38.

# Game No. 141.

# Ruy Lopez.

White: Kt—KB3 Kt—OB<sub>3</sub> Black: 2. P-QR<sub>3</sub> Duras. Vidmar. 3. B—Kt5 P---K4 B—R4 Kt—B3 1. P—K4 4.

5. 6. B-K2 P-QKt4 P-O3 P-- Q3 B-Kt3 7· 8. P-B3 B-Kt5 Kt-OR4 9. P-OR4

The advantage of this flanking movement of the Knight is not clear. Why not Castle, and prepare either P-KB4 or P-Q4?

to B-B2  $P-R_3$ P—Q4 Q—K2 Kt-O2 TT. 0-0

He had nothing A gross blunder. better than 12) .... P-QB3.

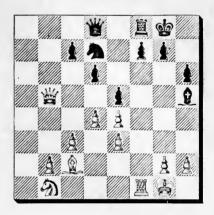
 $RP \times P$ 13. PXKtP  $O \times KtP$  $B \times Kt$ 14. 15. RXKt  $R \times R$  $Q \times R$ B-Kt4 16. 17. B-K3

It is clear that after 17) PXB, BX B; 18) R×B? Black would win by Q-Kt4ch; but with 17) Kt-Q2 he would have avoided the hampering doubled Pawn, which results from this move.

B-R4 17.  $B \times B$ 10. PXB Q-Kt<sub>4</sub>

He throws his only chance away by despair. Why did he not play 19) .... P-KB3, preventing White, at least for a long time, from turning his extra Pawn to account?

Position after White's 19th move.



 $Q \times Kt$  $Q \times KPch$ 20. Ñ—Rsq 21. O-K7 ÖXB 22.  $Q-B_5$  $P \times P$ 23.  $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{B}$ Q-Qsq  $0 \times KP$ 24.  $O \times P$ 25. 0x0 $\widetilde{P} \times Q$ R̃—K̃tsa 26. R-B2 R—Ksq 27. 28. Kt-O2 R-K8ch Kt-Bsq R-08 29.  $R \times P$ 30. K—Ktsq P-QB4 R—B2 31. R—QKt5 R-Q2 32. Kt-K3 P—K̃t3 33. R—Kt6 Kt-Q5 34. Kt—B6ch Resigns 35. 1h 18. 1h 30.

### Game No. 142. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Dr. Lasker. Dus-Chotimirski.

P—Q4 Kt—KB3 P-Q4 I. Kt-KB3 2. P-K3 P-B4 3.

Kt—B3 B-K2 4. B-B4 0-0

P---K3 QKt-Q2 The better system was 6) .... P -QKt3, followed by B-Kt2; or 6)

.... P-B4 at once.

7. B—Q3 P—B3 Blocking the diagonal of the QB,

and loss of time as against P-B4.

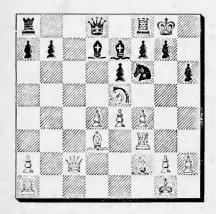
8. Q—B<sub>2</sub>  $P \times P$ 9. B×P  $Q-R_4$ 

Better at once Kt-Kt3 and Kt (Kt3)—Q4. The move actually threatens nothing and defends nothing.

10. 0-0 Kt--04 11. B—KKt3  $Kt \times Kt$  12.  $P \times Kt$ Kt—B<sub>3</sub> 13.  $B-Q_3$ P—KR3

The Bishop at Bsq is now very badly placed; to 13) .... P-QKt3, 14) Kt-K5 would be a disagreeable reply. 13) .... B—O2 should have been played, although Kt—K5 and B-R4 might have followed.

14.	Kt—K5	Q—Qsq
15.	P-B4	Kt—Q4
16.	R-B3	P—QB4
17.	P—K4	Kt—B3
18.	B—B2	$P \times P$
19.	$P \times P$	B—Q2



20.  $Kt \times B$ 

White shows splendid judgment of position, by playing for two Bishops; this gives him a lasting superiority.

 $Q \times Kt$ 20.

24.	P—KR3 Q—K2 P—B5 P—K5 neet 24)	QR—B R—B2 Kt—R2	
P—B6.	24)		+ by 23)
24.		$P \times P$	
25.	$B \times P$	Q—Qso	I
26.	R—Qsq B—B2	KtKt	4
27.	B—B2	Q—Bsq	
28.	B—QKt3		
29.	K—Ř2	Kt—Kt	4
30.		$R \times R$	
21	$R \times R$	B—Qsq	
32.	P—KR4	Kt—K	
If 3:	2) Kt	R2. the	33) P
—K6.		,,	- 337 -
33.	P—Q5	Kt—B5 Q—Kt5	
34.	Q—K4	Q—Kts	5
A "s	windle." O	wing to Wh	ite's two
Bishop	s and the st	trong passe	d Pawn,
	can defend	himself	only by
	r attack. P—Kt3	$B\times P$	
35.	$P \times B$	R—QB	s n
37.	R—O3	10 %D	
The	R—Q3 only, but	sufficient.	defence
against	R—B6.		
37.		R—B8	
38.	$Q - B_3$	$Q-B_4$	
39.	Ř—Q4	P—KK	t4 .
	P—K6	QK4	
41.	R—K4	$\Omega$ - $\Omega$ 3	

### Game No. 143. French Defence.

White: Black: E. Cohn. Speijer. 1. P-K4 P-K3 · P-K4 2. P-QB4

Intending to press at once on White's Q4. But Black is not sufficiently developed yet for this. White easily forces P-Q4. Hence P-Q4 was preferable.

3. Kt—KB3 Kt-QB3

 $P \times P$ 4.  $Kt \times P$ 

42. P-K7

2h 55.

Kt—KB3 White might have gained time here by 6) Kt—Kt5. If 6) .... B—Kt5 ch; 7) QKt-B3, K-Qsq; 8) P-QR3 or B—Q2, with a good position; or 6) .... B—B4; 7) Q—Q2, B— Kt3; 8) Kt-QB3, KKt-K2; 8) Kt —Q5.

Resigns.

2h 50.

6. . . . . B—Kt5ch 7. Kt—B3

The sacrifice need not be accepted, and causes a hampering doubled Pawn later on; 7) QKt—Q2 was good enough.

Owing to the doubled QBP White cannot turn his Bishops to account, and, therefore, plays impetuously for attack.

ittack.

12. . . . .  $Kt \times Kt$ If 12) . . . .  $Q \times KP$  at once, then 13)  $B = Q_3$ .



To exchange the White KB, in order to guard K3 and not leave White with two Bishops, is good strategy; but with 14) .... P—B4 he would have achieved this purpose simply for the reason that the Bishop would have taken up commanding

positions; at the same time, his KR would have been developed; e. g.: 15) B—B3, P×P; 16) B×P, B—B4.

15. B×B Q×B 16. R-Ktsq P-QKt3 17. R-Kt5 Q-K3 18. R-Kt5 . . . .

White is uncomfortable. He ought, therefore, to advance at once and seek compensation on the King's side: 15) P—KB5, B×B; 16) Q×B, Q—B3; 17) Q—Kt4, Kt—K4; 18) Q—Kt3, Kt×P; 19) R—B4. If the Pawn should succeed in getting to B6, Black would be cramped and the Bishop would assume a threatening attitude.

18. . . . . P—B<sub>3</sub>
19. R—KR5 OR—Ksq
20. R—Ksq P—Kt<sub>3</sub>

If now 18) P—KB5, Black would, after 18) .... Kt—K4; 19) Q—Kt3, Q×BP; 20) B—R6, Kt—Kt3 [21) P×Kt, P×B; or 21) B×P, K×B]; or else 20) R×Kt, P×R; 21) B—R6, P—Kt3, repulse the attack and, on the Queen's side, White would lose a Pawn; but if White allow the move P—KB3, he is still worse off.

20) .... P—B4; 21) Q—KR3, P—KR3; 22) B—Q2, P×P; 23) P—KB5, followed by B×P was without danger.

21. R—R<sub>3</sub> Kt—R<sub>4</sub> 22. P—KB<sub>5</sub> O×OBP 23. Q—B<sub>3</sub> P×P

In order to simplify the game, if 24) OXP, by Q-B4ch.

24. Q—R5 Q—B2
He might have played 24) .... R
—B2, for 25) R—KBsq would have been met by R×KP.

 $Q \times P$ R-K4 25. K-Rsq 26. **О**—В3 В́—К3 Kt—B3 27. R-KKt4 28. B-O4 R—KBsq Kt-K4 29. O-Kt<sub>3</sub> O-K2 30.  $R \times B$  $B \times Kt$ 31.

32. R—K3 R(Bsq)—Ksq	38. Q—B7
33. Q—KB2 R×P	39. P—KR3
34. Ř—KKt3 R—KKt5	
	40. R—B5
He would have had a good chance,	41. Q—K6
if he had allowed the loss of the KBP	42. R×P
only on condition of the exchange of	43. $Q \times R$
Queens; e.g.: 34) Q—B2; 35)	44. K—R2
$\mathbb{Q} \times \text{Pch}$ , $\mathbb{Q} \times \mathbb{Q}$ ; 36) $\mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{Q}$ , $\mathbb{R}$ -K8	45. K—Ktsq
ch; 37) K—B2, R(Ksq)—K7ch; 38)	46. Q—Q7ch
K—B3, R—K6ch. Thus he would	47. Q—Kt4ch
exchange one Rook and should win	48.
with the extra Pawn.	49. Q—B4ch
35. $R \times R$ $Q \times R$	50. Q—B4ch
36. Q×Pch Q−Kt2	51. Q—Kt5ch
37. Q—B3 Q—K4	3h 8.

### Game No. 144. Queen's Cambit Declined.

	White:	Black:	
Tei	chmann. T	artakower.	
I.	P-Q4	P—Q4	
2.	P—QB <sub>4</sub>	P—K3	
3.	Kt—QB3	P—QB4	
4.	Р—К3	Kt—KB3	
5.	Kt—B <b>3</b> B—Q <b>3</b>	Kt—B3	
6.	В—Q3	$QP \times P$	
7.	$B \times P$	P—QR <sub>3</sub>	
8.	$P \times P$		
This	is too tame	altogether; but	t
		C .1 (T)	

during the last days of the Tourna-

ment Teichmann was indisposed and did not feel up to the strain of a long and difficult game.

P—Q4 R—Qsq O—Kt2  $Q \times BP$  $R \times R$ O—B8ch Q—B5ch K—Kt2  $O-B_2$ K-B3  $K-K_3$ K-B3 K-Kt2 Drawn 3h 35.

	Same	
8.		$O \times Qch$
9.	$K \times Q$	$B \times P$
10.	P—QR <sub>3</sub>	P—QKt
II.	В—Q3	B—Kt2
12.	P—QKt4	B—Kt3
13.	B—Kt2	K—K2
	Drav	vn.

oh 25. oh 35.

### Game No. 145. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Schlechter. Salwe. 1. P-K4 P-K4 Kt-KB3 Kt-OB3 2. B-Kt5  $P-QR_3$ 3. B-R4 Kt—B3 4. B-K<sub>2</sub> 0-0 6. R—Ksq P-QKt4 P-Q3 B-Kt3 Kt-QR4  $P-B_3$ B-B2 P-B4 9.  $P-Q_3$ IO. The idea being to defer the ad-

vance of this Pawn to the fourth square to a later period, when White

is better developed and can therefore render this move more incisive. But the disadvantage is that Black obtains too much freedom.

Kt—B3

It is not clear why Black should not Castle at once and try to bring his Rooks into play by P—KB4. For the time being this Knight was well enough placed.

OKt-O2 Q-B2 Kt—Bsq Better 12) .... Kt—Ksq; 13) P O4, B—B3.

21. 10 100 20 2009	13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19.	$B-Kt5$ $Kt-K3$ $Kt \times B$ $P-QR4$ $P \times \tilde{P}$ $Q-Q2$ $\tilde{K}t-\tilde{B}3$ $P-Q4$ $R-\tilde{R}6$	Kt—Ksq B×B Kt—K2 R—QKtsq P×P P—R3 B—K3 Kt—KB3 R—Rsq
	21.	R—R6	R—Rsq



22. P×P

An elegant sacrifice, which is advantageous for White whether accepted or refused. If Black play 22) .... P×P, then follows 23) KR—QRsq, R×R; 24) R×R, B—QBsq; 25) Q—Q6, or 24) .... R—Qsq; 25) Q—Bsq and White will maintain the possession of the important QR file.

 $P \times P$ 

7.

24. Kt—Q5
The point of the sacrifice. If the Bishop were not at QBsq or Q2, Black would repulse the attack by 24)
.... Kt×Kt and 25) .... K—Kt2.

Liberating the Rook and threatening R×Kt, R×R; Kt—B5ch, K—B sq; Q×Pch, K—Ksq; Kt—Kt7ch, followed by Q—R8ch and B—B5ch.

27. . . . . Q—Qsq 28. R—K3 Kt—Kt3 He hopes for 29) R—KKt3, R— R8ch; 30) K—R2, R—K8; 31) Kt— B5ch, K—Bsq and Black would escape.

29. Kt—B5ch K—Bsq 30. R—K6 . . . A tit-bit. 30. . . . . R×R 31. P×R P—O4

31. P×R P—Q4
32. Q×Pch K—Ksq
33. P×Pch K×P
34. Q—R7ch K—K3
35. Q×Kt R—R7
36. P—QKt4 P×P

36. P—QKt4 P×P 37. Kt—Q4ch K—Q2 38. B—B5ch Resigns

Winning the Queen also after 38) .... K—Q3; 39) Q—Kt3ch. This game was awarded first prize for brilliancy by the committee.

2h 15. 2h 32.

# Game No. 146. French Defence.

White:	Black:
Forgacs.	Spielmann.
1. P—K4	PK3
2. P-O <sub>4</sub>	P-Q4
3. Kt—QB3	Kt—KB3
4. B—KKt5	B—Kt5
5. P—K5	P—KŘ3
$6. P \times Kt$	$P \times B$

R—Ktsq

# 8. $P-KR_4$ $P\times P$

It would be simpler to play the pressing R×P first. If then 9) Q—R5, Black develops by Kt—B3.

9. Q—Kt5 Q—B3 10. Kt—B3 Kt—O2 11. 0—0—0 B×Kt

This Knight was quite harmless,

whereas the Bishop would have come in handy at K2.

12. P×B Q×KtP 13. Q×RP Kt—Bsq

After the two moves it has made, the Knight is still unfavorably placed. Taking all that has been said into consideration, Black's strategy stands condemned. The tactical proof of its insufficiency is given by White in grand style.

14. Q—B4 P—KB3
15. B—Q3 Q—K2
16. P—Kt3 P—QB4
17. R—R6 l'—l'5
18. B—K2 Kt—Kt3
19. Q—Kt4 . . . . . .

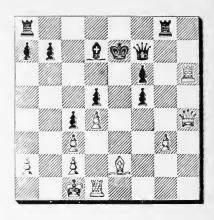
Fine play. On this dangerous place the Queen takes up a most forcible position.

19. . . . . Q-KB220. Kt-R4 Kt $\times$ Kt 21. Q $\times$ Kt K-K222. P-B4 . . . .

Wonderfully fine. The Pawn comes as a valuable ally to the heavy pieces.

24. B×P
Elegant. If 24) .... P×B; 25)
R—Ksqch and White wins the Queen in reply to any King's move; and if B—K3, P—O5 would win.

Position after Black's 23rd move.



**24.** . . . . R—Kt5 **25.** R—Ksqch B—K3 **26.** Q—Rsq K—Q3

26. Q—Rsq K—Q3 27. R—R7 Q—Ktsq

If 27) .... R—Kt2 White would win by 28)  $R\times R$ ,  $Q\times R$ ; 29)  $R\times B$ ch.

28. B—Kt3 R—K5 29. R×P R—QBsq 30. Q—KBsq R—B3

31.  $\tilde{R} \times R$  Resigns.

2h 36. 2h 9.

(This time is given in the manuscript, but probably White has used only 1h 36m.)

# Game No. 147.

# Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black: Rubinstein. v. Freymann.

1. P—Q4 P—Q4 2. Kt—KB3 Kt—KB3

3.  $P-B_4$   $P\times P$ 

4. P-K<sub>3</sub> P-K<sub>3</sub>

5. B×P P—QR<sub>3</sub> 6. o—o P—B<sub>4</sub>

First of all, he should carry out the intention of his last move, of playing P—OKt4 and B—Kt2.

7. P-OR4 P-OKt3

And now it was more important to play B—K2 and Castle, than to adopt this somewhat slow manœuvre.

White now brings a Rook rapidly into play, attacking the little mobile Queen, and obtains forthwith a great superiority in the centre.

 $O-B_2$ 

8. . . . B—Kt2 9. Kt—B3 Kt—B3

R—Osq

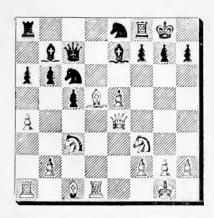
10.

11. P-Q5 P×P
12. B×P B-K2
13. P-K4 0-0
14. P-K5 Kt-Ksq
15. Q-K4 Kt-R4

Black is in difficulties, as White threatens B—KB4, followed soon by P—K6. White's formation is overwhelming. But by the text move Black loses immediately, as after 16) B×B, Q×B the exchange of Queens followed by R—Q7, and after 16) .... Kt×B; 17) Kt—Q5 would decide the game at once.

16. B×B Resigns
oh 58. 1h 7.

Position after White's 15th move.



# Game No. 148. Oueen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black:
Dr. Bernstein. Burn.
1. P—Q4 Kt—KB3
2. P—QB4 P—Q3
3. Kt—QB3 QKt—Q2

4. P—K4 P—K4

5. KKt—K2

Intending to advance the KBP; but White would do better to exert a pressure on Black's K4 by playing Kt—B3 and using his centre as it is. He is not prepared for further Pawns' moves, as his pieces have but little action.

This strategy by itself is right enough. He intends playing now Kt—Kt3, followed by P—Q4, so as to get rid of all impediments in the centre. He has also a chance, perhaps, of exchanging White's KB, which would weaken White's KB3 and KR3. But this plan would have been easier to accomplish if he had played

first 9) ....  $P \times P$ ; 10)  $Kt \times P$ ,  $Kt - Kt_3$ .

10. P—Q5 P—B4

Now he abandons his plan. The centre is blocked and White has an excellent position.

11. P—B4 . . .

But here White commits a strategical error. There was no good reason, for the moment, to remove the Black KP, which was blocking Black's QKt and KR. First P—KKt4, Kt—Kt3, followed by B—K3 and Q—Q2 was good. He had time for all this, as Black threatens nothing. After this P—B4, in spite of the fixed King's Pawn, followed by doubling the Rooks on the KB file, exerting a pressure on Black's KB2.

This centre is of no value, as the KP can advance only with great difficulty.

12. . . . . Kt—R4 12. K—R2 P—KB4

Wrenching the centre from the chain of Pawns, and opening the

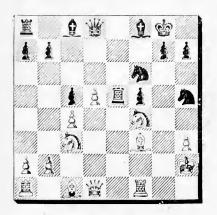
lines for the KR and QB.

14. B—B3 Kt(Q2)—B3

White has a bad game. Rather than open the diagonal of Black's OB, he initiates a "swindle."

15. . . . .  $P \times P$ 16.  $P \times P$   $R \times P$ 

17. Kt-B4



In the hope of getting a compensating attack for the loss of the Pawn, after 17) .... Kt×Kt; 18) B×Kt, R-Ksq; 19) P-Q6.

With excellent judgment of position, Black perceives that it is of paramount importance to remove the only Pawn that is left on White's King's side; and that his pieces are well enough mobilized to continue the attack afterwards with effect.

18.  $P \times Kt$  Q—R5ch 19. K—Ktsq  $P \times P$ 

It is very clever, how Black attacks here and in the following moves White's temporarily exposed pieces, thus gaining time to achieve his main purpose, viz., the attack on the White King.

20. . . . . Kt—Kt6 21. Kt—Kt2 Q—R8ch

21. Kt = Kt2  $Q = K\delta CH$ 22. K = B2  $Kt \times R$ 

23.  $Q \times Kt$  Q - R6

24. . . . . O—R5ch 25. K—Ktsq P—Kt6

25. K—Ktsq P—Kt6 26. Q—Kt2 B—KB4

Completing White's discomforture. If 27) B×B, R—K8ch.

27. B—Q2 B×B 28. Kt×B R×Kt

29. R—KBsq B—Q3

30. Kt—R3 OR—Ksq 31. B—B3 Q—Kt5

 $\begin{array}{ccc}
32. & Q-B_3 & \widetilde{Q} \times Q \\
33. & R \times Q & \widetilde{P}-KR_3
\end{array}$ 

Resigns.

#### Game No. 149. Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Rubinstein. Spielmann. P—K4 Ι. P-K4 Kt—QB3 Kt—KB3 P-QR3 B-Kt5 3. B-R4 Kt—KB3 4. B-K2 Castles 5. P-OKt4 R-K 6.

7. B—Kt3 P—O3 8. P—OB3 B=Kt5

9. P—KR3 . . . . . . White has the choice between this

move followed by P—Q3 and at once P—Q4, but then without P—KR3, because if B×Kt, P×B the Pawn on KR3 is weak; on KR2, however, a strong piece of defence.

9. . . . . B—R4 10. P—Q3 Castles 11. QKt—Q2 P—Q4 12. P×P Kt×P

13. Kt—B B—B3

14. P—KKt4 . . . . . . The reward for this bold advance,

the gain, even if it is only temporary, of the KP, is worth the risk.

B—Kt3 P—Kt5 B-K2 15.  $Kt \times P$  $Kt \times Kt$ 16. R×Kt Kt-Kt3 17. P-Q4 Kt--Q2 18. 19. R-K  $B \times P$  $Q \times Bch$ 20.  $B \times B$ Q-Kt4 · O---Q 21.

Black has resigned the Pawn but White is well developed.

Kt—B3 22. Kt-Kt3 Q—Q2  $Q-B_3$ 23. P-OR4 24. –R2 QR—Kt P-QR<sub>3</sub> 25. QR—Kt 26. R-K5 R—KKt 27.

But now he should simply assure himself, with QR—K, of the possession of the K file. The Black Pawns upon the Q side would then appear weak and Black would have no compensation therefore.

27. . . . . P—Kt5

Better Q—Q3. This is one of the very rare occasions where Rubinstein is precipitate in combination.

28. R×P P×BP
29. Q×P Kt—K5
30. Kt×Kt R×Kt
31. R—Q5 Q—K2
32. R—QB5 R—K7
33. Q—KKt3 . . .

White could have played here 33) R×BP. If then R×Pch, 34) K—Kt3, O—Kt4ch; 35) K×R, O—B5ch; 36) K—K, R—Kch; 37) K—Q, B—R4ch; 38) K—B2 White escapes to QKt and QR2 and has exceedingly strong Pawns.

33. . . . . . . Q—Q3 34. Q×Q . . . .

With this move White loses the fruit of the efforts he has made. The right move was B×Pch. If then B×B, R—K5 makes the Queen mobile and White mates or wins the Rook. Again, if 34) B×Pch, K×B; 35) R

Position after Black's 33rd move.



 $\times$ Pch, K—K3; 36) P—Q5ch, Q $\times$ P; 37) Q—Kt4ch winning easily.

 $P \times O$ 34. R-B7 R×KtP 35. R(Ktsq) K—B 36. -QB B-B2 R—R7 37.  $RP \times B$  $B \times B$ 38. R(B)—B2  $R \times R$ 39. R-R 40.  $R \times R$ R-R5  $R-B_3$ 41.  $R-Q_3$ K-K2 42. K-Kt3 43.

Here P—Q5 was imperative in order to shut out the Black King. After 43) K—B3 he could then play 44) R—B3ch, and if 43) P—B4 44) R—K3ch and K6.

43. . . .  $K-K_3$ 

The manner in which Rubinstein treats the following end game is beyond all praise.

К-Вз K-Q4 44. P-Kt4 K—K2 45. P---B3 R—QKt3 46. K-B5  $K-K_3$ 47.  $R-Q_3$ P-04 48. R—R K-Q2 49. K-B2 R-R2 50. K—Q2 R-K2 51. 52. R—B3ch

White cannot prevent the loss of a

53) R—Q3, R—R R—R7, White we	) R-K3, R-Kt2; Kt7ch; 54) K-K3, ould be in "Zugz-	64. 65.	K×P K−Q3 R−K2	I	R—R5ch R×P R—KB5
wang.	$K \times P$		K—K3 R—B2		K—Kt3 K—Kt2
52	$R - R_2$	1	R—B		R—OR5
54. R—R̃3	R—R4	69.	R—KR	I	K—Ĩ3
55. R—R	K—B5	70.	$R-R_7$	I	R—R2
56. K=K3	P—Q5ch	71.	K—K4	I	$X-Q_3$
57. K-Q2	$R-KB_4$		K—B5	I	P—Kt3ch
58. K—K	K—Kt5	73.	$K \times KtP$	I	$R \times R$
59. K—K2	$K-R_4$	74.	$K \times R$	I	K—K4
60. R-R3	R—B5	75.	K—Kt6	1	P—Kt5
61. R—R2	R—R5	Resi	gns.		
62. K—Q3	R×Pch	4	th 38.		4h 32.

## Game No. 150. Queen's Pawn Opening.

CS.

	White:	Black
	Salwe.	Forga
1.	PQ4	P—Q4
2.	Kt—KB3	P—QB <sub>4</sub>
3.	P—K3	Kt—QB3
4.	P—B4	PK3
5.	Kt—B3	Kt—B3
6.	$P = QR_3$	$P \times BP$
7.	$B \times P$	P—QR3
8.	0-0	B—K2
9.	$P \times D$	$B \times P$

It would be better to exchange Queens here, as White would then derive no benefit from having Castled—the King's best place in the end game being the centre, here the square K2—and the loss of time involved in the repeated King's Bishop's moves would be neutralized.

10.	Q=-K2	00
II.	P—QKt4	$B-Q_3$
12.	B-Kt2	Q-K2
13.	KR—Qsq	P—QKt4
14.	B-Q3	B—Kt2
15.	Kt-K4	$Kt \times Kt$
16.	$B \times Kt$	P-B4
17.	B-B2	P-K4
18.	P-K4	

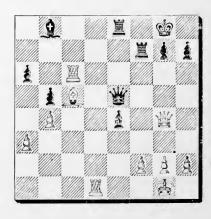
In analogous positions this move is mostly inferior on account of allowing Kt—Q5; but here White is sufficiently well developed to be able to resist any counter attack initiated by the said Knight's move.

18. . . . . Kt—Q5 If 18) . . . . P—B5; 19) B—Kt3ch, Kt—Rsq; 20) B—Q5, QR—Bsq; 21) QR—Bsq, then Black's Pawn at K4 would be very much exposed.

19.  $Kt \times Kt$   $P \times Kt$ 20.  $B \times QP$   $B \times P$ 

A mistake. Black ought to take with the Pawn, in order to exert a

Position after Black's 25th move.



pressure on White's King, and keep the White pieces away from his QB3, Q4 and QBsq. To 21) Q—Kt4 he could, in this case, reply QR—Qsq; 22) B—Kt6?, QR—Ksq, and to 21) R—Ksq, QR—Ksq, followed soon by Q—R5, with a view to provoking White into P—KKt3.

21. B×B P×B
22. Q-Kt4 R-B2
White threatened B×P.
23. QR-Bsq QR-Ksq

24. R—B6 . . . . . . The want of the QB makes itself felt for Black.

24. . . . . B—Ktsq 25. B—B5 Q—K4 26. R—K6 . . . . .

An elegant move, which decides the game at once.

If R—QBsq; 28) R—K7 and Black has no defence.

28. B×R R×B 29. R-K7 Q-R8cn 30. K-K2 Resigns

### Game No 151. King's Gambit Declined.

White: Black: Tartakower. Schlechter.

1. P—K4 P—K4 2. P—KB4 B—B4 3. Kt—KB3 P—Q3

3. Kt—KB3 P—Q3 4. P×P P×P 5. P—B3 Kt—KB3

The sacrifice of the KP is quite justified.

6. Kt×P 0—0 7. P—Q4 B—Q3 8. Kt—KB3

Should White defend the Pawn by 8) Kt—Q2, Black would play B×Kt, and the resulting doubled Pawn would be defenceless.

8. . . . . . . . Kt×P 9. B—Q3 R.--Ksq 10. 0—0 P—KR3

White's threat of B×Kt, followed by Kt—Kt5 and Q—R5, was only apparent, hence the defensive move of P—KR2 was not necessary. The right play was 10) .... Kt—Q2, followed by Kt(Q2)—B2 in reply to any developing moves of White. If then, however, 11) B×Kt, R×B; 12) Kt—Kt5, R—K2: 13) Q—R5, P—KR3: 14) Kt×P?, Q—Ksq, winning a piece for three Pawns, with a good position for attack.

11. QKt—Q2 Kt—KB3 12. Kt—B4 P—B4

13.  $Kt(B_3)$   $P \times P$ 

He could not play 13) .... B— K3, as 14) Kt×B, Q×Kt; 15) B ×P would have broken up his King's wing.

14. Kt×P . . . .

A pretty and accurately calculated sacrifice, which, with one stroke, lays bare the damage done by Black's tenth move.

16. R×Kt R—K8ch 17. R—Bsq R×Rch

18.  $B \times R$  QB—Bsq

19. B×P Q—B3

If P×B; 20) Q—Kt6ch, B—Kt2; 21) R—Ksq, B—Q2; 22) Kt—Q6, P —Kt4; 23) B—Q3, threatening R— KBsq; if now 23) .... Q—Kt5, White mates in four, commencing R—K8ch.

20. B—Kt5 Q—B4 21. Kt—Q6 B×Kt

22. B—B4ch B—K3 23. R—KBsq O×Rch

24.  $B \times O$  Kt— $O_2$ 25. B— $Q_3$  Kt—Bsq White:

Snosko

Borowski.

18.

-P—QKt3

26.	$P \times P$	B—KB2	30. P—KB6	B—Bsq
27.	$Q-B_3$	Kt—K3	31. B—R7ch	$K \times B$
28.	В—К3	R—Ktsq	32. Q×Bch	Resigns
29.	P—KKt4	P—KKt4	2h	1h 46.

Black:

Teichmann.

## Game No. 152. Four Knights' Came.

13.

14.

15.

B—B2

R—Ksq

B—Bsa

R—Ksq

Kt-Kt5

B-K3

1,0	1 0 11 5 11 1.		13. 15 1539
Ι.	P-K4	PK4	16. P—KR3 - Kt—B3
	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3	17. Kt—B5 B—B2
3.	Kt—B3	Kt—B3	18. $P \times P$ $P \times P$
4.	B—Kt5	B—Kt5	19. B—K3 Q×Q
5-	00	0-0	20. QR×Q KR—Qsq
	P—Q3	PQ3	Drawn.
7.	Kt—K2	Kt—K2	1h 23. 1h
8.	P—B3	B—R4	White might have continued the
9.	Kt—Kt3	Kt—Kt3	game very well by B-Kt3, and tried
Ю.	P- Q4	P—B3	to obtain little advantages, as, for in-
II.	B—R4	B—Kt3	stance, the command of the open
12.	В—К3	P—KR3	Queen's file.

#### Game No. 153. Ruy Lopez.

		Ruy L	opez.
	White:	Black:	Here
Dr.	Lasker.	E. Cohn.	might t
I.	P-K4	P—K4	centre
2.	Kt-KB3	Kt—QB3	he shot
3.	B—Kt5	Kt—Ã3	19.
4.	0-0	B—K2	By th
5.	Kt—B3	P-O3	become
6.	P-O4	B—Q2	19.
7.	B—Kt5	$P \times P$	By tl
8.	$Kt \times P$	0-0	structio
9.	$B \times QKt$	$P \times B$	doubt t
10.	$O-Q_3$	Kt—Kt5	over th
11.	$B \times B$	$Q \times B$	19)
12.	QR—Ksq		P—KK
If 1	2) P-B4, 1	P—KB4; 13) QR	probabl
Ksq	$P \times P$ ; 14)	$Kt \times P$ , Q—R5;	of the
15) P-	-KR3, Kt-	B <sub>3</sub> as given in the	would
notes t	o the game I	Bernstein—Lasker.	position
12.		O-R5	the act
13.	Kt—B3	O—R4	20.
	P—KR3	Kt—K4	21.
	$Kt \times Kt$	$0\times Kt$	Black
16.	P-B4	O—B4ch	now be
17.	K—R2	В—К3	doomed

P-B4

Here he should play P—KB3; he might then later on perhaps open the centre by P—Q4, but on the whole, he should keep on the defensive.

By this reply Black's Pawn at KB4 becomes a disagreeable blocking piece.

19. . . . . P—Q4

By this he creates still another obstruction and establishes beyond any doubt the superiority of the Knight over the Bishop. He ought to play 19) .... QR—Ksq, and reply to 20) P—KKt4?, B—Bsq. White would probably have secured the possession of the King's file by 20) R—K2, and would have had slightly the superior position, but not so decisively as in the actual game.

20. Kt—R<sub>4</sub> Q—K<sub>2</sub> 21. Q—O<sub>4</sub> . . .

Black's Queen's Bishop's Pawns now become fixed and are likewise doomed to play the miserable part of blocking pieces.

KR-Ktsq 21. P—QR<sub>4</sub> K—B<sub>2</sub> Kt-B5 22. P-QR3 23. R—QRsq R-Kt4 24. P-QKt4 QR-QKtsq 25. R×Kt P-B3 26.

Desperation, to avoid being slowly strangled.

27. P×R R-Kt4 28. QR-Ktsq. . . .

Immediately decisive, as in reply to R×P, White plays 29) R—Kt7, R—B5; 30) Q—R7.

## Game No. 154. Queen's Cambit Declined.

Black: White: Dus Choti-Vidmar. mirski. P-Q4 P-Q4 I. P—Ñ3 P-QB4 2. Kt-QB3  $P \times P$ 3. Kt-KB3 P-K3 4. P-OR<sub>3</sub>  $B \times P$ 5. 6. P-QKt4 Kt-B3 B-Kt2  $B-Q_3$ 7. OKt-Q2 8. 0—С P-OR<sub>4</sub>

To begin an attack just at this point was not right; he should much rather play P—QR3, to secure the position of the important Knight at QB3, and afterwards initiate the attack by the advance of the King's Pawn, by such moves as Q—K2, KR—Osq and P—K4. Not only would Black's Knight at KB3 and his Queen form objects of attack for this Pawn, but it was also desirable to shorten the diagonal of Black's QB.

9. . . . . . P—Kt5
10. Kt—Ktsq B—Q3
11. QKt—Q2 P—B4
12. Kt—B4 B—B2
13. Q—K2 0—0
14. B—Q2 . . . .

P—QR5, in order to go for the Knight's Pawn with B—Q2, would be sufficiently met by Kt—K5 or B—Q4.

14. . . . . P—QR4 15. OR—Bsq Kt—K5 16. KR—Osq O—K2 17. B—Ksq QR—Bsq

White is cramped and Black's Bishop aims at his King. Neverthe-

less Black is right in developing his QR, before attacking, as his KB and QBP are in need of support. He is now armed for everything, and may, according to circumstances, either prepare an onslaught on White's King by P—B4, Q—B3 and P—Kt4, or isolate the Queen's Pawn, or by B—B3, Q—Ksq, etc., compel White to play P—QKt3, and then open an attack on White's QB3.

White certainly did not like the isolation of his QP, but if 18) Kt (B<sub>3</sub>)—Q<sub>2</sub>, then came Kt×Kt; 19) B×Kt, P—K<sub>4</sub>, and though White coud now compel Black to play P—B<sub>4</sub>, by 18) Q—B<sub>2</sub>, he could not make any use of the weakness of Black's King's Pawn, while Black obtains a strong square at K<sub>5</sub> and the KR comes into action.

P—O5 was not feasible on account of B×Bch; 24) O×B, P×P, and Black wins a Pawn. Now the Queen's Pawn can never more advance and remains weak.

23. . . . . Kt—B3

Black here misses the right continuation, which, however, was not easy to find, viz., 13) .... Q—B3. Then if 24) Q—Kt4. Q—R3 (threatening

Kt-B3); 25) (	2—R4	?, QXQ	2; 26)
$B \times Q$ , $Kt \times Kt$ ;	27)	$B \times R$ ,	$Kt \times B$ ,
and wins.			

### 24. P-B5

White is compelled to attack, in order to seek compensations. Herein he hits on the weak spot, and cleverly creates a fixed and isolated Pawn in Black's camp too. Thus the game is equalized.

24.		Kt—Q4
25.	Q—Kt4	$Q-B_3$
26.	$P \times P$	$\tilde{Q} \times P$
27.	$Q \times Q$	$\widetilde{P} \times Q$
	Kt—Q3	Kt—B2
	Kt—B4	

By 29) Kt—B5 nothing was to be accomplished; Black replies B×Kt; 30) P×B, B—Q4; 31) B—R4, R—Ksq. White must now either sacrifice his QKtP or the Bishops are exchanged and the Knight comes to Q5 into a strong position.

29.		к—ұз	
30.	R—Ksq	K—B2	
31.	QR—Qsq	QR—Qsq	
32.	R—KBsq	K—Ktsq	
33.	QR—Ksq	$B \times QP$	
34.	$B \times B$	$R \times B$	
35.	$Kt \times P$	$Kt \times Kt$	
36.	$\mathrm{B}\mathbf{ imes}\mathrm{K}tch$	K—Rsq	
37.	R—B7	B-O <sub>4</sub>	

38. 39.	B×B R(Ksq) −K7	$R(Q_5) \times B$ R-KKt <sub>4</sub>
39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58.	R(Ksq) —K7 R—Q7 R—B7 KR—Q7 R—K7 QR—Q7 R—Q87 KR—Q7 R—K7 QR—Q7 R—K7 QR—Q7 R—K7 P—R4 KR—Q7 R—K7 QR—Q7 R—K7 P—R4 KR—Q7 R—Q87 R—K7	R—KKt4  R—QBsq R—Qsq R—Sq R—Qsq R—Kt5 R—Qsq R—Qsq R—Qsq
59. 60.	QR—Q7 Ř—QB7	R—ÕBsq R—Õsq
61. 62.	QR—Q7 R—Q87	R—ÕBsq R—Õsq
63. 64.	KR—Q7 R—K7	R—Ksq
65.	R—B5	R—Qsq P—R3
66. 67.	R—K2 K—B2	R—Q8ch R×P
	Draw	n.

#### Game No. 155. Care-Kann Defence.

White: Black:
Dr. Perlis. Duras.
1. P—K4 P—QB3
2. P—OB4

This only leads to an even game. The old method, 2) P—Q4, P—Q4; 3) Kt—QB3 is natural, and also stronger.

Black quite correctly places his pieces in such a position so as to enable him to play P—K4.

3h 19.

## 8. B—KKt5 Q—R4

3h 28.

The Queen has little prospect here of doing any good. Black would do best to Castle here; he need not have been afraid of losing the Queen's Pawn: e. g. 8) .... o—o; 9) P×P, P×P; 10) Kt×P?, Q—Ksqch; 11) Kt—K3, B—Kt5ch; or 10) B×Kt, O×B; 11) Kt×P, O—K3ch; 12) Kt—K3, B—Kt5ch; in both cases

with a fierce attack, more than compensating for the loss of a Pawn.

9. B×Kt P×B 10. P×P P×P 11. Q-Kt3

With this move, White gives his advantage away, as Queens are exchanged now and the Black King is in a good position. White ought to play B—K2 and Castles. After that, he had good prospects of an effective attack on Black's King; the more so as Black's Pawns also would become excellent objects of attack, and, therefore, combined attacks would be possible.

Q—Kt5 11.  $Q \times Q$  $Kt \times Q$ 12. B-Kt5ch K—Bsq 13. B-K3 14. 0-0 R-Bsq KR-Qsq 15. B-R4 Kt—B<sub>3</sub> 16. Kt-K2 17. B-Kt3 K—Kt2 18. Kt-02 Kt—Bsq KR—Qsq 10. B-Ktsq 20. Kt—K3 P-Kt<sub>3</sub> 21. Kt-R4 Kt—B4 P-Kt3 22.

The Knight stands well on K2, both for defence and attack, and Black should avoid its being exchanged. First 22) .... P—B4, then a safety move like K—B3 (Kt—Ktsq would be met by B—B2), was more conforming to the situation, which is not at all favorable for Black.

23. Kt—B3 Kt—K2

Black perceives that the exchange of Knights would mean certain death to his doubled Pawn, as White's Rocks could be doubled on the open KB file.

24. QR—Bsq P—B4 25. P—B4 . . .

To 25) Kt—K2 Black could not reply P—B5, as after Kt×P, B×P; P×B, it would not at all be easy to recover the lost Pawn. White might, therefore, have developed his King at leisure, and kept the position plastic.

instead, as he does, of ruining its capabilities of development by blocking the Pawns.

 $P = KR_4$ 25. P-KR4 R-B2 26. Kt-Ktsq Kt-K2 27. 28.  $R \times R$  $B \times R$ R—QBsq B-Ktsq 29. B-B2 K-Kt3 30.  $B-Q_3$ Kt—B3 31. 32. K—Kt2 Kt-K5 Kt-Ktsq P-B3 33. R—Ksq R—B6 34. K-B2 R—B2 35. K-K2 Kt-K2 36. K-Q3 Kt-B3 37. K-02 38. Kt—Kt5ch R-Ktsq Kt—B3 39.

He could accomplish the draw by K-Q3. His attempt of winning is unjustified, as the Queen's Pawn falls.

 $B \times Kt$  $BP \times B$ 40. Kt(B<sub>3</sub>)  $B \times Kt$ 41.  $\times$ QP 42.  $Kt \times B$  $K-K_3$ Kt—B3  $B \times P$ 43.  $Kt \times P$  $P-B_4$ 44. R—K2 B—Ktsq 45. Kt-Kt5ch  $K-Q_4$ 46. R—KB2 R—KBsq 47. 48.  $R-Q_2$ 

Here he had the opportunity of developing his King to B3. In reply to 48) .... P—B5, he could then reply P—KKt4, and the resulting passed KRP would become dangerous. Otherwise he could play to win the KBP or KRP.

P—B5 48. R—KB2  $B-Q_3$ 49.  $P \times P$ Kt—R3 50.  $R \times R$  $B \times R$ 51.  $K - K_5$ 52. Kt—B4ch  $K \times P$  $Kt \times P$ 53. Kt—B4 54.

White has no chance of winning; if, for instance, 54) Kt×P, K-Q6; 55) K-B3, K-B7; 56) P-Kt3, K-Kt7; 57) Kt-B5, K×P; 58) Kt

$-Q_4$ , P-R <sub>4</sub> ,			Black	who
has prospects of	winnii	ng.		
54	. 1	(	) 3	

54.		B-Q3
55.	Kt—Kt6	$K-K_5$
56.	Kt—R8	B-K4
57.	Kt—B7	$B \times P$
58.	$K \times P$	K-Q6
50.	$P-R_5$	B—Kt2

60.	P—R6	$B \times P$
61.	$Kt \times P$	P—Kt4
62.	Kt—B5	K—B6
63.	K-B3	P-R4
64.	$K-K_2$	P—R5
65.	K—Qsq	K—Kt7
66.	Kt-Q4	P—Kt5
67.	Kt—B2	Drawn
	4h 35	4h 20

# Game No. 156. Queen's Gamblt Declined.

White: Black: Burn. Mieses.

1. P—Q4 P—Q4

2. P—QB<sub>4</sub> P—K<sub>3</sub> 3. Kt—QB<sub>3</sub> P—QB<sub>4</sub>

4. P—K3 Kt—KB3 5. Kt—B3 Kt—B3

6. B—Q3 P—QR3 7. 0—0 P×QP 8. KP×P P×P

8. KP×P P×P 9. B×P P-QKt4 10. B-Kt3 Kt-QR4

Black dare not allow P—Q5, as long as his King is still in the centre.

11. B—B2 B—Kt2
12. R—Ksq B—Kt5
13. B—Kt5 . . .

Now that the QKtP is blocked, was the time to attack it, in order to bring the QR into action. After 13) P—QR4, o—o; 14) P×P, P×P White would be well developed and Black's OKtP and KRP would become objects of attack. For this reason Black's last move was not as good as B—K2.

13. . . . . . Kt—B5

If Q—Bsq. R—Bsq might follow, threatening Kt×P; this move would also be strong against B—Bsq, and R—Ktsq would be answered by Kt×P at once. White now begins to complicate matters, in order to make an attempt of saving himself.

 $Kt \times P$ 15.  $Kt - K_4$   $Kt \times P$   $E \times R$ 

16. R×B Kt—B5 17. Kt—K5 R—QBsq

By Kt—Q3 Black could have repulsed the attack. After Kt×Ktch, P×Kt: Kt×P, K×P neither Q×Pch (K—Kt2) nor Q—R5ch (K—K2) would lead to anything. After the text the sacrifice is correct and leads to a draw.

18.  $Kt \times P$   $K \times Kt$ 19.  $Kt \times Kt$   $P \times Kt$ 20.  $Q \times Pch$  . . .

But now he ought to play Q—R5ch. If K—K2; 21) B×Pch, K×B; 22) Q—R6ch, K—K2; 23) Q×Pch and draws by perpetual check. If 20) . . . . K—Ktsq, 21) B—R6 White's position would be good enough to play to win. If 20) . . . . K—Bsq; 21) Q—R6ch, K—Ksq?; 22) R×Pch, K—Q2; 23) B—B5 Black would stand on a volcano.

K—Kt2 20. B-KR4 R—Ksq 21. O-Kt4ch K—Bsq 22. R-B2 23. R—KBsq R-Kt2  $O-B_4$ 24. P-B3 R—K7 25. R—K Sch R—B2 26. R×Rch R—Bsq 27.  $K \times R$ K-B2 28. B-KKt3 Q-K2 29. B-01 K-B2 30. B-B5 Kt-Kt3 31. Kt—B5 ()—Kt8 32. Q—Qsq  $O-B_4$ 33.

35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46.	B—Kt4 K—Ktsq K—Rsq B—R5ch Q—R6 B—B2 P—Q5 B×R Q×P P—KR4 B—Kt3 Q—R8 Q—R6 Q—Q2	Q—R4 Q—Kt3 B—K3 K—K2 R—B2 Q—R4 B×P B×B Kt—Q3 Q×P Q—Q4 Kt—Ksq Q—Q84 P—Kt5	48. Q—K2ch 49. B—B4 50. Q—Kt2 51. P—Kt4 52. B—Bsq 53. Q—Q2 54. K—Kt2 55. B—Kt2 56. K—Kt3 57. Q—R6 58. K—Kt2 Resigns 3h 30.	K—Bsq P—Kt6 P—R4 P—R5 Q—K4 B—Q4 Kt—Q3 Q—K3 K—Ktsq Q—K8ch Q—K7ch
4/.	2-22	1—1315	3 30.	-1. 43.

## Game No. 157. Sicilian Defence.

White: Black:
v. Freymann. Dr. Bernstein.
1. P-K4 P-QB4
2. Kt-QB3 Kt-QB3
3. P-KKt3

Black has a pressure on White's Q4 and threatens to prevent P—Q4 altogether. White should, therefore, play Kt—B3 and P—O4 as soon as possible, and support Q4 later on by B—K3. The development of the Bishop can only mean that White wants to prevent Black's P—Q4; but the latter has anyhow a greater interest in playing only P—Q3, to exact a pressure on K4 and make the closing of the diagonal of the KB by White's P—KB4 and P—K5 more difficult.

If 8) P—Q4, P×P: 9) Kt×P, Kt×P: 10) Kt×Kt. Kt×Kt: 11) Kt×Q, Kt×Q: 12) Kt×KtP, Kt× KtP: 13) Kt×P, R—Ktsq: 14) Kt×B, KR×Kt: 15) B—B4, P—K4, Black has the advantage.

8. . . . . . . Kt—Q5
But this move is illogical. If Black allows the exchange on Q5 for White's

KKt, the QKt comes at once usefully into play by attacking Black's QP from K2; and White advances, as in the game, P—QB3, thus getting rid of the weakness at Q4. Kt—Ksq, followed by P—KB4 and eventually P—K4, and posting the Knight via B2 at K3, would have been consistent play. Against this White might have operated with B—K3, P—KB4, Q—Q2, QR—Ksq, and the game would have been about even. After the text Black is at a disadvantage.

9.  $Kt \times Kt$  $P \times Kt$ Kt—K2 Q—Kt<sub>3</sub> 10. P-QB3  $P \times P$ II. B—Q2 Q—R3  $P \times P$ 12. В--Кз 13.  $Q-Q_2$ OR—Bsq 14. QR—Ktsq R-B2 15. P—QB<sub>4</sub> 16.

An enormous strategical blunder. On the Queen's side White ought to have kept on the defensive, minding the old saying "quieta non movere." The field for aggressive enterprise was on the King's wing, after this pattern: 16) P—KB4, KR—QBsq; 17) P—KKt4, Kt—Ksq: 18) QR—Bsq, Q—R4: 19) P—B5; if now B×P; 20) Kt×B. R×Kt: 21)P×P threatening Q—KB2 and B—Q2 or B—Q4 and Q—R6.

18. K  It was QB file be to be no of the open of the o	y KR—B compensate ile.  ile.  KR —Kt4 —QR4  White ge prepares raw. The Pawn, as the Rook  CQ  KRch  P-K3 —Bsq —B3 —B2  (B  ))	P—QKt4 B×P R×R  to maintain the sq. There seems ion for giving up  Kt—Q2 R—Ktsq  ts rid of all weak the ultimate re- Bishop dare not Q×Rch would or mate in a few  Q×P B×Q Kt×R Kt—B3 B—Kt7 B—B7 Kt—K4 B×P; 30) P— (Kt, B×P; 32) —R3 Black would bod with Bishops and would have an in the actual  B×B B—B8 K—Bsq K—Ksq B—R6 K—O2 K—K3 B—B8 B—B8 B—B8 B—B8 B—B8 B—B8 B—B8 B—B	58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 88. 81. 85. 1 86. 1 87. 1 88. 1 88. 1 88. 1	P×P B-Kt4 K-Q3 B-Kt4 K-Q3 K-K2 K-Bsq K-Ksq B-K5 B-K3 B-K3 B-K5 B-K6 B-K7 B-K7 B-K8 B-K8	P—B5 B—B3 K—Kt6 B—B4 K—Kt6 B—B6 K—Kt6 P—B7 K—Kt5 P—R4 P—R5 K—R4 K—B5 K—R4 K—R4 K—R4 R4 R4 R4 R4 R4 R4 R4 R4 R4
--	---	---	---	---	--

93.	B—Ksq	K—Kt4	⊥ 99. B×P	P×Pch
94.	B-Q2ch	K—B4	100. K×P	B—R8
95.	B—Ksq	K-Kt4	101. K—R2	B—Rsq
96.	B—Q2ch	K—Kt3	To a	•
97.	B—Ksq	$K$ — $R_4$	Drav	VII.
98.	B-B2	P—Kt6ch	3h 40.	2h 24

#### Game No. 158. Ruy Lopez.

White:		Black:
Duras.		Burn.
P—K4		P-K4
Kt—KB3		Kt—QB3
B—Kt5		P—QR <sub>3</sub>
B—R4		Kt—B3
P-Q3		P-Q3
P—KR3		B—K2
P-B4		00
ВК3		Kt—Q2
Kt—B3		P—B4
$P \times P$		$R \times P$
00		Kt—Bsq
	Duras. P-K4 Kt-KB3 B-Kt5 B-R4 P-Q3 P-KR3 P-B4 B-K3 Kt-B3 P×P	Duras. P—K4 Kt—KB3 B—Kt5 B—R4 P—Q3 P—KR3 P—B4 B—K3 Kt—B3 P×P

According to the old and good rule, Black plays strongly for development.

12. P—Q4 P×P 13. Kt×P Kt×Kt 14. B×Kt Kt—K3 15. B—K3 B—B3

Up to this point Black played the game in the very best style, but here he unnecessarily endangers the position of his Rook, by hampering its mobility. Had he played B—Kt4, the Knight at K3, which commands the important squares QB4, Q5 and KB5, would have attained far greater effect

by getting rid of White's QB, which counteracts his movements.

16. B—B2 R—K4
Likewise after 16) . . . . R—QR4;
17) Kt—Q5, B×P; 18) B×Pch,
the Rook would remain in a miserable plight.

Kt—Q5 P—KKt3 17. P-B4  $R \times B$ 18.  $Kt \times R$  $B-Q_5$ 19.  $_{\rm K-Rsq}^{\rm Q-Ksq}$ Q-B3 20.  $\widetilde{B} \times P$ 21. 22. Kt-Q5Q—Kt2 R—QKtsq Kt—Bsq 23.  $Q-K_7$ B--Q5 24. KR—Qsq B---K3 25. 26.  $Q \times Qch$  $B \times Q$  $Kt \times P$ R-Bsq 27.  $Kt \times B$ 28.  $Kt \times Kt$  $R \times QP$ 29.  $Kt \times P$  $R \times QKtP$ 30. R—Ksq R(Q6) B-Bsq 31. -Q7 P—B5 32. R—K8ch K—R2  $B \times P$ 33. 34. B—Kt3ch Kt—K3 R—Kt8ch B—Bsq 35- $R(Q_7)$ Resigns 36.

## Game No. 159, Queen's Pawn Opening.

	Ancer a .
White:	Black:
Dus-Choti-	Dr. Perlis.
mirski.	
1. P—Q4	PQ4
2. Kt—KB3	$P-QB_4$
3. P—K3	Kt—QB <sub>3</sub>
4. P—B4	P—K3
5. P—QR <sub>3</sub>	Kt—B3

6. P×BP B×P
7. P—QKt4 B—Q3
8. B—Kt2 0—0
9. QKt—Q2 Q—K2
10. B—Q3 P—QR4

2h 5.

1h 16.

There does not seem to be a reason why he should not play R—Qsq and P—K4, developing his game quickly.

Against the advance P—QR4 there is mainly this to be said, that, theoretically, an attack of two Pawns against three must be a failure, while at the same time, no special motive appears to exist which would justify it here.

11. P—B5 B—B2 12. P—Kt5 Kt—Ktsq 13. Q—B2 QKt—Q2 14. QR—Bsq P—K4 15. P—K4

As he has not Castled yet and is, therefore, weaker in the centre, he ought to yield to the pressure there; the right move was B—K2. His advantage consists of the two advanced posts QKt5 and QB5; and he should not try to play the leading part in the centre too.

15. . . . . P×P

Black might have kept the tension, as the white King's Pawn cannot get away for the time being. P-QKt3 was good play; after 10) P—B6, Kt —B4 White's KP would be attacked, and 17) PXP would not do on account of 17) .... P-K5; 18) BX Kt,  $P \times B$ ; 19)  $B \times P$ , P - B4. Consequently White would have to play 16) PXKtP and Black would have got rid of all the difficulties on his Queen's side with one stroke. The following may serve as an example: 15) . . . . P— $OKt_3$ ; 16)  $P \times KtP$ ,  $B \times P$ ; 17)  $P \times P$ ,  $P - K_5$ ; 18)  $B \times$ P.  $Kt \times P$ : 19) Q×P, Q×Qch; 20) Kt×O, R—Ksq. After Black has missed this opportunity. White again obtains a strong game.

 $OKt \times P$  $Kt \times Kt$ 16. 17.  $B \times Kt$ Kt—B<sub>3</sub>  $Kt \times B$ 18. 0-0 P-B3.  $Q \times Kt$ 19. If 19) . . . . P—B1, 20) O—Q5ch, B—K3; 21)  $Q \times KtP$ , P—K5; 22) Kt-K5. P-QR4 R—Osq 20. KR-Qsq  $R \times Rch$ 21.

22. R×R R—Ktsq 23. P—Kt6 B—Qsq 24. R—Q6 . . . . .

White could here decide the game at once by 24) Kt×P, P×Kt; 25) Q×KP, threatening Q×R and R×Bch. If Black does not take the Knight, he has nothing better than B—K3, after which White should win by 25) Kt—B4, etc.

24. . . . . B—K<sub>3</sub> 25. P—R<sub>3</sub>

If now 25) Kt×P, P×Kt; 26) O×KP, B—Kt6; 27) R×Bch, R×R; and the White King has no flight-square on the second row.

25. . . . . Q-KB226. Kt-Q4 B-Q227. Kt-B5  $B\times Kt$ 28.  $Q\times B$  Q-Kt629. Q-Q3 . . . .

The white Queen is in a remarkably strong position, being able to operate both against Black's King and the little mobile black pieces. Under no circumstances should White, therefore, have exchanged Queens. R—Q7 instead was advisable. After Q×KtP or Q×RP White would mate in two by Q—K6ch; and White would threaten B×KP, with a winning game.

R×Rch would not have won, e. g.: 32) R×Rch, B×R: 33) P—B6, (if this is not done at once, the black King reaches Q4, and the advance is impossible, the Pawn falling in the end) B×P: (wrong would be P×P, as the square QB3 is wanted for the King): 34) P×P, B—B2: 35) B—B5, B—Ktsa: 36) B—Kt6, K—B2: 37) B×P, K—K3: 38) B—Q2; K—Q2: 39) P—R5, K—B3; 40) P—R6, K—Kt3 and Black is just in time.

32.		K—B2
33.	K—Bsq	$K-K_3$
	K—K2	K—Q2
	R—Kt5	R—ORs

36.	K—Q3	K—B3
	K-B4	P—B4
	B—Kt2	В—В3
	В—В3	P—K5
	B-O2	

If 40) RXP, R—Qsq and Black would recover the Pawn easily, and afterwards place itself behind the QRP, stopping its advance. Better was 40) BXB, PXB; 41) K—Q4, R—Qsqch; 42) K—K3 and White has the draw in hand.

40.		P—Kt4
41.	P—Kt3	$P-R_3$
42.	В—К3	B-K4
43.	P—Kt4	P—B5
44.	B-Q4	$B \times B$
45.	$K \times B$	R—Ksq
46.	R—Kt2	P-K6
47.	$P \times P$	$P \times P$
48.	R—K2	R—K3
40	R-Ksa	

If RXP. Rooks are exchanged, and both the QBP and QKtP would

fall, and Black would queen a Pawn sooner than White.

sooner	than white.	
49.		P—K7
50.	K-B4	R—K5ch
51.	$K-Q_3$	$R \times RP$
52.	$R \times P$	$K \times P$
53.	R-K5ch	K-Q3 ·
54.	R—KB5	$K-\widetilde{K}_3$
55.	R—B5	R-Kt5
56.	$R \times RP$	$R \times QKtP$
57.	K-B4	R—B3ch
58.	K—Q4	$K-Q_3$
59.	$P = \widetilde{R}_4$	$P \times \tilde{P}$
60.	R—R5	K—B2
61.	$R \times RP$	P—Kt4
62.	R—R5	K—Kt3
63.	P—Kt5	$P \times P$
64.	$R \times P$	K—R4
65.	R—Ktsq	P—Kt5
66.	K-Q3	P—Kt6
67.	R—Kt8	K-Kt5
68.	R-Kt8ch	K—R6
69.	R—R8ch	K—Kt7
	Resigns	,
	0 -	

#### Game No. 160. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White:	Black:
E. Cohn.	Vi d m a r.
1. P—Q4	P—Q4
2. Kt—KB3	P—QB <sub>4</sub>
3. P—K3	P—K3
4. P-B <sub>3</sub>	

This is loss of time and gives the slight advantage of the first move away.

Black ought to have isolated White's OP by 9) . . . . P×P; 10) Kt×P, B—K2. Black's Queen's Bishop could then be developed easily by means of P—Kt3 and B—Kt2, and White would have no compensation whatever for the weakness

of the isolated QP. By the move actually played White gets rid of the QP and the positions are soon equalized.

equanz	ea.	
10.	$P \times KP$	$Kt\times P$
II.	$Kt \times Kt$	$B \times Kt$
12.	$P \times P$	$Q \times P$
13.	Kt—B4	B—B2
14.	B—K2	В—К3
15.	$Q \times Q$	$B \times Q$
16.	В—Кз	QR—Bsq
17.	QR—Bsq	B—Ktsq
18.	KR—Qsq	KR—Ksq
19.	P—KR3	P—KR3
20.	P—QKt3	P—QKt3
21.	Kt-Q2	B—Kt2
22.	В—Вз	$B \times B$
23.	$Kt \times B$	$R \times R$
24.	$R \times R$	Kt—Q4
25.	B—O2	B-O3
26.	K—Bsq	B—R6
27.	R—B2	B—B4

R-K2

28. R—Bsq

29.	R—B2	P—B3	32. R×B	Drawn
30.	Kt—Ksq	B—Kt5		1h 46.
31.	Kt-Q3	$B\times B$	Dra	wii.

#### Game No. 161.

#### Ruy Lopez.

White: Black: Teichmann. Speijer.  $P-K_4$ P-K4 Ι. Kt—KB3 Kt—QB3 2. B—Kt5 Kt-B3 3. B-K2 4. Castles P-Q3 Kt—B3 5. Kt-Q2 6. P-Q4 Kt-K2

. Р— Вз 8. Castles Kt—Kt3 Kt—KKt3 0. 10. Kt—R5 Kt—Kt3 11.  $P-KR_3$ B-K2  $P-OB_3$ 12. R—K R-K13. В—Оз ()—B2 Kt—Kt3 14. B-B3 15. Kt—B5

Up to this point Black has manœuvered well but at this iuncture B—B would be more to the purpose. The point Q3 would then remain safe. It is true that the Bishop on KB would obstruct the Kt on Q2 which aims at K3, but it seems to me that the Kt on Q2 belongs to QKt3 where it supports P—Q4.

16. B—B2 Kt (Q2)—B 17. P—KKt4 B—K3

At first sight Kt—K3 seems to be strong, but P—KR4 follows and

whichever Kt may occupy KB5 the other one which supports it can be driven away, the Kt on B5 will then be beaten and the double Pawn thus arising would be ugly.

18. P—KR4 Kt—Q2 19. P—R5 Kt(Kt3)—B 20. K—R B—K2 21. R—KKt Kt—QKt3

The counterstroke P—Q4 would fail on account of 22) P×KP, Kt×P; 23) B—B4, P—KB3; 24) P—Kt5 whereupon the attack of White would gain immensely by the pressure on KB6.

22. Q—KB Kt(B)—Q2 He should initiate a counter-attack at any price. 22) P $\times$ QP: 23) P $\times$ P, P—Q4: 24) P—K5, P—QB4 and he can operate upon the QB file.

23. P—Kt5 24. Q—Kt2 B—Q 25. Kt(B<sub>3</sub>) P—Q<sub>4</sub> 26. P×KP

P—Kt6 was tempting but Black would have replied BP×P: 27) RP×P. P—KR3: 28) B×P. P×QP: 29) BP×P. P×P: 30) B×KP. B—Q4 and though White would have gained a Pawn his position would be insecure and his attack would have been beaten off.

26. . . . . . B×Kt 27. Kt×B Q×P 28. P-KB4 Q-K3 29. P-K5 B-B2 30. P-R6 . . .

It is remarkable that White here permits his attack to be ended by the blocking of the Pawns only to win the exchange which in blocked positions is hard to utilize. Had he first developed his pieces the game would have won itself. For instance, 30) P—QKt3. Kt(Kt3)—Q2: 31) B—Q2. B—Kt3: 32) R—KB, Kt—B4; 33) QR—K and then perhaps Kt—Q4 followed by P—B5; or else 34) Kt—R6ch, P—KB5 Kt—Kt4; or still further preparations, such as B—B or R—B3. The final inroad would then have come, perhaps by P—Kt6, with deadly certainty and force.

30.		P—Kt3
31.	Kt-Kt7	$Q-Q_2$
32.	$Kt\times R$	R×Kt
33.	P—QKt3	Kt—B
34.	R—Q	B—Kt3
35.	K—R2	Kt—K2
36.	Q—R <sub>3</sub>	Kt-K3
.,.		

Was here not Q—K3 in place? Because, if White then exchanged Queens, the Pawn would have recaptured and the KBP would have been an ugly obstruction.

37.	P—R4	Q—B2
38.	R—K	P-Q5
39.	P—QB <sub>4</sub>	P—QB4
40.	Q-Kt3	$Q-Q_2$
41.	B-K4	Kt—B4
42.	$B \times Kt$	$P \times B$
43.	P—R5	B-B2
44.	$Q-Q_3$	Kt-Q
45.	B-Q2	Kt—B3
46.	Q—KB <sub>3</sub>	O—K3
47.	K-Kt2	B—Q
48.	$Q-Q_5$	B-K2
49.	$Q \times Q$	$P \times Q$
50.	K—B3	K—B2
51.	$K-K_2$	K—Kt3
52.	$K-Q_3$	R—QB
53-	R—R <sub>4</sub>	R—Q
54.	R—QB	Kt—Kt

He parries therewith the menace 55) P—Kt4. P×P: 56) P—B5, whereupon the Pawns of Black would fall. If White now undertakes this manœuvre the Kt shall go via QR3 to B4.

```
R(R_4)-R
                  R-Q2
55.
                  Kt—R3
R—B2
    R(R)—Kt
50.
    R - Kt_2
57.
    K-K2
                  R—Q2
R—QB2
58.
    K—Q3
K—K2
59.
60.
                  R-02
    K—B3
K—K2
                  R-QB2
61.
                  R—Õ2
62.
    R—Q
K—Q3
63.
                  B-\widetilde{B}
                  B-K2
64.
                  B—B
K—R4
65.
    R—OR
66.
    R(R)—
          OKt
67.
    R---Rch
                  K—Kt3
    R—R3
R—R
                  B-K2
68.
                  В—В
69.
                  В-К2
70.
    R—KKt
    R(Kt)—Kt
                  K-R4
71.
```

If Black would have further proceeded with B—B what else could White have undertaken but the sacrifice P—QKt4? It is true he would probably have won thereby in the end, because then the Pawn Q4 falls and the White Rook, getting on the 7th file decides the combat.

72.	P—Kt6	$K \times RP$
73.	$P \times P$	$K \times P$
74.	R—Kt	В—В
75.	В—К	B—R3
76.	$R-R_2$	R—Kt2
77.	R(Kt)— $R$	R—Kt3
<i>7</i> 8.	BR4	Kt—Kt5ch
79.	K—K2	K—Kt
8o.	В—В6	$R \times B$
81.	$R \times B$	

This wins too, but  $P \times R$ ,  $B \times P$ . R-R7 would mate him in a few moves.

Black resigns.

4h 55. 4h 39.

### Game No. 162. Philidor's Defence.

White:	Black:
Schlechter.	Snosko-
	Borowski.
1. P—K4	P-K4
2. Kt-KB3	P-Q3
3. P-Q4	Kt—Q2
4. B—QB4	P-QB3
5. P—63	
5 5	

Here immediate attack is advisable: 5) Kt—Kt5, Kt—R3; 6) P—KB4, B—K2; 7) Kt—KB3.

5. . . . B—K2

A gross blunder, as the sequel shows. KKt—B3 must be played first.

6. Q—Kt3 KKt—B3 7. B×Pch K—Bsq 8. Kt—Kt5 Kt—Kt3 9. P×P KKt—Q4 If 9) . . . . P×P; 10) B—Ktō, KKt—Q4; 11) Kt—B7. 10. Kt—K6ch B×Kt

10. Kt—K6ch B×Kt 11. B×B Kt—B2 12. 0—0 P—Q4

Thus he perishes without fight. It was better to make sure of one Pawn by P×P. After 13) P—KB4, B—B4ch; 14) K—Rsq, Q—Q6 he would still be able to develop his forces.

13. P×P P×P

B—R3 B-B4 14. Kt-Q2 O-K2 15. Kt—B3 Kt-K3 16. P-QR3  $Q-Kt_5$ 17.  $Q-Q_3$ R—Ksq 18. P—ÖKt4 Resigns 19. Ih 12. oh 50.

## Game No. 163. French Defence,

White: Black:
Forgaes. Tartakower.
1. P-K4 P-K3

2. P-Q<sub>4</sub> P-Q<sub>4</sub> 3. Kt-QB<sub>3</sub> Kt-KB<sub>3</sub>

4. B—Kt<sub>5</sub> B—K<sub>2</sub>

5. P—K5 Kt—K5

This move is inferior to KKt-Q2 for two reasons. Firstly, White gains a move by attacking the Queen, which gets into an exposed position through the exchange at KKt4, and secondly, the white QKt, which prevents the move P—QB3, that is necessary against Black's P—QB4, is enabled to give this square free without loss of time.

6. Kt×Kt
By 6) B×B, Kt×Kt White would gain nothing.

7. Kt×B Q×Kt 8. P—KKt3

I take Kt—B3 to be the logical continuation, as Black is weak on the black squares in the centre, and White's Pieces should therefore be developed quickly there. In support and explanation of my opinion I give the following-merely hypothetical line of play: 8) Kt—B3, Q—K2; 9)  $P-B_3$ ,  $P-QB_4$ : 10)  $P\times P$ ,  $Q\times P$ ; 11) B—Q3, Kt—B3: 12) Q—B2, P -KR3; 13) 0-0, 0-0; 14) P-OKt4. Q-Kt3: 15) P-Kt5, Kt-K2: 16) Kt-Q4, B-Q2: 17) P-KB4, QR—Bsq: 20) R—B3, R—B2; 21) P-KKt4, KR-Bsq; 22) Q-Q2, Q-R4; 23) R-QBsq, K-Rsq; 24) B—Bsq, P—QR3: 25) P—B5, P×KtP: 26) P—B6, Kt—Kt3: 27) R—KR3 followed by P—Kt5.

8. . . . . P—QB4

Black would do better to let White have his way, and develop by B—Q2, Kt—B3 and o—o—o.

9. P-QB3 Kt—B3 Q—K2 B—Q2 10. P-KB4 11. Kt-B3

 $P \times P$ , 12)  $P \times P$ , Q - Kt5ch; 13) Q-Q2, B-Q2 would about equalize the game.

12. Q-Q2 0-0 13. B—Q3 P-B5

By this move Black restricts his own field of operations. 13) . . . .  $P \times P$ ; 14) PXP, OR—Bsq was sound strategy. Now he can undertake nothing for want of open files.

P-QKt4 14. B—B2 P—Q̃R4 15. 0-0 QR—Ksq P—Kts 16. 17. P-B5

A beautiful sacrifice, which is not only quite correct, but also the strongest continuation at his disposal. P-KKt4 would also be strong, but the reply P-B4 would enable Black to offer a prolonged resistance. White threatens now P-B6. If 17) .... P-B3: 18)  $P\times KP$ ,  $B\times P$ : 19)  $P \times BP$ ,  $R \times P$ : 20)  $B \times Pch$ , KXB: 21) Kt-Kt5ch, followed by  $R \times R$  and  $R \times B$ .

 $P \times KBP$ P—KKt4

This beautiful second sacrifice is the point of the first. After 18) .... P-B5; 19) Q×P, B-K3; 20) Kt Kt—5, P—R3; 21) Kt—R7, R— Ksq; 22) P—Kt5 White obtains the superior game, and after 18) .... P  $-Kt_3$ ; 19) P×BP, P×KBP; 20)Q -R6, P-B3; 21) K-Rsq followed by R-KKtsq and Kt-R4 White wins easily. Finally if 18) .... P-B3; 19) P-K6 with great advantage.

 $P \times KtP$ 19. Kt-Kt5 P—Kt3

If 19) .... P—R3; 20) Kt—R7, KR—Osq; 21) Kt—B6ch, K—Rsq; 22) Kt×P and White has overwhelming Pawns.

K-Kt2 R—B6 B—Ksq 21. R(Ksq) —KBsq

 $Q-B_4$ Kt—Qsq 22. Guarding against Kt-K6ch.

P-K6  $R-R_3$ 23.  $K-R_3$  $Q-X_5$ 24.

 $P \times KP$ R(Bsq) 25. —B5

Kt-B7ch  $0 \times Kt$ 26.

R—R5ch K—Kt2 27.

R×P mate 2h 5. 2h 25.

### Game No. 164. Queen's Pawn Opening.

Black: White: Rubinstein. Salwe. r. P-Q4 P-Q4

Kt—KB3 2. Kt—KB3 P-B4 P—K3

3. B--K2 4. B-Kt5

5. Kt-B3  $P \times P$ 

6. P—K<sub>3</sub>

P-K<sub>4</sub> is the logical move, as White has the superior position in the centre of the board. Any danger to the KP does not exist; for instance: 6) .... P-QR3; 7) BXP, P-OKt4: 8) B-Q3, B-Kt2; 9) P—OR3 or O—K2.

 $P-QR_3$ 7. B×P P—ÕKt4 B—Kt2 B—Q3 P—QR4 8.

An ingenious attempt to institute a lasting attack by freeing the square OB4 for his pieces, exposing Black's KtP to attack, and exerting a pressure on the square QB5.

P-Kt5 . 9. . . .  $P \times B$ 10.  $B \times Kt$ 

If 10) ....  $B \times B$ ; 11)  $Kt-K_4$ ,  $Kt-Q_2$ ; 12) R-Bsq,  $B-K_2$ ; 13) Q-B2. R-Bsq; 14) Kt-B5 Black would be badly off. By retaking with the Pawn he changes the aspect of the game; e. g.: 11) Kt—K4, Kt—Q2; 12) R—Bsq, P—KB4; 13) Kt—B5, Kt×Kt; 14) P×Kt, B—Q4. Now the Bishop can no more be driven away from Q4 by P—K4; that is the essential difference as against the continuation 10) . . . . B×B.

11. Kt—K2 Kt—Q2 12. Q—B2 P—QB4

Up to here Black has manœuvred very well; but now he ought to render White's next move more difficult. The attack on QB2 was easily parried by B—Q3; therefore he should let this Pawn take care of itself. Better was P—KB4; then, if 13) P—K4, P×P, 14) B×P, B×B; 15) Q×B, 0—0, and Black, by such moves as Kt—B3. B—Q3, and K—Rsq, would succeed in establishing a safe and at the same time aggressive position.

13. B—K4 Q—B2

13. B—K4 Q—B2
14. B×B Q×B
15. o—o R—QBsq
16. KR—Bsq o—o
17. Q—Q3 KR—Qsq
18. O—Kt3 P×P

He could not consolidate his Pawns by P—QR4. There was nothing more important to do, and this exchange of Pawns might well have waited.

19. P×P Kt—Kt3 20. Kt—B4 Q—K5

P—QR4 was still indicated, to secure the position of the Knight at Kt3. The Queen's move only drives the Knight to a better square and exposes the Queen to attacks.

21. Kt—Q3 Kt—Q4 22. Kt—B5 B×Kt 23. P×B K—Rsq Black's play is most inconsistent. If he intended, by this, to initiate an attack on the open KKt file (which, however, would have no prospects), why did he not play R—KKtsq afterwards? If, however, he intended an advance in the centre, why not Kt—B5, threatening a good many things? That then Q—Q6 would have been a strong reply to 24) R—B4, was obvious (25) Q×P?, Kt—K7ch, followed by Kt—Kt6ch, or 25) . . . . R—QKtsq).

24. K—B4 Q—Kt3 25. P—R5 R—B2 26. P—Kt3 KR—QBsq

27. QR— QBsq Q—R3 28. R(Bsq)

-B2 Q-Q3 29. P-B6 Q-Bsq 30. Kt-Q4 P-K4

It was careless to allow the Knight the square B5. Kt—K2 would have led to the exchange of the QKtP for the QBP. Perhaps Black was here pressed for time.

31. Kt—B5 Q—K3 32. Q—KB3 R×P

A most careless move, which certainly cannot be explained by time pressure, as the critical moment of the 30th move was past. After 32) .... Kt—K2 it was doubtful whether White could win: at all events, winning would have been a very difficult matter.

33. R×R 34. Q-Kt4 Resigns 2h 21. 2h 11.

### Game No. 165. Two Knights' Defence.

Kt—B3 B-B4 Black: 3. White: 4. P-Q4  $P \times P$ Spielmann. v. Freymann. B-B4 P-K4 0-0 1. P-K4 P-K5  $P-O_4$ Kt-QB3 Kt—KB3 2.

7. B—QKt5 Kt—K5 8. Kt×P B—Q2

With 8) ....  $B \times Kt$ : 9)  $Q \times B$ , 0—0: 10)  $B \times Kt$ ,  $P \times B$ , the game would be of a drawish character.

## 9. Kt-Kt3 B-Kt3

Black's play here is quite unintelligible. 9) .... Kt—K2 was the obvious move, by which Black would have got rid of the difficulties; e. g.: 10) B—Q3, B—Kt3: 11) B×Kt, P×B: 12) Kt—QB3, B—B3: 13) Q—K2, and White wins the King's Pawn but temporarily: 13) .... Kt—Kt3: 14) Kt×P, Q—Q4; or 14) KR—Qsq, Q—Bsq: 15) Kt×P, Q—B4: 16) Kt—Kt3. Q×P: 17) Q×Q, Kt×Q: 18) R—Ksq, P—KB3: 19) B—KB4, o—o and Black has a good game.

10.  $Q \times P$   $Kt \times BP$ 

Desperation. But 10) Kt—Kt4. 11) Kt—B3, Kt—K3; 12) K—Rsq. 0—0: 13) P—B4, B—Ksq did not offer any better prospects.

B×Rch  $R \times Kt$ II. Q-R5ch  $K \times B$ 12. Õ—K8ch B—K3 K-Ktsq 13. B-Bsq 14.  $O \times P$  $Q - Q_2$ 15. B-B4 Kt-B3 16. Q—B<sub>2</sub> B—KB<sub>4</sub> 0-0-0 17.  $Q-B_3$ 18. B-QKt5 Kt---05 19. Kt×Kt R—Ksq 20.  $RP \times Kt$ 21. If 21)  $O \times RP$ , then 21) .... Q-Q5ch.

21. . . . . . . P—QR3 22. B—B4 B—K3

23. B×B P×B 24. Q-K<sub>3</sub> Q-Q<sub>5</sub> Drawn.

1h 40. 1h 30.

White ought to have played to win by 25) Q×Q, R×Q; 26) B—K3, R—Q2; 27) K—B2, R—Bsqch; 28) K—K2. The White pieces can be posted safely and effectively on the K file, and the superiority of the piece would assert itself in the end.

# Game No. 166. Queen's Pawn Opening.

White: Black:
Dr. Bernstein. Mieses.

1. P—Q4 P—Q4 2. P—QB4 P—K3

3. Kt—KB3 P—QB4 4. Kt—B3 P×QP

In the game Lasker-v. Freymann, Black played here 4) .... Kt—QB3; 5) B—B4, P×QP, and obtained a good game.

5. Kt×P Kt–KB<sub>3</sub>
6. P–K<sub>3</sub> . . . .

The following continuation deserves consideration here: 6) B—
Kt5, B—K2; 7) P×P, Kt×P; 8)
B×B, Kt×B?: 9) Kt(Q4)—Kt5, or
8) .... Q×B; 9) Kt×Kt, P

×Kt; 10) P—K3. The isolated QP appears to be weak.

6. P—QR3

6. . . P—QR3
7. Q—R4ch B—Q2
8. Q—Kt3 Kt—B3

If 10) Kt×P, Kt×Kt; 11) P ×Kt (better Kt×Ktch), Kt×Kt; 13) Q×Kt, B—Kt5ch; 14) B—Q2, B×Bch; 15) K×B, o—o, the extra Pawn would be no equivalent for the bad position of the King.

12.	$P \times Kt$		$B \times P$	
13.	$Q \times P$		0-0	
In th	he sacrific	ce of	the QP	there is
now ne	o point. to have t	He	ought, tl	nerefore,
either	to have t	aken	the Kn	ight and
Castled	l, or con q; 14) (	tinued	l with I	3)
O-Bs	q; 14) (	)-K	t4. O-	Bá. In
both ca	ises he w	ould l	ave bee	n able to
equaliz	e the ga	me.	But nov	w White
opens t	he KB fi	le, an	d evolve	s a pret-
ty atta	ick, whic	h cul	minates	in the
	1 .1 OD	IN		
14.	Kt×P Q—Kt4 R×B		R-R2	
15.	O—Kt4		B×Pcl	1
16.	$\widetilde{R} \times B$		LIANZEZ	
17.	$0 - 0_4$		O—Rso	3
18.	P-OKt	3	B-K3	7
10.	B—Kt2	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	P-B3	
20.	B-B4		R-02	
21.	O-K4		B B2	
lf 21	Q—Q4 P—QKt B—Kt2 B—B4 Q—K4	R—K	sq: 22)	ВОз.
P-B4	; 23) Q	—К5		20
22.	$B - O_3$		B-Kt3	
23.	O—Ř6c	h	R(Bsq)	
24.	$\widetilde{B}$ — $B_4$			
Thre	B—Q3 Q—K6c B—B4 atening	R—O	sa.	Ť
24.		. ~	K—Rse	1
If no	 ow 25) R	—Os	g, then 2	5)
$R(B_2)$	—К2.			
25.	$0 \times RP$		O-Oso	1
26.	ÕR—Ks	sq	Q—Qso R—R2	1
27.	Q×RP QR—Ks Q—Kt5	1		
Here	White c	dearly	relayes	his ef-
forts.	Why not t5; 28) ( , or 27) < Kt. R ×	0-	B6? If	27)
Kt-Kt	ts: 28) (	)~B	5, R—O	B2; 29)
Q-K3	or 27)		. R(B2	$(2) - O_2;$
28) B)	≺Kt. R×	B; 20	$_{9})$ R $\times 1$	BP, $\widetilde{R} \times$
RP?: 3	$m \times \kappa \times \kappa$			
			R(B2)-	02
28.				
Whit	e must g	ive 111	one of	the two
fine Bis	shops. I	f 28)	P-OR	3 Black
would	reply 28	)	R~J	R4: 29)
О-В6	te must g shops. I reply 28 , R—Q3	30	0-K	t7, R—
Q2. etc			.~	
-0			$R \times B$	
29.	Q-B4		R_R2	
20)	K.X	P?;	30) BX	P.
30.	R× O—OKt R(B <sub>2</sub> )	4	R-03	
31.	R(B2)		$R(R_2)$ -	-02
		7-		

—K2

```
B-Q4
                     P—R<sub>3</sub>
  32.
       .... R×B?; 33) R—K8ch.
  32)
                     B-R4
        B-B2
   33.
                     R-Q7
        R—K6
   34.
        P-QR<sub>4</sub>
                     B-B2
   35.
        R(K6)
   36.
              -K_3
  If 36) R(K6)-K_2, R\times R; 37) R
\timesR, R—Q8ch, followed by Q—Q4.
                      R—Kt7
   36.
          -Kt5
                     R---08
   37.
        P-R5
  38.
                      R×Rch
        R \times R
   39.
  If 39) B \times R, Black plays 39)
Q—Rsq with effect.
   39.
       Q-QB_5
  40.
                     R—B7
        Q—Kt6
                     R-B8
  4I.
       Q—Kt8ch
                     K-R_2
  42.
       Q—KKt<sub>3</sub>
                     B \times P
  43.
       P-R6
                     B--Q4
  44.
                     R×Rch
        P---R7
  45.
        B \times R
  46.
                     Q—Q4ch
                was better posted
  His
        Queen
than White's. Why not Q-B7 and
-K_5?
       O-B_2
                     Q \times Qch
  47.
  48.
       K \times Q
                     P—Kt4
       P—Kt<sub>3</sub>
                     P-R4
  49.
       K-K_3
                     K-Kt3
  50.
       R-Q4
                     B—Rsq
  51.
       K-B_5
                     K-B4
  52.
       K—Q6
                     K—Kt3
  53.
  If 53) .... K—Kt5; 54) K—K6.
P-B_4: 55) P-R_3ch, K \times P: 56) K
×P, P—Kt5 (not P—R5 on account
of P-Kt4):57) K-Kt5, B-B6;
58) K×P, K—Kt7; 59) K—Kt5, K
—B8. Now, wherever the Bishop
may move on the diagonal Ksq—R5.
Black always wins a move on his way
to KKt7 by attacking it, and will thus
be able to draw.
       K-B7
                     K-B4
  54.
       K—Kt8
                     B--Q4
  55
                     P-R5
       B-B3
  56.
       P \times P
                     P \times P
  57.
```

P-R8Q

 $K \times B$ 

58.

59.

B×Och

K-Kt4

## Game No. 167. Queen's Pawn Opening.

Black: White: v. Freymann. Salwe. Kt—KB3 P-04 P-QB4 P-Q3 2. Kt-QB3 OKt-O2 3. P-K4 P-K4 4. 5. 6. KKt-K2 P—KKt3 P—KKt3 B—Kt2 B-Kt2  $P \times P$ 8.  $Kt \times P$ 0-0 R—Ksq 9. 0-0 P-KR3 Kt—K4 10. B-Q2 P-Kt3 II. Q—Ĩsq В—Кз 12. P-KR3 K-R2 13.  $Q-Q_2$ K—R2 14. P-KB4 Kt—B3 15. R—K2 16. QR—Qsq KR—Ksq Q-Bsq 17. Q—Bsq Kt (Q4) 18. -Kt5 B-B2 P—OR<sub>3</sub> 19.  $Kt \times Kt$ 20. Kt-Q4 В—В3 21.  $B \times Kt$ R-K2 Q-Rsq 22. OR-Ksq P—OKt4 23. 0 - 03R—K3 24.

The tempting P—QKt4 would be defeated by P—K5, after which many black pieces would be loose. By preparing to guard the Bishop at B3 by the Rook at K3, he renders P—QKt4 now feasible.

He ought not to submit so easily to the exchange of his KB. First 26) .... B—QRsq, if only to prepare P—OB4, was indicated.

With this move White tactically proves that the 26th move of Black was faulty. The Kt at Q2 is only guarded by the Bishop, which may be exchanged at any moment. If 28) .... B—Rsq, White would win by 29) P×P. R×P; 30) R×R, R×Q; 31) R×R, B×B; 32) K×B, Kt—B3: 33) R—QB8.

28. . . . .  $B \times B$ 29.  $R \times B$  . . Kt—Bsq

If 29) .... R—Qsq White would have obtained a winning game in the following manner: 30) Kt—K4, P× P; 31) P—B5, R(K3)—Ksq; 32) Q—KB3, threatening R—Q2. If 32) .... Kt—Bsq; 33) P×Pch winning at least the exchange.

Kt-Q5 $P \times P$ 30.  $Kt \times P$  $P \times P$ 31.  $Kt \times R(Ksq) R \times Kt$ 32. Q-Q4Kt—K3 33. QXQch  $K \times Q$ 34. R-06 Kt-Kt4 35. 36.  $R-O_3$ 

Black threatened Kt—B6ch as well as R—K6.

36. . . . . P—B6 37. R—KB2 R—K7 38. R—Q2 R—K5 39. R—B2 P—KR4

A longer resistance was offered by 39) .... K—Bsq, as then the King would stop the OBP, and Black would have won the OBP for the KBP. But the exchange would have ultimately decided the game in White's favor.

40.  $P-B_5$   $P \times QBP$ 

41.	$P \times QBP$	$P \times P$	1 45. P—B7	R—QBsq
42.	$P \times P$	$R \times P$	46. R—QB4	P-B4
	P-B6	R—R5ch	47. R—QKt₂	Resigns
44.	K—Kt3	R-Rsq	2h 4.	2h 4.

i 11.

## Game No. 168. French Defence.

White:	Black:
Tartakower.	Rubinste
1. P-K4	PK3
2. P-QB4	P-Q4
$3. \text{ KP} \times \text{P}$	$P \times \tilde{P}$
4. PQ4	Kt-KB3
5. Kt—KB3	B-K2
6. B—K2	0-0
7. 0-0	$P \times P$

So far Black has applied the right strategy to refute White's 2nd move. But here he strikes too soon. He ought to have played instead 7) .... B—K3, a very useful move, which develops and attacks at the same time. If 8) P $\times$ P, Kt $\times$ P the isolated Pawn is at once stopped by a Piece in front; and if 8) Q-Kt3, P×P, 9) Q× KtP, B-Q4; 10) Q-Kt5, P-B3; 11) Q-R<sub>4</sub>, QKt-O<sub>2</sub>; 12) Kt-B<sub>3</sub>. Kt-Kt3: 13) Q-B2, P-OR4 followed soon by P-R5. On the other hand  $\alpha$ )  $B \times P$ ,  $B \times B$ ; 10)  $Q \times B$ , OKt-Q2: II) Kt-B3, Kt-Kt3;12) Q-Kt3, Kt(B3)-Q4: 13) KR —Ksq. P—QB3: Black has a strong and safe game.

8.	$B \times P$	○Kt-O2
9.	Kt—B3	Kt-Kt3
10.	B—Kt3	B—KKt5
11.	P-KR3	B—R4
12.	P-KKt4	B-Kt3
	Kt-K5	

The advance of the Pawns, in conjunction with this move is bold, but sound strategy. White is sufficiently well developed to forego the shelter of the Pawns. On the other hand, he gains in mobility by driving the Bishop back.

14.  $Kt \times B$   $RP \times Kt$ 15.  $P \times P$   $B \times P$ 

If Black exchange Queens here by  $0.50 \dots 0.00$ , White would win a Pawn by  $0.00 \times 0.00$ ,  $0.00 \times 0.00$ , 0.00

16.	$Q-B_3$	Q-B <sub>2</sub>
17.	B—KB <sub>4</sub>	$\widetilde{Q}$ —B <sub>3</sub>
18.	$Q \times Q$	$\widetilde{P} \times Q$
19.	QR—Bsq	B—Õ5
20.	Kt—K2	$B \times \tilde{P}$
21.	$R \times P$	QR—Bsq
22,	$R \times R$	$\tilde{R} \times R$
23.	R—Qsq	Kt—B5

Black could, apparently, drive the white KB away from OKt3 by P—OR4—5; but after 23) .... P—OR4 White would play 24) R—Ktsq and B×Pch.

24. K—Kt2 Kt—QR4 25. R—QKtsq B—R6

After 25) ... Kt×B: 26) P×Kt, B-R6: 27) R-QRsq, B-B4: 28) B-K3, B×B: 20) P×B, R-B2: 30) Kt-Q4 White would have the superior position.

26. B—K3 R—B2 27. P—Kt5 Kt—Ksq 28. B—O5

The way in which White saves his KB from being exchanged, is very pretty.

28. . . . . B—B4 29. R—Kt8 K—Bsq 30. B—KB4 R—O2 31. B—B3 B—Q3

Here R—B8 was stronger. Only this once White, whose conduct of this game so far was both ingenious and sound, committed an error. The circumvention of the Knight at R4 was worth more than the attack on the RP. The continuation might have been: 32) R—B8, K—K2?, 33) B—Q2, Kt—Kt2; 34) B—B6 and wins: or 32) .... B×B: 33) Kt×B, R—B2: 34) R—R8, Kt—B5: 35) Kt—O5, R—Q2 and Black would have no more moves left, e. g.: 36) K—Kt3, Kt—K4: 37) B—K4, Kt—B5: 38) K—B4, Kt—Q7: 39) P—KR4. White would now win by playing the QRP to R6, the Rook to QKt8, the King via K5, Q4 to QB5,

and ultimately bringing the KB into play at QR4 or QKt5.

,	214	Serria.
32.		. Kt—B5
33.	B×Bch	$Kt \times B$
34.	Kt-Q4	R—B2
35.	Kt—B6	Kt—Bsq
36.	P-QR4	Kt-Kt3
37.	R—Kt8	Kt×P "
38.	$Kt \times P$	R×Kt
39.	B—B6	K—K2
40.	R×Ktch	$K-Q_3$
41.	$B \times Kt$	$R \times \tilde{B}$
'	, ,	Prawn.
	2h 30.	2h 30.

#### Game No. 169.

#### French Defence.

	White:	Black:	14.	$B \times QB$	$RP \times B$
S	nosko-	Forgacs.	15.	R×Rch	$R \times R$
$-$ B $\epsilon$	rowski.		16.	R—K	$R \times Rch$
I.	P—K4	Р—К3	17.	$Kt\times R$	$B \times B$
	P-Q4	P—Q4	18.	$RP \times B$	Drawn
	$P \times P$	$P \times P$		16m	3m
	Kt—KB3	Kt—KB3	A g	game played	without care or
5.	В—Q3	В—Q3	interes	t, such as they	occur frequently
	0—0	0-0	at the	end of a l	ong tournament,
7.	P—B3	P—B3	when	the result of	the game cannot
8.	B—KKt5	B—KKt5	have a	n influence on	the order of the
9.	QKt-Q2	QKt—Q2	prizes.	In this phen	omenon an inter-
IO.	Ö—B2	Q—B2	esting	feature of l	numan nature is
II.	QR—Ksq	KR—Ksq			that man is capa-
12.	B—R4	B—R4			, if it is necessary
13.	B—Kt3	B—Kt3		ieve a certain	

### Game No. 170. Ruy Lopez.

White:	Black:
Speijer.	Schlechter.
1. P—K4	PK4
2. It-KB3	Kt—OB3
3. B—Kt5	P—QR <sub>3</sub>
4. B—R4	Kt—B3
5. 0-0	B—K2
6. R—Ksq	P—QKt4
7. B—Kt3	P-Q3
8. P—B3	B—Kt5
9. P-O3	,

The insignificant danger of getting a doubled Pawn on the KB file, should

not prevent him from the important advance in the centre by 9) P—Q4.

9. . . . . 0—0 10. P—OR4

He should attack on the other wing. First 10) P—KR3, and if 10) .... B—R4, perhaps in very aggressive style 11) P—Kt4, B—Kt3; 12) P—Kt5, Kt—R4: 13) B—Q5, Q—Q2: 14) Kt—R4.

Here the Queen is far better placed than at Qsq, where she blocks Kt, B and R. White's 12th move was therefore unnecessary.

### 13. Kt—Bsq . . . .

Up to this point White had about an even game. But now he gets the worst of it. 13) P—QR5 was imperative, so as to prevent the awkwardly placed Kt at QB3 from attacking the effective, but unsafely placed KB; and also to keep the QRP at R3 as an object of attack. To 13) .... B—K3 could then reply 14) B ×B followed by 15) Kt—B4.

13. . . . Kt
$$-QR4$$
  
14. B $-R2$   $P \times P$ 

One might feel surprised here that Black omits to drive away the Bishop by P-Kt6, but herein Schlechter seems to have given proof of deep judgment of position, for the attempt of a blockade would miscarry in any case; suppose, for instance 14) .... P—Kt6, 15) B—Ktsq. Now the attempt of freeing the Bishop by P— O<sub>1</sub> and B—Q<sub>3</sub> would be nipped in the bud by 15) .... P—B4. After this move White brings a fresh auxiliary force by 16) Kt—K3. If now 16) .... B—Q2 or —K3 White would again play 17) P—Q4: therefore 16 .... BXKt; 17) PXB White retakes with the Pawn, in order to have as many pieces as possible available for the assault on Black's King's Pawn, which is blocking his game. Now if 17) .... KR—Qsq, then 18) Kt-B4, O-B2: 19) R-R3 and the line of blockade will be broken; therefore 17) .... B-Qsq; 18) P-Q4, P-B5: 19) P-B4 and if 19) .... Kt-O2, it would be already good enough to play 20) BPXP, P  $\times P$ ; 21)  $P \times P$ ,  $Kt \times P$ ; 22)  $P - B_4$ . Thus the Pawn at K4 and with it the B at Ktsq will be freed, as Black has no time to guard his KP by P-KB3

The question arises now, whether even the temporary constraint of the White KB would not have been in Black's interest. Schlechter seems to have answered in the negative, but I beg to express the opposite opinion. This is, however, merely a question of instinctive judgment of position, which to examine carefully, would need numberless variations. general remark, that Black should be able to take some advantage or other of the efforts, which White would have to make, does not prove anything, for in laying siege to White's position, Black would also have to place his pieces on unfavorable squares.

15. P×P B-K<sub>3</sub>
16. Kt-K<sub>3</sub>

He would play 16) P—Q4, which gave him a centre and threatened something at the same time. Moreover he would have gained the fine place Q3 for his Queen.

This position in the centre is strong and, therefore, he should act there; for instance 20) Kt—K2 and P—Q4.

20. . . . . KR—Ksq 21. P—OB4 P—B4

Blocking the centre, White's QRP is an easy object of attack. Apart from the fact that White from this point does not always find the best defence, the game now proceeds quite logically. The ORP cannot be held in the long run and Black wins.

## 22. P—Kt4 . . . .

By this manœuvre he deprives himself of his last chance. He ought to plant the Knight at Q5. If Black captured the Knight, he would retake with the King's Pawn and might then undertake an attack on the King's side by playing K—R2, R—Osq, Kt

		P—B4, so as to balance Black's	38.	Kt(Bsq). —K3	P—QR <sub>4</sub>
	ority on the Q		39.	$Q \times Q$	$B \times Q$
	~		40.		Kt-K3
23.	Q—B2		41.	Kt(K3)	P-KR5
		would already		$-Q_5$	
		B×Kt; 24)	42.	7.7 13	B—Q5
		$B \times P$ , Q—Kt4.	43.	K—Bsq	P—Řť3
23.	, , , , ,	KR-OKtsa	44.	K-Kt2	K-Kt2
21.	Kt-O2	KR—QKtsq R(Kt6)—Kt2	45.	K—R2	K—R <sub>3</sub>
25.	KR—	P—KR4	46.		
)	OKtsa			Adjour	
26.	P—B3	Kt-R2	46.		Kt—B5
27.	$R \times R$	$R \times R$	47.	Kt—B6	Kt×QP
28.	R—Ktsq	B—Kt4	48.	$Kt \times RP$	Kt—K8
29.	Kt(K3)	Kt—Bsq	49.	Kt-Kt7	Kt×Pch
	—Bsq		50.		KtQ7
30.	$R \times R$	$Q \times R$	51.	$Kt \times QP$	K—Kt4
	B—Bsq		52.	Kt—Kt6	K—B3
	Kt-Ktsq		53.	Kt—Kt7	Kt×KP
	-K3-Q5 or		54.	K—B3	Kt-Kt4ch
	ned. Black		55.	K-Kt2	K—K3
32.		$B \times QRP$	56.	Kt—R4	Kt—K5
33.	$O \times B$	$B \times B$	57.	K—B3	P-B4
34.	Kt—B3	Q—Kt5	58.	Kt—Kt6	Kt—Q7ch
35.	Q-B2	B—Kt7	59.	K—Kt2	P—B5
36.	Kt—Q5	B—Q5ch		Resigns	
37-		Q—Kt7		2h 52.	3h 17.

### Game No. 171. Ruy Lopez.

	White:	Black:
Dr.	Lasker.	Teichmann
I.	P-K4	P-K4
2.	Kt—KB3	Kt—QB3
3.	B—Kt5	P—QR3
4.	B-R4	Kt—B3
5.	0-0	B-K2
6	O-K2	

This move does not seem to have been played yet at this juncture. If Black castle now, the continuation would be 7) B×Kt, QP×B; 8) Kt ×P, Q—Q5?; 9) Kt—KB3. Q×P? 10) Q×Q, Kt×Q; 11) R—Ksq, etc. If 6) .... P—Q3, White intended 7) R—Qsq. B—Kt5; 8) P—B5, o—0; 9) P—Q4.

6. . . . P—QKt<sub>4</sub> 7. B—Kt<sub>3</sub> P—Q<sub>3</sub> 8. P—B<sub>3</sub> o—o 9. P—Q<sub>4</sub> P×P

If he plays 9) .... B—Kt5 at once, White likewise answers 10) R Osq, and either the same variation would result, or White would have the choice between P—KR3 and P—O5. In one case he would have the Bishops, in the other he would divide Black's Pawns into two different groups.

10.  $P \times P$  B—Kt5 11. R—Qsq P—Q4 White threatened P—K5 and P—Q5.

12. P—K5 Kt—K5 13. Kt—B3 Kt×Kt 14. P×Kt P—B3

At this point this advance is faulty.

He should have played Kt—R4 first. Then if 15) B—B2, he could play P—KB3, although there was no hurry for this, as White's Pawns are still far back and do not yet threaten to advance.

15. P—KR3 . . . .

The decisive answer. Now White carries Black's King's wing by assault..

15. . . . B—R4

If 15) .... B—K3, then 16) P×P, R×P: 17) B—Kt5, R—Kt3; 18) B—B2. If 15) .... B—KB4; 16) P—Kt4. Finally if 15) .... B—B sq: 16) P—QR4 with various threats, for instance Q—R2.

16. P—Kt4 B—B2 17. P—K6

Every move has to be carefully timed. It was dangerous to give Black the square Q3; moreover the question had to be asked: will White be able to establish communication with the Pawn at K6 by P—KB4—5.

or can Black cut off the advanced post by P-KB4?

17. . . . . B—Kt3 18. Kt—R4 Kt—R4

This exchange was necessary. By 19) B—B2, B×B; 20) Q×B, Kt—B5; 21) P—B4, Kt—Q3; 23) P—B5, Kt—K5 White would only block the lines of attack.

19. . . . . P×Kt 20. B–B2 P–KB4

21. K—Rsq B—Q3 22. P×P Q—R5

23. O—B<sub>3</sub> P×P 24. R—KKtsq . . .

White now threatens B—Kt5, and also B×P, Q—B3; Q—Kt2.

24. . . . P—B5 25. R—Kt4 Q—R3

26. P-K7 B×P Q-K3

Black resigned before White had moved, as he saw that R×Pch would be immediately fatal.

1h 30. 2h 10.

#### Game No. 172.

#### Falkbeer Gambit.

White: Black:
Dr. Perlis Duras.
1. P-K4 P-K4

2. P—KB<sub>4</sub> P—Q<sub>4</sub> 3. Kt—KB<sub>3</sub> P×KP

Interesting is the continuation 8) .... B—KKt5. White replies 4) B—K2, B×Kt; 5) B×B, P×P; 6) o—o, P—Q5; 7) P—Q3, P—KKt4. And now might come 8) P—KKt3, Kt—QB3: 9) P×P, P×P; 10) B×P, KKt—K2. The square K4 is held by Black strongly, and it would be difficult to decide who has the better game.

4. Kt×P 5. O-K<sub>2</sub> KKt-B<sub>3</sub> 6. Kt-QB<sub>3</sub> Kt-B<sub>4</sub> 7. P-Q<sub>3</sub> B-Q<sub>3</sub> He could also take: 7) ....  $P \times P$ ; 8)  $Kt \times QPch$ ,  $Q-K_2$ .

Development was indicated: 9) B
—Q2. R—Ksq: 10) 0—0—0. Then
if 10) .... B×Kt, various complications would arise; for instance: 11)
P×B, B—Kt5; 12) Q—K3, R×P
[B×R: P×Kt]: 13) Q—KKt3, Q
—K2 [13) .... R—Ksq: 14) B—
R6]; 14) R—Ksq, Kt(B4)×KP;
15) Kt×Kt, R×Kt; 16) B—Q3.
White has a sharp attack.

9. . . . Kt(B<sub>4</sub>) $\times$ P

After 9) ....  $Kt(B_3)\times P$  the game would have been over: e. g.: 10)  $Kt\times Kt$ , R-Ksq; 11) Kt-K5,  $B\times Kt$ : 12)  $P\times B$ ,  $R\times P$ : 13)  $Kt\times$ 

Kt, Q-R5ch; 14) P-Kt3, Q-Kt5 ch, etc.: or 10) Kt×Kt, R—Ksq 11) Kt-Kt5 [Kt-Q2, B-KB4], P-KR3, or 11) B—K3, Kt×Kt; 12) o—o—o, Q—B3. Now if he should try to save the Pawn by 13) P-K Kt3, Black might play 13) .... Kt— B6, but 13) .... B—KKt5 would suffice, for after White's only developing move 14) B-Kt2, Black would bring about the catastrophe by 14) .... Kt-B6; 15) PXKt, B-R6ch; 16) K-Q2, QR-Qsqch; 17) K- $K_{SQ}$ ,  $R \times Rch$ ; 18)  $K \times R$ ,  $Q \times BP$ .

R—Ksq 10. Kt×Kt  $P \times Kt$ Kt×Ktch II. В-Кз 12.  $B \times P$ R×Qch  $B \times B$ 13. O-K2  $B\times R$ 14.

Now White has R, B and Kt for Queen and Pawn, the latter being, besides, a coubled Pawn, and one expects White to win easily.

15. K—B2

But here White relaxes. He sacrifices the mobility of his King without any necessity. P-B3 was sufficient. Then if 15) ... B-B4; 16) Kt-Q4, B-Q6; 17) o-c  $B\times B$ ; 18) QR-Ksq, or 16) .... B-Kt3; 17) P-QKt4, P-QR4; 18) P-Kt5, P-QB4; 19) PXP e. p.  $P \times P$ ; 20) 0—0, P—OB4; 21) B— В3.

B-B4 15. P-B3 R—Ksq 16. Q-B4ch KR—Ksq 17. Kt-Q4 B-K5 18. P---B4 В—Вз 19.  $R-K_3$ R—K2 20. OR—Ksq R—OKt<sub>3</sub> 21. 22. P—OKt4

In his fight against the Queen he ought not to have created any weak spots. Simply 22) B—QBsq, compelling the B at K5 to move, was best.

O—B5 22.  $B \times B$  $P \times B$ 23.  $O \times Pch$ 24.  $R \times P$ 

25. R(Ksq)  $Q-Q_4$ -K2

26. P-Kt4 Here he should play 26) R—K8ch, K-Kt2; 27) B-K5ch, P-B3; 28) Kt-B5ch, K-B2; 29) Kt-R6ch, K-Kt3; 30) B-KB4.

P-KR3 Kt-B5 K—R2 27. R—K7  $Q-B_5$ 28.  $R \times Pch$ 29.

BXP would have been sufficient. Why this violence? After this the game is very hard to win.

 $Q \times R$ 29.  $Q \times R$ R-K7 30.  $Kt \times Q$ R—K3 31.

Kt—B5 32. Better Kt—Q5, P—QB3; 33) Kt— K<sub>3</sub> and playing the King over to Q<sub>3</sub>. The QRP would have been stopped easily by Kt—B4, and the QBP, which Black would have been unable to change off, would have won.

R—QB<sub>3</sub> . . . . B—Q2 32. P—KR4 33.

P—KKt5 34. And here P—KR3 was preferable.

P—OR<sub>4</sub> 34. . .

Ouite right. The less Pawns there are, the greater is the chance of the Rook.

 $P \times P$ R—B4 35. 36. Kt—R4

This was his last chance. 36) Kt  $-Q_4$ , R×RP; 37) P-KR4. By the position of the central [whence, moreover, he could reach KB4 in the same time as from the flank], he gains time to bring the King into play; for instance: 37) ... P—QB4: 38) Kt—K6. Now Black cannot play P—Kt4, as QB4 is attacked, and if 38) .... R-R5; 39) K—Kt3, P—Kt3; 40) Kt—B4 Black's KRP would fall, and the White Pawn would march too fast.

 $R \times RP$ 36. Kt-Kt2 R—R5 37.

38. P—R4 P—QB4 44. P—Ktoch K—	Ktsq
39. Kt $-B_4$ P $-Kt_4$ 45. B $\times$ P R $-1$	Kt5
40. K—K2 P—Kt5 46. B—Q6 R×I	3P
41. $P \times P$ $P \times \Gamma$ 47. $K = \widetilde{Q}_5$ $R \times I$	Κt
42. K—Q3 R—Roch Drawn.	
43. K—B4 R—KKto 3h 40.	h 53.

## Game No. 173.

	Game 1	
	Ruy	Lopez
White:	Black:	Kt3,
Burn.	Dus-Choti-	27) 1
	mirski.	QŔP
1. P—K4	P—K4	P—B
2 Kt—KR2	Kt—OB3	sessio
3. B—Kt5	Kt—QB3 P—B4	
3. B—Kt5 4. KtB3	Kt—B3	
5. P—()2		25)
The correct move is	s 5) P×P, P—	each
K5; 6) Kt—KR4.		
5	$P \times P$	25
		26
7. B—Kt5	P-Q3 B-K2	27
8. Q—K2	0-0	28
Very risky. He mig	ght have played	He
simply 8) B—K	3 with quite a	$B \times P$
good position.		$R \times R$
	K—Rsq	would
10. B×QKt	$P \times B$	win
II. QXP	R—QKtsq B—Q2	Pawn
12. 0-0-0	B—Q2	28.
13. Q—B4	Q—Ĕsq	29
14. K—Ktsq		30.
Useless. Simply 12 B; 15) Kt—Q5, Q—K Kt3, B—K3; 17) Q—	$(B) \times Kt, B \times (B)$	
B; 15) Kt—Q5, Q—I	Kt2; 16) P—Q	If 3
Kt3, B—K3; 17) Q—	B3. White has	excha
a safe game with a Pa	awn ahead.	30.
14	P—QR4 B—K3	31.
15. B—Bsq	В—К3	v
16. Q—K2	P—B3	32.
17. P—KR3	Kt—Q2	32)
17. P—KR3 18. K—Rsq 19. Kt—QR4	O—Kt2 Kt—Kt3	K—K
19. Kt—QR4	Kt—Kt3	chance
	$0 \times Kt$	32.
21. O—K3	$Q-R_3$	Wh
22. KR—Ksq 23. Kt—O2	R—Kt5	
23. Kt—U2	KR—QKtsq	33-
24. Kt—Ktsq	Q-K14	34.
Unnecessarily hampe		35.
at Kt5. The correct Q—Kt2. Then,	move was 24)	36.
Q—Kt2. Then,	If $25)$ $\Gamma - Q$	37.

P—R5; 26) P—QB3, R—Kt3; P-QKt4, P-R6. Now, if the ' be not taken, follows 20) .... 34, otherwise Black takes poson of the QR file. And if 24) Q-Kt2: 25) Q-QB3, then 25) B-Kt4; if 25) Q-QR3, then .... P-Q4. Black would in case have a very good game.

25.	P—QKt3	PQ4
	$P \times P$	$P \times P$
27.	B—Kt2	В—В3
	$Q-Q_3$	

e might have taken the KP: 28) P, R— $K_5$ ; 29)  $B \times B$ ,  $R \times Q$ ; 30) R,  $P \times B$ ; 31)  $R \times B$ . White d have a safe game, and should with Rook, Knight and two is for the Queen.

		$Q \times Q$
29.	$R \times Q$	R—Ksq
30.	$R(Q_3)$	
	$-K_3$	

30) B×P?, Black would win the inge by  $30) \ldots R-K_5$ .

Kt—Q2 P—OB<sub>3</sub>. P $\times$ BP: 33) Kt $\times$ P,

Ktsq would have given a better e.

 $P-R_5$ ıy not 32) .... R×BP?  $P \times P$ Kt—K1

 $RP \times P$ P-06  $P \times P$ B-K2

Kt-Q2 R—Rsach

K-Ktsq B-KB4

38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45.		B×Pch R—Bsqch B×Kt R×Pch B—Bsq R—KB5 R—Kt3 R×R	59. 60. 61.	K—K <sub>3</sub> P—B <sub>4</sub> P—Kt <sub>4</sub> P×P K—K <sub>4</sub> B—K <sub>5</sub> B—Kt <sub>8</sub> B—K <sub>5</sub>	K-K <sub>3</sub> K-Q <sub>4</sub> P-K <sub>t<sub>3</sub></sub> P-R <sub>4</sub> P×P K-K <sub>3</sub> B-R <sub>6</sub> B-B <sub>8</sub> B-K <sub>t<sub>7</sub></sub> B-B <sub>8</sub>
47. 48. 49. 50.	K—B <sub>2</sub> R—QB6 B—B <sub>3</sub> B—K <sub>5</sub> R—B <sub>7</sub>	R—Rtsq R—B2 R—Q2 K—B2 B—K2 R×R	62.	P—B5ch P×Pch Drawi	P×P K—B2

#### Game No. 174.

#### Vienna Opening.

s.

	White:	Black
1	Mieses.	Dura
I.	P—K4	PK4
2.	Kt-QB3	B—B4
3.	TO TETE.	Kt—KB3
4.	T) T7	P—OB3

Here Black might very well play 4) .... P—Q4. The slower line of play, selected by Duras, is answered quite correctly on the part of Mieses by the isolation of the QP.

5.	KKt—K2	PQ4
6.	$P \times P$	$Kt \times P$
7.	Kt×Kt	$P \times Kt$
8.	P-Q <sub>4</sub>	$P \times P$
9.	Kt×.P	0-0
IO.	0-0	B—Kt3
II.	В—К3	Kt—B3
12.	$O-O_2$	Kt—K4
13.	P—Kt3	B—R6
14.	QR—Qsq	$B \times B$
15.	$K \times B$	R—QBsq
16.	KR—Ksq	

A regrettably gross blunder, which throws away the fruit of his consistent and logical play. 16) Kt—K2

would have been very strong; e. g.: 16) B×B [Kt—Kt5 would probably be a little better]; 17) Q×B, Kt—B3: 18) P—QB4, R—Ksq; 19) Q—KB3, P—Q5; 20) Kt—B4. He should change the Black KB, in order to secure the position of the Knight at Q4.

16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32.	P—QKt4 Q—Bsq P—QB3 Q—Kt3 Kt—B2 B×B R—K7 O—R3 Kt—K3 R×RP Q—Q6 Q×KtP O—Kt5 K—Bsq K—Ktsq Resigns	B—R4 Kt—B5 B×P P—R6 Q—Q2 B—B4 Q—B4 R×B Kt—R4 P—QKt3 Q—Bsq R×P R×Kt Kt—B5 R—K7 KR—Ksq Q—R6
	10012113	

2h 12.

2h 21.

#### Game No. 175.

#### Sicilian Defence.

11	hite:	Black:
Spie	lmann.	Dr. Bern-
		stein.
1. 1	'-K4	P—QB <sub>4</sub>
	'Q4	$P \times P$
3. K	t—KB3	Kt—QB3
	Kt×P	Kt—B3
5. k	Kt—B3	P-Q3
5. k 6. H	3—K2	P—KKt3
7. I	3—K3	B—Kt2
	·()	0-0
9. k	Rt—Kt3	

This retreat is strong. It prevents such moves as Kt—KKt5, or Q—R4, and prepares the advance of the King's side Pawns.

Up to this point White has treated the position quite correctly, but here he makes a miscalculation. The premature advance of the KP was useless. It would have been a sounder plan to bring his whole force into the field by Q—Q2 and QR—Qsq, and then begin operations by Kt—Q5.

12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21.	Kt—B5 Kt×B B×P Q—K2 P—QR4 Kt—Q5 Kt×Ktch Q—B4 R×Kt	$P \times P$ $O-B_2$ $P \times P$ $Q \times Kt$ QR-Ksq $P-Kt_5$ $Kt-Q_5$ $B \times Kt$ $Kt \times Bch$ $B \times P$
22.	QR— KBsq	R—QBsq
23. 24. 25.	O—Kt3 K—Rsq R×R	B—Q5ch R—B6 B×R
	Resigns	
1h 25.		1h 15.



